Digitized by Google

THE PUBLIC SCHOOL LATIN COURSE.

The PUBLIC SCHOOL LATIN PRIMER. Edited with the sanction of the Head Masters of the Nine Schools included in Her Majesty's Commission, viz. Winchester, Eton, St. Paul's, Westminster, Merchant Taylors', Rugby, Shrewsbury, Harrow, and Charterhouse. 12mo. *2s. 6d.*

SUBSIDIA PRIMARIA, STEPS to LATIN; Easy Companion Books to the Public School Latin Primer for Beginners. By B. H. KENNEDY, D.D., Reg. Prof. of Greek in the Univ. of Cambridge. PART I. *Accidence and Simple Construction*, price *2s. 6d.* PART II. *Syntax*, price *3s. 6d.*

The KEY to PARTS I. and II. price *5s.*

SUBSIDIA PRIMARIA, Part III. Manual of the Rules of Construction in the Latin Compound Sentence; being a SUPPLEMENT to the Public School Latin Primer. By B. H. KENNEDY, D.D. Reg. Prof. of Greek in the Univ. of Cambridge. 12mo. price *1s.*

CURRICULUM STILI LATINI, or Higher Exercises in Latin Prose Composition; exemplifying principally the Latin Compound Sentence, and also Latin Syntax generally, for vivâ voce as well as written use. By B. H. KENNEDY, Reg. Prof. of Greek in the Univ. of Cambridge. 12mo. *4s. 6d.*—KEY, New Edition, price *7s. 6d.*

PALÆSTRA LATINA, or Second Latin Reading Book; adapted to the Public School Latin Primer. By B. H. KENNEDY, D.D. Reg. Prof. of Greek in the Univ. of Cambridge. 12mo. *5s.*

*** The above four books form a Course of Latin Instruction, and are specially adapted to facilitate and extend the use of the Public School Latin Primer.

The CHILD'S LATIN ACCIDENCE, extracted from Canon KENNEDY'S Child's Latin Primer; containing all that is necessary to lead Boys up to the Public School Latin Primer. 12mo. *1s.*

An ELEMENTARY GRAMMAR of the LATIN LANGUAGE, for the Use of Colleges and Schools. By B. H. KENNEDY, D.D. Reg. Prof. of Greek in the Univ. of Cambridge. 12mo. *3s. 6d.*

The PUBLIC SCHOOL LATIN GRAMMAR, for the Use of Schools, Colleges, and Private Students. By B. H. KENNEDY, D.D. Fourth Edition, crown 8vo. *7s. 6d.*

The WORKS OF VIRGIL, Latin Text, with English Commentary and Appendices. By B. H. KENNEDY, D.D. Reg. Prof. of Greek in the University of Cambridge. Post 8vo. Maps, *10s. 6d.*

'We recommend those of our readers who desire to keep up their classical knowledge, and even to improve it by acquaintance with recent improvements in scholarship, to procure this excellent edition.'
CHURCH TIMES.

'We [illegible] notice w[illegible] NEDY fo[illegible] of a wor[illegible]

has enriched with the accumulated stores of the best modern scholarship and of a lifetime of successful teaching, within the reach of teachers and schools; for it is published at a price which makes it accessible to the humblest student. It is, beyond all question, the most complete, compact, and scholarly edition of VIRGIL which has hitherto appeared in this country.
EDUCATIONAL TIMES.

[illegible]ANS & CO.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

600090134N

Digitized by Google

PONTES LATINI.

A STEPPING-STONE

FROM THE BEGINNING OF

LATIN GRAMMAR TO CAESAR.

BY THE

REV. JOHN DAY COLLIS, D.D.

HONORARY CANON OF WORCESTER; VICAR, AND WARDEN OF TRINITY COLLEGE, STRATFORD-ON-AVON; LATE HEAD MASTER OF BROMSGROVE SCHOOL; FELLOW OF WORCESTER COLLEGE; HEBREW SCHOLAR, AND GRINFIELD LECTURER ON THE SEPTUAGINT, OXFORD.

'Nabis sine cortice.'—Hor.

ELEVENTH EDITION, REVISED,

ADAPTED TO THE PUBLIC SCHOOL LATIN PRIMER.

WITH FULL VOCABULARY ADDED.

BIBLIOTHECA BODLEIANA DEC 1 80

LONDON:

LONGMANS, GREEN, AND CO.

1878.

305 d. 143.

Digitized by Google

LONDON: PRINTED BY
SPOTTISWOODE AND CO., NEW-STREET SQUARE
AND PARLIAMENT STREET

Digitized by Google

PREFACE

TO

THE TENTH EDITION.

After several years' experience in teaching Latin, and the use of various elementary manuals, none of which I find wholly satisfactory, I have put together the materials of the present work, in the hope that I may make the early study of Latin more interesting and less irksome to young beginners.

My objection to the ordinary Delectuses is the impossibility of awakening anything like an interest in the short detached sentences of which they consist; whereas I have found that boys will learn much more quickly, and remember words and phrases much better, when there is a continuous story to interest them.

I trust that any boy who has honestly worked through this book, which may be used from the first day on which he learns to read the Latin words, will have a good practical knowledge of all the commonest, and of many of the more peculiar, forms and constructions of the Latin language, and

Digitized by Google

an extensive copia verborum with which to commence Caesar, to which it is meant to be a stepping-stone.*

Although, *at first sight*, too much help may seem given, still I trust it will, on examination, be found that this is only a seeming objection, as the work is strictly progressive in character,—the questions becoming harder lesson by lesson.

The words at first are arranged under their proper parts of speech, so that each pupil can be assigned exactly what he ought to learn, according to his progress in Latin Grammar, whether his knowledge of it ceases at the nouns, adjectives, pronouns, or verbs; and if *re-translation* is frequently used, he will be taught to apply, from the very first, the forms and rules he learns in his Primer, instead of waiting, as is often the case, for six months or more before he is called upon to analyse a sentence, or to do more than exercise his memory on dry and unemployed paradigms.

The only apparatus required (besides the "Public School Latin Primer"†), is my "Irregular Latin Verbs, tabularly arranged" on a card, price one shilling, in which the alphabetical order is strictly followed, so that the chief tenses of any irregular verb may be found in a moment, or the various parts traced back to the present stem.

* Should Caesar, even then, prove too difficult, Woodford's Abridgment of Caesar, Wright's Seven Kings of Rome, or the easier parts of Dr. Kennedy's Palaestra Latina, may be used.

† The Syntaxis Minima, at the end, indicates a few of the most important rules for beginners to learn.

Digitized by Google

It is advisable to make the boys *write out* the answers to the questions at the end of each lesson, and to correct them. This will necessitate careful work, and be a first step to Latin composition.

Boys of the first, second, third, or even fourth form may be heard simultaneously from this book, all being employed to the utmost of their knowledge and ability on one section; e.g.

1. Read the Latin.
2. Translate it into English.
3. Parse, as far as you have gone in the Primer, adding, if required, references to the Rules in the Primer.
4. Read the words as you would find them in a Dictionary; e.g. Less. I. Persona, tragicus, a, um, forte, vulpes, vĭdeo, ēre, vidi, visum, o, quantus, a, um, species 5, inquio, def., cerebrum, non, habeo, ēre, ui, itum.
5. Retranslate into Latin, on being given the English word by word.
6. Write out the answers to the questions at the foot of each lesson. Any boy who can answer *all* these must be a fair Latin scholar for a schoolboy. No ready-made answer is given in the Pontes, but only a little help to some of the answers, or a reference to where they may be found. This necessitates thought and industry.
7. Put away the book, and give the substance of the lesson in your own English.

Digitized by Google

8. Translate that into Latin.

9. Get it corrected.

10. Learn the lesson in Latin off by heart.

This is first-rate practice, and ought seldom to be omitted. It saves the master much time, keeps the class alive, and forces even bigger boys to account for *every* word.

11. Count the number of words in Latin.

12. Write out the answers to the historical questions, pages 74–80, 104–106, in English; or

13. In Latin.

14. Give the exact English, &c., of the words in pages 156 and 157.

15. Write a short life of the persons named in pages 158 and 159.

16. Describe the position, the importance in history, and the modern names of the towns and countries named in p. 158.

17. Draw small maps to illustrate them.

18. Write in English; or

19. In Latin, a short account of the events dated in p. 159.

20. Write in English; or

21. In Latin, an account of the chief events in the life of Alexander, mentioned in p. 159.

22, 23. The same, as regards the kings of Persia.

24. Turn the *oratio recta* into the *oratio obliqua*, or *vice versâ*, in any indicated passages, &c.

I have put together a collection of very easy Latin

Digitized by Google

Exercises, to be used from the first along with this book. It is called "Ponticulus Latinus." By varying the persons, moods, tenses; by altering active constructions into passive, changing facts into speeches, the *oratio recta* into the *obliqua*, and *vice versâ*, I have composed a short History of Rome from its foundation to the end of the third Punic War, for translation into Latin; all the words, but very few of the constructions, in which will be found in this book. It can be had only from the Author, price one shilling.

In this tenth edition I have verified all the references to the Primer, and added, at the request of many friends, a *full* vocabulary at the end of the book, instead of a partial one arranged as before under each lesson. I trust the book in its amended form may be found still more useful and interesting to small boys, and serve also, as I have been assured it does, as a great help to grown-up persons wishing to acquire Latin for the first time, or to revive knowledge of it when half forgotten.

JOHN DAY COLLIS, D.D.

The College School,
Stratford-on-Avon:
February 1877.

Digitized by Google

CONTENTS.

		PAGE
PART I.	Fables from Phædrus	1
II.	The Early History of Rome	25
III.	Life of Alexander the Great	81
IV.	Phædrus Construed.	107
V.	Roman History construed	127
	Notes to ditto	136
VI.	Notes to Life of Alexander	148

Historical and Geographical Questions on Part II. . . .	74
„ „ Answers „ . .	146
„ „ Questions on Part III. .	104
Irregular Verbs of Common Occurrence	153
Syntaxis Minima	154
Index and Dates	156

Vocabulary	161

Digitized by Google

PONTES LATINI.

STEPPING-STONE FROM THE BEGINNING OF LATIN GRAMMAR TO CÆSAR.

PART I.

FABLES FROM PHÆDRUS.

LESSON I.

1. *The Fox and the Tragic Mask.*

Persōnam tragĭcam forte Vulpes vīderat:*
"O quanta species," inquit, "cerĕbrum non habet!"

2. *The Bull and the Calf.*

Angusto in adĭtu Taurus luctans cornibus
Quum vix intrare posset ad præsepia,
Monstrabat Vitŭlus, quo se pacto flecteret:
"Tace," inquit, "ante hoc novi, quam tu natus es."

N. 1. persōna. 2. vulpes. 3. species. 4. cerebrum. 5. aditu. 6. taurus. 7. cornibus. 8. præsepia. 9. vitulus. 10. pacto.
A. 1. tragica. 2. angusto.

* The last syllable but one of all these lines is short.

Digitized by Google

V. 1. viderat. 2. inquit. 3. habet. 4. luctans. 5. intrare. 6. posset. 7. monstrabat. 8. flecteret. 9. tacē. 10. novi. 11. natus es.

---

1. Decline together: 1. *persona tragica*; 2. *quanta species*; and 3. *angustus aditus*.

2. What is the quantity of the middle syllable of *cerebrum* here? Is it always so?

3. Forte viderat, *by chance had seen—had chanced to see*; translate in a similar way *forte habebit, luctabatur, intravit, monstrat.*

4. What is the position of *inquit* in a sentence? How does it differ from *ait?*

5. Decline together: 1. *vulpes et taurus*; 2. *vitulus et præsepe.*

6. What is a deponent verb? Why so called? Mention one in this lesson.

7. What is *posset* compounded of? Give all the tenses of the indicative and subjunctive; and explain their formation.

8. Say the numerals from 1 to 10.

9. Why is *flecteret* in the subjunctive?

LESSON II.

3. *The Fox and the Grapes.*

Famē coacta Vulpes altâ in vīneâ
Uvam appetebat, summis saliens vīribus;
Quam tangĕre ut non potuit, discēdens ait:
"Nondum matūra est; nolo acerbam sumere." 4

N. 1. fame. 2. vulpes. 3. vineâ. 4. uvam. 5. viribus.
A. 1. altâ. 2. summis. 3. matura. 4. acerbam.
P. quam.
V. 1. coacta. 2. appetebat. 3. saliens. 4. tangĕre. 5. potuit. 6. discedens. 7. ait. 8. nolo. 9 sumĕre.

---

1. What is the quantity of the *e* in *fame?* Is this usual in the 3rd declension?

2. What is *cogo* compounded of? Give the first person of all its tenses, indicative and subjunctive active.

3. Decline together: 1. *vulpes coacta;* 2. *summis viribus* (in plural only).

4. What is the force of the imperfect in *appetebat?*

Digitized by Google

5. Compare *summis viribus* in the nominative plural.
6. Can you tell from the form *saliens* whether it is of the 3rd or 4th conjugation, or whether it is not a deponent?
7. *a.* Mention some other verbs which, like *tango*, reduplicate the perfect. *b.* What change takes place when they are compounded with a preposition? *c.* Is this always the case?
8. Repeat the answer to question 7 of the previous exercise, and state what *potuit* is compounded of.
9. What kind of verb is *discēdo*?
10. What is the position of *ait* in a sentence?
11. Supply the noun to *matura* and *acerbam*.
12. Say the cardinal numbers from 11 to 20.

LESSON III.

4. *The Man and the Snake.*

Gelu rigentem quidam Colŭbram sustulit,
Sinuque fŏvit, contra se ipse misericors.
Namque, ut refecta est, necuit hominem protinus.
Hanc alia quum rogaret causam facinoris,
Respondit: "Ne quis discat prodesse improbis." 5

N. 1. gelu. 2. colubram. 3. sinu. 4. hominem. 5. causam. 6. facinoris.
A. 1. misericors. 2. alia. 3. improbis.
P. 1. quidam. 2. se. 3. ipse. 4. quis.
V. 1. rigentem. 2. sustulit. 3. fovit. 4. refecta est. 5. necuit. 6. rogaret. 7. respondit. 8. discat. 9. prodesse.

---

1. Decline together: 1. *rigentem colubram*; 2. *homo misericors*; 3. *alia colubra*.
2. What is there peculiar in the declension of *quidam* and *alius*?
3. Give all the indicative tenses of *sustulit*.
4. Put into Latin, "a snake was picked up by a certain man, and warmed in his bosom."
5. Mention other verbs like *fovit*, which, without change of consonant, have a short vowel in the present, a long one in the perfect, and give their tenses.
6. Derivation of: 1. misericors; 2. protinus; 3. facinoris.
7. What conjugation is *necuit*? Mention some verbs similarly formed.

Digitized by Google

8. What is the latter part of *refecta* and *respondit* in the simple form?

9. Explain the formation of *prodesse*; what parts of it have *d* inserted?

10. Instead of what is *ne quis* to be used?

11. Account for the subjunctives above, and the double accusative in line 4.

12. Give the decimal numerals from 10 to 100.

LESSON IV.

5. *The Cow, the Goat, the Sheep and the Lion.*

Vacca et Capella et patiens Ovis injuriæ
Socii fuere cum Leōne in saltibus.
Hi quum cepissent cervum vasti corporis,
Sic est locutus, partibus factis, Leo:
"Ego primam tollo, nomĭnor quia Leo;
"Secundam, quia sum fortis, tribuētis mihi;
"Tum, quia plus valeo, me sequētur tertia;
"Malo afficiētur, si quis quartam tetigerit."
Sic totam prædam sola improbĭtas abstulit.

[Henceforth common nouns of the first declension will not be noticed.]

N. 1. ovis. 2. socii. 3. leone. 4. saltibus. 5. cervum. 6. corporis.
A. 1. patiens. 2. vasti. 3. primam. 4. fortis. 5. totam. 6. sola. 7. partibus. 8. malo.
P. 1. hi. 2. ego. 3. mihi, me. 4. quis.
V. 1. fuere. 2. cepissent. 3. locutus est. 4. factis. 5. tollo. 6. nominor. 7. sum. 8. tribuetis. 9. valeo. 10. sequetur. 11. afficietur. 12. tetigerit. 13. abstulit.

1. Decline together: 1. *vacca et capella*; 2. *patiens ovis*; 3. *vasti corporis*; 4. *primam partem*; 5. *totam prædam*; 6. *tota improbitas*.

2. What case is *injuriæ*? Why?

3. Why is *fuere* plural?

4. Why are *socii* (l. 2) and *leo* (l. 5) in the nominative?

5. *a.* Why is *vasti corporis* (l. 3.) in the genitive? *b.* Might any other case have been used? *c.* Might *corporis* alone be used?

6. What deponents occur in these lines?

Digitized by Google

7. Give all the indicative tenses of *tollo* and *afficior*.
8. Repeat the answers to quest. 7, Lesson II.
9. What is there peculiar in the declension of *totam* and *sola*?
10. Say the ordinal numbers from 1st to 10th.
11. What does *ab* become when compounded with *fero* and *fugio*? Give their chief tenses.

LESSON V.

6. *The Dog and the Piece of Meat.*

Canis per flumen, carnem dum ferret, natans,
Lympharum in specŭlo vidit simulācrum suum,
Aliamque prædam ab alio ferri putans
Eripĕre voluit: verum decepta aviditas
Et quem tenebat ore dimīsit cibum,
Nec quem petebat adeo potuit attingere.

N. 1. canis. 2. flumen. 3. carnem. 4. speculo. 5. simulacrum. 6. aviditas. 7. ore. 8. cibum.
A. aliam, alio.
P. 1. suum. 2. quem.
V. 1. ferret, ferri. 2. natans. 3. vidit. 4. putans. 5. eripere. 6. voluit. 7. decepta. 8. tenebat. 9. dimisit. 10. petebat. 11. potuit. 12. attingere.

1. Decline together: 1. *canis natans*; 2. *simulacrum suum*; 3. *aliam prædam*; 4. *decepta aviditas* (sing. only).
2. Why is *suum* used, and not *ejus* or *illius*?
3. Why is *prædam* in the accusative?
4. Account for the infinitives *ferri* and *eripere*.
5. What are the compounds of *volo*?
6. What is the difference between *os oris*, and *os ossis*?
7. What changes take place in *rapio*, *capio*, *teneo*, and *tango*, when compounded with a preposition?
8. Account for the accusatives in the two last lines.
9. Give the ordinal numerals from 11th to 20th.

Digitized by Google

LESSON VI.

7. *The Dog and the Crocodile.*

Canes currentes bibĕre in Nilo flumine,
A corcodīlis ne rapiantur, traditum est.
Igĭtur quum currens bibĕre cœpisset Canis,
Sic Corcodīlus: "Quamlĭbet lambe otio;
"Noli verēri." At ille: "Facĕrem, mehercule,
"Nisi scirem carnis te cupidum meæ."

N. 1. canes. 2. flumine. 3. corcodilis. 4. otio. 5. carnis.
A. cupidum.
P. 1. quamlibet. 2. ille.
V. 1. currentes. 2. bibere. 3 rapiantur. 4. traditum est. 5. cœpisset. 6. lambe. 7. noli. 8. vereri. 9. facerem. 10. scirem.

---

1. Decline together: 1. *canes currentes*; 2. *Nilo flumine*; 3. *carnis meæ*.
2 What case is *canes* (l. 1)? Why?
3. Why is *rapiantur* in the subjunctive?
4. Account for the subjunctives and infinitives above.
5. What is the English of *cœpisset* and *ccpisset?* From what do they come?
6. Supply the verb to *corcodilus* (l. 4), and to *ille* (l. 5).
7. Mention any compounds of *qui*, *quæ*, *quod*, and state any peculiarity in their declension.
8. Why is *carnis* in the genitive?
9. Why is *te* in the accusative? and *cupidum?* Give the rules in Latin.
10. Say the ordinal numerals, 10th, 20th, 30th, &c., to 100th.

LESSON VII.

8. *The Ass and the Old Man.*

Asellum in prato timĭdus pascebat Senex.
Is hostium clamōre subĭto territus
Suadebat asĭno fugĕre, ne possent capi.
At ille lentus: "Quæso, num binas mihi

Digitized by Google

7. Give all the indicative tenses of *tollo* and *afficior*.
8. Repeat the answers to quest. 7, Lesson II.
9. What is there peculiar in the declension of *totam* and *sola*?
10. Say the ordinal numbers from 1st to 10th.
11. What does *ab* become when compounded with *fero* and *fugio*? Give their chief tenses.

LESSON V.

6. *The Dog and the Piece of Meat.*

Canis per flumen, carnem dum ferret, natans,
Lympharum in speculo vidit simulācrum suum,
Aliamque prædam ab alio ferri putans
Eripĕre voluit: verum decepta aviditas
Et quem tenebat ore dimīsit cibum,
Nec quem petebat adeo potuit attingere.

N. 1. canis. 2. flumen. 3. carnem. 4. speculo. 5. simulacrum. 6. aviditas. 7. ore. 8. cibum.
A. aliam, alio.
P. 1. suum. 2. quem.
V. 1. ferret, ferri. 2. natans. 3. vidit. 4. putans. 5. eripere. 6. voluit. 7. decepta. 8. tenebat. 9. dimisit. 10. petebat. 11. potuit. 12. attingere.

1. Decline together: 1. *canis natans*; 2. *simulacrum suum*; 3. *aliam prædam*; 4. *decepta aviditas* (sing. only).
2. Why is *suum* used, and not *ejus* or *illius*?
3. Why is *prædam* in the accusative?
4. Account for the infinitives *ferri* and *eripere*.
5. What are the compounds of *volo*?
6. What is the difference between *os oris*, and *os ossis*?
7. What changes take place in *rapio*, *capio*, *teneo*, and *tango*, when compounded with a preposition?
8. Account for the accusatives in the two last lines.
9. Give the ordinal numerals from 11th to 20th.

Digitized by Google

N. 1. splendorem. 2. res.
A. potior.
P. 1. quis. 2. ego. 3. te, tibi. 4. quidquam. 5. cui.
V. 1. quærit. 2. repperit. 3. jaces. 4. inquit. 5. vidisset. 6. redisses. 7. invēni. 8. est. 9. prodesse. 10. potest.

---

1. Decline together: 1. *pullus gallinaceus;* 2. *indigno loco;* 3. *quanta res;* 4. *pretii tui;* 5. *splendorem pristĭnum.*
2. What is the meaning of *dum* with the indicative, and with the subjunctive? Is this rule always observed?
3. What are the two component parts of *repperit, redisses, prodesse,* and *potest?* Explain their formation.
4. What is the difference between *jaceo* and *jacio?* Give their chief tenses.
5. Account for the case in *pretii* (l. 4), *cui* (l. 6), and *tibi* (l. 7).
6. Mark the successive changes in *redisses.*
7. What is the difference between *invēni* and *invĕni, invēnit* and *invĕnit?*
8. What other adjectives besides *potior* have no positive?
9. What case is *multo* (l. 6)? Give the rule.
10. Say the distributive numerals from 10 to 20.

LESSON IX.

10. *The Frog and the Ox.*

In prato quondam Rana conspexit Bovem,
Et tacta invidiâ tantæ magnitudinis
Rugōsam inflavit pellem: tum natos suos
Interrogavit, an bove esset latior.
Illi negârunt. Rursus intendit cutem
Majōre nisu et simili quæsīvit modo,
Quis major esset. Illi dixerunt, bovem.
Novissĭme indignata, dum vult validius
Inflare sese, rupto jacuit corpore.

N. 1. bovem. 2. magnitudinis. 3. cutem. 4. nisu. 5. corpore.
A. 1. latior. 2. majore. 3. simili.
P. 1. quis. 2. illi. 3. sese = se.
V. 1. conspexit. 2. tacta. 3. inflavit. 4. esset. 5. negarunt. 6. intendit. 7. quæsivit. 8. dixerunt. 9. indignata. 10. vult. 11. rupto. 12. jacuit.

Digitized by Google

"Clitellas impositurum victōrem putas?"
Senex negavit. "Ergo quid rēfert meâ,
"Cui serviam? clitellas dum portem meas."

[Henceforth regular nouns of the second declension, and adjectives in *us, a, um*, will not be noticed.]

N. 1. senex. 2. hostium. 3. clamore. 4. victorem.
P. 1. is. 2. ille. 3. mihi. 4. quid. 5. cui? 6. meas.
V. 1. pascebat. 2. territus. 3. suadebat. 4. fugere. 5. possent. 6. capi. 7. impositurum. 8. putas. 9. negavit. 10. rēfert. 11. serviam. 12. portem.

1. Decline together: 1. *timidus senex;* 2. *clamore subito;* 3. *ille lentus;* 4. *binas clitellas* (plur. only).
2. What is there peculiar in the genitive, and in the comparison of *senex?*
3. *a.* What is the force of the imperfect in *suadebat?* *b.* What would *persuasit* mean? *c.* What case does it govern?
4. *a.* Mention peculiarities in *fugio.* *b.* Go through the present indicative and imperative. *c.* Name some other *pure* verbs. *d.* What is meant by a verb being *pure?*
5. Why is *possent* in the subjunctive? Why in the imperfect?
6. Supply the verb to *ille* (l. 4).
7. *a.* What part of the verb is *impositurum?* *b.* Is it complete in form? Why is it in the accusative?
8. What is the English of *negavit?*
9. Explain *quid rēfert meâ, cui serviam.*
10. Why are *serviam* and *portem* in the subjunctive?
11. Why is *binæ*, not *duæ*, used with *clitellas?*
12. Say the distributive numerals from *one a piece* to *ten a piece.*

LESSON VIII.

9. *The young Cock and the Jewel.*

In sterquilīno Pullus Gallinaceus
Dum quærit escam, Margarītam repperit.
"Jaces indigno quanta res," inquit, "loco!
"Hoc si quis pretii cupĭdus vidisset tui,
"Olim redisses ad splendōrem pristinum:
"Ego quod te invēni, potior cui multo est cibus,
"Nec tibi prodesse nec mihi quidquam potest."

Digitized by Google

N. 1. splendorem. 2. res.
A. potior.
P. 1. quis. 2. ego. 3. te, tibi. 4. quidquam. 5. cui.
V. 1. quærit. 2. repperit. 3. jaces. 4. inquit. 5. vidisset. 6. redisses. 7. invēni. 8. est. 9. prodesse. 10. potest.

---

1. Decline together: 1. *pullus gallinaceus;* 2. *indigno loco;* 3. *quanta res;* 4. *pretii tui;* 5. *splendorem pristĭnum.*
2. What is the meaning of *dum* with the indicative, and with the subjunctive? Is this rule always observed?
3. What are the two component parts of *repperit, redisses, prodesse,* and *potest?* Explain their formation.
4. What is the difference between *jaceo* and *jacio?* Give their chief tenses.
5. Account for the case in *pretii* (l. 4), *cui* (l. 6), and *tibi* (l. 7).
6. Mark the successive changes in *redisses.*
7. What is the difference between *invēni* and *invĕni, invēnit* and *invĕnit?*
8. What other adjectives besides *potior* have no positive?
9. What case is *multo* (l. 6)? Give the rule.
10. Say the distributive numerals from 10 to 20.

LESSON IX.

10. *The Frog and the Ox.*

In prato quondam Rana conspexit Bovem,
Et tacta invidiâ tantæ magnitudinis
Rugōsam inflavit pellem: tum natos suos
Interrogavit, an bove esset latior.
Illi negârunt. Rursus intendit cutem
Majōre nisu et simili quæsīvit modo,
Quis major esset. Illi dixerunt, bovem.
Novissĭme indignata, dum vult validius
Inflare sese, rupto jacuit corpore.

N. 1. bovem. 2. magnitudinis. 3. cutem. 4. nisu. 5. corpore.
A. 1. latior. 2. majore. 3. simili.
P. 1. quis. 2. illi. 3. sese = se.
V. 1. conspexit. 2. tacta. 3. inflavit. 4. esset. 5. negarunt. 6. intendit. 7. quæsivit. 8. dixerunt. 9. indignata. 10. vult. 11. rupto. 12. jacuit.

Digitized by Google

9. What is the derivation of: 1. *molestis*; 2. *supplici*; 3. *laboras*; 4. *reliquiis*; 5. *noli*; 6. *improbam*; 7. *beneficium*?
10. Numeral adverbs from 11 times to 20 times.

LESSON XII.

13. *The Fox and the Raven.*

Quum de fenestrâ Corvus raptum caseum
Comesse vellet, celsâ resĭdens arbore,
Vulpes hunc vidit, deinde sic cœpit loqui:
"O qui tuarum, Corve, pennarum est nitor!
"Quantum decōris corpŏre et vultu geris! 5
"Si vocem habēres, nulla prior ales foret."
At ille stultus, dum vult vocem ostendere,
Emīsit ore caseum, quem celeriter
Dolōsa Vulpes avĭdis rapuit dentibus.
Tum demum ingemuit Corvi deceptus stupor. 10

N. 1. arbore. 2. vulpes. 3. nitor. 4. decōris. 5. corpore. 6. vultu. 7. vocem. 8. ales. 9. ore. 10. dentibus.
A. 1. nulla. 2. prior.
P. 1. hunc. 2. qui. 3. ille. 4. quem.
V. 1. raptum, rapuit. 2. comesse. 3. vellet, vult. 4. resĭdens. 5. cœpit. 6. loqui. 7. geris. 8. haberes. 9. foret. 10. ostendere. 11. emisit. 12. ingemuit. 13. deceptus.

1. Decline together: 1. *raptum caseum*, m.; 2. *celsâ arbore*; 3. *corpore et vultu*; 4. *nulla ales*; 5. *ille stultus*; 6. *dolosa vulpes*; 7. *avidis dentibus*.
2. What is the simple form of the pres. indic. of *comesse*, *residens*, *ostendere* and *deceptus*?
3. What is the construction in *quantum decoris*?
4. Give the derivation of: 1. *vultu*; 2. *ales*; 3. *dolosa*; 4. *avidis*.
5. Give the second person singular of all the tenses of *gero*, *habeo*, and *emitto*.
6. What other words are declined like *nullus*?
7. Compare *prior*. What other adjectives resemble it?
8. Compare the adverbs *celeriter*, *fortiter*, *audacter*, *pulchre*, *bene*, *male*, *magnopere*, *parum*.
9. Numeral adverbs 10 times, 20 times, &c., to 100 times.

Digitized by Google

4. What are the simple verbs of: 1. *illicere;* 2. *persuasa est;* 3. *abstuleris?*

5. Decline *jusjurandum* and *respublica.* How do they differ from other nouns?

6. Why is *abstuleris* in the subjunctive?

7. Say the numeral adverbs from *once* to *ten times.*

8. What is the plural of *persuasa est gruis? Victus cæpit lupus? Ingrata es* to *postulas?*

9. Why is *ore* (l. 8) in the ablative?

LESSON XI.

12. *The Weasel and the Man.*

Mustēla, ab homĭne prensa, quum instantem necem
Effugĕre vellet; "Quæso," inquit, "parcas mihi,
"Quæ tibi molestis murĭbus purgo domum."
Respondit ille: "Facĕres si causâ meâ,
"Gratum esset, et dedissem veniam supplici: 5
"Nunc quia labōras, ut fruāris reliquiis
"Quas sunt rosūri, simul et ipsos devores,
"Noli imputare vanum beneficium mihi."
Atque ita locūtus, imprŏbam leto dedit. 9

N. 1. homine. 2. necem. 3. muribus. 4. domum. 5. reliquiis. A. supplici.
P. 1. mihi. 2. quæ. 3. tibi. 4. ille. 5. quas. 6. ipsos.
V. 1. prensa. 2. instantem. 3. effugere. 4. vellet. 5. inquit. 6. parcas. 7. respondit. 8. faceres. 9. esset. 10. dedissem. 11. fruaris. 12. rosuri sunt. 13. noli. 14. locutus.

1. Decline together: 1. *mustela prensa;* 2. *instantem necem,* 3. *molestis muribus.*

2. What is *prensa* contracted from?

3. *Vellet, parcas* (l. 2), why in the subjunctive?

4. *Mihi* (l. 2), *tibi* (l. 3), *mihi* (l. 8), why in the dative?

5. Give the rule for the declension of *domus.*

6. What case is *reliquiis* (l. 6)? What other verbs besides *fruor* have a similar construction?

7. What is the literal English of *leto dedit?*

8. Supply the noun to *improbam* (l. 9), and to *ipsos* (l. 7).

Digitized by Google

9. What is the derivation of: 1. *molestis*; 2. *supplici*; 3. *laboras*; 4. *reliquiis*; 5. *noli*; 6. *improbam*; 7. *beneficium*?
10. Numeral adverbs from 11 times to 20 times.

LESSON XII.

13. *The Fox and the Raven.*

Quum de fenestrâ Corvus raptum caseum
Comesse vellet, celsâ resĭdens arbore,
Vulpes hunc vidit, deinde sic cœpit loqui:
"O qui tuarum, Corve, pennarum est nitor!
"Quantum decōris corpŏre et vultu geris!
"Si vocem habēres, nulla prior ales foret."
At ille stultus, dum vult vocem ostendere,
Emīsit ore caseum, quem celeriter
Dolōsa Vulpes avĭdis rapuit dentibus.
Tum demum ingemuit Corvi deceptus stupor.

N. 1. arbore. 2. vulpes. 3. nitor. 4. decōris. 5. corpore. 6. vultu. 7. vocem. 8. ales. 9. ore. 10. dentibus.
A. 1. nulla. 2. prior.
P. 1. hunc. 2. qui. 3. ille. 4. quem.
V. 1. raptum, rapuit. 2. comesse. 3. vellet, vult. 4. resĭdens. 5. cœpit. 6. loqui. 7. geris. 8. haberes. 9. foret. 10. ostendere. 11. emisit. 12. ingemuit. 13. deceptus.

1. Decline together: 1. *raptum caseum*, m.; 2. *celsâ arbore*; 3. *corpore et vultu*; 4. *nulla ales*; 5. *ille stultus*; 6. *dolosa vulpes*; 7. *avidis dentibus*.
2. What is the simple form of the pres. indic. of *comesse*, *residens*, *ostendere* and *deceptus*?
3. What is the construction in *quantum decoris*?
4. Give the derivation of: 1. *vultu*; 2. *ales*; 3. *dolosa*; 4. *avidis*.
5. Give the second person singular of all the tenses of *gero*, *habeo*, and *emitto*.
6. What other words are declined like *nullus*?
7. Compare *prior*. What other adjectives resemble it?
8. Compare the adverbs *celeriter*, *fortiter*, *audacter*, *pulchre*, *bene*, *male*, *magnopere*, *parum*.
9. Numeral adverbs 10 times, 20 times, &c., to 100 times.

Digitized by Google

LESSON XIII.

14. *The Fox and the Stork.*

Vulpes ad cœnam dicĭtur Ciconiam
Prior invitâsse et illi in patĕnâ liquidam
Posuisse sorbitionem, quam nullo modo
Gustare ęsuriens potuĕrit Ciconia.
Quæ Vulpem quum revocâsset, intrīto cibo
Plenam lagōnam posuit: huic rostrum inserens
Satiatur ipsa, et torquet convīvam fame.
Quæ quum lagonæ collum frustra lamberet,
Peregrīnam sic locutam volŭcrem accepimus:
"Sua quisque exempla debet æquo animo pati."

[Some of the nouns of the third declension, and some of the regular verbs, will henceforth be omitted.]

N. 1. fame. 2. volucrem.
A. 1. prior. 2. nullo.
P. 1. illi. 2. quam. 3. huic. 4. ipsa. 5. quisque.
V. 1. dicitur. 2. invitâsse. 3. posuisse. 4. esuriens. 5. potuerit. 6. intrito. 7. inserens. 8. torquet. 9. lamberet. 10. accepimus. 11. debet. 12. pati.

---

1. Decline *ipsa* and *illi* in the feminine only
2. What pronouns have no vocative? Why?
3. Why is *prior* in the nominative (l. 2)?
4. Decline together: 1. *liquida sorbitio;* 2. *vulpes et ciconia;* 3. *cœna et cibus;* 4. *nullo modo;* 5. *rostrum et collum;* 6. *peregrinam volŭcrem;* 7. *æquo animo.*
5. Account for all the infinitives above.
6. Mention some adjectives without any positive degree.
7. *a.* What sort of verb is *esurio? b.* How is it said to be formed? *c.* What is the quantity of the *u? d.* Form a similar verb from *pario.*
8. Why is *potuerit* in the subjunctive?
9. What is the derivation of: 1. *liquidam;* 2. *sorbitionem;* 3. *convivam;* 4. *peregrinam;* 5. *volucrem?*
10. Is the *u* in *volucrem* always short? State the rule.
11. How does *fame* differ from ordinary words of the 3rd declension?
12. Give the multiples of *centum* up to 1000.

Digitized by Google

LESSON XIV.

15. *The Fox and the Goat.*

Quum decidisset Vulpes in puteum **inscia**
Et altiore clauderētur margine,
Devēnit Hircus sitiens in eundem locum;
Simul rogavit: "Esset an dulcis liquor
"Et copiosus?" Illa fraudem moliens:
"Descende, amīce; tanta bonitas est aquæ,
"Voluptas ut satiari non possit mea."
Immīsit se barbātus. Tum Vulpēcula
Evāsit puteo, nixa celsis cornibus,
Hircumque clauso liquit hærentem vado.

N. 1. margine. 2. fraudem. 3. amice. 4. cornibus.
A. 1. inscia. 2. altiore. 3. dulcis. 4. barbatus.
P. 1. eundem. 2. se. 3. illa.
V. 1. decidisset. 2. clauderetur, clauso. 3. devēnit. 4. sitiens. 5. esset, est. 6. moliens. 7. descende. 8. possit. 9. immisit. 10. evasit. 11. nixa. 12. liquit. 13. hærentem.

---

1. What is the derivation of: 1. *inscia;* 2. *sitiens;* 3. *copiosus;* 4. *bonitas;* 5. *satiari;* 6. *vulpecula?*

2. What are the simple verbs (same tense and mood) of: 1. *decidisset;* 2. *devēnit;* 3. *descende?*

3. Why are *decidisset* and *clauderetur* in the subjunctive?

4. Express *quum decidisset* by a past participle in English.

5. Decline together: 1. *vulpes inscia;* 2. *altiore margine;* 3. *hircus sitiens;* 4. *eundem locum;* 5. *dulcis liquor et copiosus;* 6. *tanta bonitas;* 7. *voluptas mea;* 8. *celsis cornibus* (in the plur. only).

6. What tense is *devēnit* (l. 3)? What would *devēnit* be?

7. *a.* Describe the formation of *eundem? b.* What does it come from? *c.* In which parts of *idem* is *n* used instead of *m? d.* What is the feminine of the gen. plural?

8. Account for the mood in *esset* (l. 4), and give the direct question.

9. What deponent participles occur above?

10. *a.* From what is *barbatus* formed? *b.* Give similar adjectives derived from nouns, and ending like participles. *c.* Is there anything like them in English?

11. *a.* What case is *puteo* (l. 9)? *b. cornibus?* Why?

12. Decline in Latin 1000, 2000, and 3000.

Digitized by Google

LESSON XV.

16. *The Old Lion, the Boar, the Bull, and the Ass.*

Defectus annis et desertus vīribus
Leo quum jacēret spirĭtum extrēmum trahens,
Aper fulmineis ad eum vēnit dentĭbus
Et vindicavit ictu vetĕrem injuriam:
Infestis Taurus mox confōdit cornibus
Hostīle corpus. Asĭnus, ut vidit ferum
Impūne lædi, calcibus frontem extudit.
At ille exspīrans: "Fortes indigne tuli
"Mihi insultare: te, natūræ dēdecus,
"Quod ferre cogor, certe bis videor mori."

N. 1. viribus. 2. spiritum. 3. aper. 4. dentibus. 5. ictu. 6. cornibus. 7. calcibus. 8. frontem. 9. dēdĕcus.
A. 1. veterem. 2. hostīle. 3. fortes. 4. extremum.
P. 1. eum. 2. mihi. 3. ille.
V. 1. defectus. 2. desertus. 3. jacēret. 4. trahens. 5. venit. 6. confōdit. 7. vidit. 8. lædi. 9. extudit. 10. tuli, ferre. 11. cogor. 12. videor. 13. mori.

---

1. What is the meaning of *vires* and *viri?* Decline them together in the plural.

2. Distinguish between *jacĕret* and *jacēret*, *vĕnit* and *vēnit*, *confōdit* and *confŏdit*, *vĭdet* and *vīdit*.

3. Decline together: 1. *spiritum extremum;* 2. *fulmineis dentibus;* 3. *veterem injuriam;* 4. *infestis cornibus;* 5. *hostile corpus;* 6. *naturæ dedecus.*

4. Derivation of: 1. *fulmineis;* 2. *vindicavit;* 3. *injuriam;* 4. *hostīle;* 5. *impune;* 6. *dedecus.*

5. What is the simple form (same tense and mood) of *confōdit*, *extŭdit*, and *cōgor?*

6. What kind of verb is *insultare?*

7. Give the numeral adverbs from *once* to *twenty times.*

8. Put into Latin the title of this fable, and give the genitive case of all the four nouns.

9. Change the first two lines so as to suit *two lions*, instead of *one.*

10. Account for the four infinitives in the four last lines.

11. Supply the verb to *ille* (l. 7).

12. Explain the phrases *indignè fero, graviter fero, ægrè fero.*

Digitized by Google

LESSON XVI.

17. *The Horse, the Boar, and the Man.*

Equus sedare solĭtus quo fuerat sitim,
Dum sese Aper volūtat, turbavit vadum
Hinc orta lis est. Sonĭpes irātus fero
Auxilium petiit homĭnis, quem dorso levans
Rediit ad hostem. Jactis hunc telis Eques
Postquam interfēcit, sic locūtus traditur :
" Lætor tulisse auxilium me precibus tuis;
" Nam prædam cepi, et didĭci quam sis utilis."
Atque ita coēgit frenos invītum pati.
Tum mæstus ille : " Parvæ vindictam rei
" Dum quæro demens, servitūtem repperi."

N. 1. sitim. 2. lis. 3. sonĭpes. 4. hominis. 5. eques. 6 precibus. 7. frenos. 8. rei.
A. 1. demens. 2. parvæ.
P. 1. sese. 2. quem. 3. me.
V. 1. solitus fuerat. 2. orta est. 3. iratus. 4. petiit. 5. rediit. 6. jactis. 7. interfecit. 8. locutus. 9. traditur. 10. lætor. 11. tulisse. 12. cepi. 13. didici. 14. coegit. 15. pati. 16. repperi.

---

1. Decline together: 1. *equus et eques;* 2. *sonipes iratus;* 3. *jactis telis* (plur.); 4. *parvæ rei;* 5. *precibus tuis* (plur.).
2. Pick out the deponent verbs above, and give their chief tenses.
3. What sort of verb is *solitus est?* Name similar verbs.
4. What is there peculiar in the declension of *sitim* and *frænos?*
5. What is the derivation of: 1. *volutat;* 2. *sonipes;* 3. *auxilium;* 4. *servitutem;* 5. *coegit?*
6. Put into a different number: 1. *orta est lis;* 2. *sese aper volutat;* 3. *sonipes iratus petiit;* 4. *eques interfecit;* 5. *cepi et didici;* 6. *sic locutus traditur.*
7. Complete the last phrase, and say why *locutus* is masculine, and why in the nominative.
8. What rule does the formation of *repperi* illustrate?
9. What is the Latin for 111, 222, 333, &c., to 999?
10. Supply the verb to *ille* (l. 10).
11. Put into Latin the title of this fable.
12. What is the Latin for Lesson XVIth?

Digitized by Google

LESSON XVII.

18. *The Stag at the Well.*

Ad fontem Cervus, quum bibisset, restitit
Et in liquōre vidit effigiem suam.
Ibi dum ramōsa mirans laudat cornua
Crurumque nimiam tenuitatem vituperat,
Venantum subĭto vocibus conterritus,
Per campum fugĕre cœpit, et cursu levi
Canes elūsit.

N. 1. fontem. 2. liquore. 3. effigiem. 4. cornua. 5. crurum. 6. vocibus. 7. cursu. 8. canes.
A. levi.
V. 1. bibisset; 2. restitit; 3. vidit; 4. mirans; 5. venantum. 6. conterritus; 7. fugere; 8. cœpit; 9. elusit.

---

1. Decline together: 1. *cervus mirans;* 2. *effigiem suam;* 3. *ramosa cornua;* 4. *nimiam tenuitatem.*
2. How may *quum bibisset* be translated as a participle?
3. From what two verbs may *restitit* come? Which is it here?
4. Derivation of: 1. *liquore;* 2. *effigiem;* 3. *ramosa;* 4. *nimiam;* 5. *tenuitatem.*
5. Is *venantum* the usual form of such genitives plural?
6. What is the difference between *lēvis* and *lĕvis?* Which occurs in l. 6.? How do you know?
7. Make *cervus* plural, and alter the fable to suit it.
8. *Suam* (l. 2), would *ejus* have done as well? State the rule.
9. What is the Latin for: 1. *fable the* 17th; 2. A.D., 1860; 3. 1111, 2222, 3333, &c., to 9999?
10. What is the quantity of the *i* in the present and perfect of *video?* Mention other verbs with a similar change of quantity.
11. What English words are derived from: 1. fontem; 2. restitit; 3. effigiem; 4. mirans; 5. laudat; 6. campum; 7. fugere; 8. cursu?

Digitized by Google

LESSON XVIII.

The Same—(continued).

Silva tum excēpit ferum,
In quâ retentis impedītus cornibus,
Lacerari cœpit morsibus sævis canum.
Tunc moriens vocem hanc edidisse dicitur:
"O me infelīcem! qui nunc demum intelligo,
"Utilia mihi quam fuĕrint, quæ despexeram,
"Et, quæ laudâram, quantum luctûs habuerint."

N. 1. morsibus. 2. canum. 3. luctûs.
A. 1. infelicem. 2. utilia.
P. quâ, qui, quæ.
V. 1. excepit. 2. retentis. 3. impeditus. 4. moriens. 5. edidisse. 6. dicitur. 7. intelligo. 8. fuerint. 9. despexeram. 10. laudâram. 11. habuerint.

1. What is the simple form of *excepit* and *edidisse*?
2. What is the derivation of *impeditus* and *morsibus*?
3. Why are *cornibus* and *morsibus* in the ablative?
4. What irregularities of conjugation occur in the deponent *morior*?
5. Decline together: 1. *retentis cornibus* (plur.); 2. *morsibus sævis canum*; 3. *cervus moriens*; 4. *vocem hanc*; 5. *me infelicem*.
6. Explain the construction of interjections.
7. What cases of the relative *qui* occur here? Account for them.
8. Why are *fuerint* (l. 6) and *habuerint* (l. 7) in the subjunctive?
9. Explain *quantum luctûs*. Has anything like it occurred before?
10. Put the last four lines in the plural.
11. Give the cardinal, ordinal, and distributive adjectives and the adverbs belonging to 1, 2, 3, 4, and 5.

LESSON XIX.

19. *The Wolf and the Lamb.*

Ad rivum eundem Lupus et Agnus venerant
Siti compulsi: superior stabat Lupus,

Digitized by Google

Longēque inferior Agnus. Tunc fauce improba
Latro incitatus jurgii causam intulit.
"Cur," inquit, "turbulentam fecisti mihi
"Aquam bibenti?" Lanĭger contra timens,
"Quî possum, quæso, facĕre, quod quĕrĕris, Lupe?
"A te decurrit ad meos haustus liquor."

N. 1. siti. 2. haustus.
A. 1. superior. 2. inferior. 3. laniger.
P. quî?
V. 1. venerant. 2. compulsi. 3. stabat. 4. intulit. 5. fecisti. 6. bibenti. 7. timens. 8. possum. 9. facĕre. 10. quereris.

---

1. Decline together: 1. *lupus et agnus;* 2. *rivum eundem;* 3. *superior lupus;* 4. *jurgii causam;* 5. *mihi bibenti;* 6. *meos haustus;* 7. *latro incitatus;* 8. *laniger agnus.*
2. Parse and give the exact English of *compulsi, compelli, compŭli, compello, -are, compello, -ĕre.*
3. Mention some nouns of the third declension that prefer *i* to *e* in the accusative and ablative singular.
4. Why is *superior* in the nominative?
5. What are the positive and superlative forms of *superior* and *inferior?*
6. What are the chief tenses of *fero* when compounded with *ab, con, in, ob,* and *ex?*
7. What is the derivation of: 1. *improba;* 2. *turbulentam;* 3. *laniger;* 4. *haustus?*
8. Explain *quî possum.*
9. Give the chief tenses and English of *quæro and queror.*
10. Alter the two last lines, so as to suit *lupi,* instead of *lupe.*
11. State all you know about deponents.
12. Give the cardinal, ordinal, and distributive adjectives, and the numeral adverbs belonging to 6, 7, 8, 9 and 10.

LESSON XX.

The Same—(continued).

Repulsus ille veritatis vīribus:
"Ante hos sex menses maledixisti mihi."
Respondit Agnus: "Equĭdem natus non eram."

Digitized by Google

"Pater hercŭle tuus," inquit, "maledixit mihi.
Atque ita correptum lacĕrat injustâ nece. 5

N. 1. viribus. 2. pater. 3. nece.
P. 1. ille. 2. hos.
V. 1. repulsus. 2. maledixisti. 3. respondit. 4. natus eram. 5. correptum.

---

1. What is the perfect active of *repulsus*?
2. Decline: *vis et vir, vīres et viri.*
3. *a.* Explain *ante hos sex menses.* *b.* Substitute the numbers 7 to 20 for *sex.* *c.* What is the English of *ante illos sex menses?* *d.* What is the Latin of *twenty-five years ago?*
4. Decline the singular of *sex menses.*
5. Why is *mihi* in the dative (l. 2)?
6. What is the exact meaning and supposed derivation of *equidem?*
7. What other form of the phrase *hercule* occurs? What is the full form?
8. Translate the last line in two ways—which is the more correct?
9. What English words are derived from: 1. *repulsus;* 2. *veritatis;* 3. *maledixisti;* 4. *respondit;* 5. *natus;* 6. *pater;* 7. *lacerat;* 8. *injustâ?*
10. Change lines 1 and 5 to suit *lupi.*
11. Learn off, and construe by heart, the lesson.

LESSON XXI.

20. *The Jackdaw and the Peacock.*

Tumens ināni Grācŭlus superbiâ,
Pennas, Pavōni quæ decidĕrant, sustulit,
Seque exornavit: deinde contemnens suos,
Formōso se Pavonum immiscuit gregi.
Illi impudenti pennas eripiunt avi, 5
Fugantque rostris.

N. 1. pavoni. 2. gregi. 3. avi. 4. rostris.
A. 1. inani. 2. impudenti.
P. 1. quæ. 2. seque. 3. suos. 4. illi.
V. 1. tumens. 2. deciderant. 3. sustulit. 4. contemnens. 5. immiscuit. 6. eripiunt.

Digitized by Google

1. What is the difference between *fugio* and *fugo*?
2. Account for the datives *pavoni* (l. 2); *gregi* (l. 4); *avi* (l. 5).
3. Put a substantive to agree with *suos* (l. 3).
4. Decline together: 1. *inani superbia;* 2. *formoso gregi;* 3. *impudenti avi.*
5. What is the simple form of *deciderant* and *eripiunt*?
6. *Avi* might be either of the second or third declension; which is it here? Decline both, and give the English.
7. What is the Latin for: 1. *of two jackdaws;* 2. *to three peacocks;* 3. 351 *feathers;* 4. the present day of the month and year?
8. Say the Latin names of the days of the week and of the months.
9. Express your own age in Latin, and your birthday.
10. Alter the fable to suit *two jackdaws.*
11. Learn off the fable, and construe it by heart.
12. What is the quantity of the penultima in *gregi, suos,* and *avi*? How do you know?

LESSON XXII.

The Same—(continued).

Male mulcatus Graculus
Redire mœrens cœpit ad proprium genus:
A quo repulsus, tristem sustinuit notam.
Tum quidam ex illis, quos prius despexerat:
"Contentus nostris si fuisses sedibus,
"Et quod natūra dederat, voluisses pati,
"Nec illam expertus esses contumeliam,
"Nec hanc repulsam tua sentiret calamitas."

N. 1. genus. 2. sedibus.
A. 1. tristem.
P. 1. quo, quod. 2. quidam. 3. illis, illam. 4. hanc.
V. 1. redire. 2. mœrens. 3. cœpit. 4. sustinuit. 5. despexerat. 6. fuisses. 7. dederat. 8. voluisses. 9. pati. 10. expertus esses. 11. sentiret.

1. Compare the adverbs *male, bene, parum, magnopere,* and name the adjectives from which they are derived.
2. Derivation of: 1. *mulcatus;* 2. *repulsam;* 3. *calamitas.*
3. *a.* Where does the *d* in *redeo* come from? *b.* Is this the only verb in which it occurs? *c.* Account for the double *d* in *reddo.*

Digitized by Google

4. Decline together: 1. *graculus mœrens;* 2. *proprium genus;* 3. *tristem notam;* 4. *quidam ex illis;* 5. *nostris sedibus;* 6. *illam contumeliam;* 7. *hanc repulsam;* 8. *calamitas tua.*

5. What are the simple forms of *redire* and *sustinuit?*

6. Alter the fable so as to suit *three jackdaws.*

7. Translate literally, and show the force of the tenses in the last four lines.

8. Latin for *56 jackdaws, our race, very sad marks, they were content with their own abodes, those things which had been given by nature, we experienced this disgrace, we, being badly punished, feel these repulses very much.*

9. Learn off and construe by heart lines 5 to 8.

LESSON XXIII.

21. *The Lion and the Ass Hunting.*

Venari Asello comĭte quum vellet Leo,
Contexit illum frutĭce et admonuit simul,
Ut insuëtâ voce terrēret feras,
Fugientes ipse excipĕret. Hĭc aurītulus
Clamōrem subĭto tollit totis viribus
Novoque turbat bestias miraculo.
Quæ dum paventes exĭtus notos petunt,
Leōnis affliguntur horrendo impetu.

N. 1. comite. 2. leo. 3. frutice. 4. voce. 5. clamorem. 6. viribus. 7. exitus. 8. impetu.
A. 1. insuëta. 2. novoque.
P. 1. illum. 2. quæ.
V. 1. venari. 2. vellet. 3. contexit. 4. admonuit. 5. terreret. 6. fugientes. 7. exciperet. 8. tollit. 9. paventes. 10. petunt. 11. affliguntur. 12. horrendo.

1. Account for the subjunctives above.

2. What are the two dots over *e* in *insuëta* called, and what do they imply?

3. What is the simple form of: 1. *contexit;* 2. *admonuit;* 3. *excciperet;* 4. *affliguntur?* Which are different in the simple and compound?

Digitized by Google

4. Derivation of: 1. *comite;* 2. *frutice;* 3. *insuetâ;* 4. *auritulus;* 5. *miraculo;* 6. *exitus;* 7. *impetu.*

5. Form adjectives like *auritus* from: 1. *barba;* 2. *pellis;* 3. *nummus;* 4. *cornu;* 5. *crines;* 6. *cor;* 7. *nasus;* 8. *mores.*

6. Is there any thing like them in English?

7. Count the words of the four first lines in Latin cardinal numbers.

8. And those of the four last lines in ordinal numbers.

9. Mention all the conjunctions which regularly or occasionally take the subjunctive mood.

10. Decline together: 1. *asello comite;* 2. *insuetâ voce;* 3. *ipse leo;* 4. *totis viribus* (plur. only); 5. *exitus notos;* 6. *horrendo impetu.*

LESSON XXIV.

The Same—(continued).

Qui, postquam cæde fessus est, Asĭnum evocat
Jubetque vocem premĕre. Tunc ille insolens:
"Qualis videtur opĕra tibi vocis meæ?"
"Insignis," inquit, "sic ut, nisi nôssem tuum
"Anĭmum genusque, simĭli fugissem metu."

22. *The Sheep, the Stag, and the Wolf.*

Ovem rogabat Cervus modium tritici
Lupo sponsōre. At illa præmetuens dolum:
"Rapĕre atque abire semper adsuēvit Lupus,
"Tu de conspectu fugĕre velōci impetu:
"Ubi vos requīram, quum dies advenerit?"

N. 1. cæde. 2. vocem. 3. genus. 4. sponsore. 5. impetu.
A. 1. insolens. 2. qualis. 3. simili. 4. veloci.
P. 1. tibi. 2. illa. 3. vos.
V. 1. fessus est. 2. jubet. 3. premere. 4. videtur. 5. nôssem. 6. fugissem, fugere. 7. rapere. 8. abire. 9. adsuevit. 10. requiram. 11. advenerit.

1. Derivation of: 1. *insolens;* 2. *insignis;* 3. *sponsore.*

2. Compare, in the same case, &c.: 1. *insolens;* 2. *insignis;* 3. *veloci.*

Digitized by Google

3. Classify the indeclinable parts of speech above.
4. Decline together: 1. *ille insolens;* 2. *vocis meæ;* 3. *tuum animum genusque;* 4. *simili metu;* 5. *lupo sponsore;* 6. *veloci impetu.*
5. What is the construction of *nôssem* (l. 4); *fugissem* (l. 5); *advenerit* (l. 10)?
6. *Ovem—modium* (l. 6), account for these accusatives.
7. Explain *lupo sponsore* (l. 7).
8. Alter lines 1 to 5 to suit *two lions* and *two asses.*
9. Conjugate together the present indicative of *rapere atque abire.*
10. What is the simple form of *requiram?*
11. Where is the *i* omitted in verbs like *fugio, capio,* &c.?
12. Count the words in lines 6 to 10, giving the Latin cardinal numbers.

LESSON XXV.

23. *The Dog, the Sheep, and the Wolf.*

Calumniator ab ove quum petĕret canis,
Quem commodâsse panem se contenderet,
Lupus citatus testis non unum modo
Debēri dixit, verum affirmavit decem.
Ovis damnata falsō testimonio
Quod non debebat solvit. Post paucos dies
Bidens jacentem in fovea conspexit lupum:
"Hæc," inquit, "merces fraudis a supĕris datur."

N. 1. calumniator. 2. ove. 3. canis. 4. panem. 5. dies. 6. bidens. 7. merces. 8. fraudis. 9. superis.
A. unum.
P. 1. se. 2. quem, quod.
V. 1. peteret. 2. contenderet. 3. deberi. 4. dixit. 5. solvit. 6. conspexit. 7. datur.

1. What is the quantity of the *a* in *datur?* How do you know this from its position above? Why is it remarkable?
2. Decline together: 1. *calumniator canis;* 2. *quem panem;* 3. *lupus citatus testis;* 4. *non unum panem sed decem panes;* 5. *ovis damnata;* 6. *paucos dies* (plur. only); 7. *jacentem lupum;* 8. *hæc merces.*

Digitized by Google

3. What is the derivation of: 1. *commodâsse;* 2. *affirmavit;* 3. *testimonio;* 4. *bidens?*

4. What is the difference between *hæc merces* and *has merces?*

5. Put the words in line 2 in their proper order and state the accusative to *peteret.*

6. Put into Latin the wolf's evidence in the oratio recta, "*not one only, but ten are owing.*"

7. Change lines 3 and 4 to suit *lupi.*

8. Why is *se* used in l. 2?

9. What are the various meanings of *solvo?*

10. What is the gender of *dies?*

11. Could *inquit* and *hæc* change places in the last line?

END OF PART I.

Digitized by Google

PART II.

THE EARLY HISTORY OF ROME.

LESSON XXVI.

Æneas comes into Italy.

§ 1. Antīquissimis temporibus Saturnus in Italiam venisse dicitur. Ibi haud procul a Janicŭlo arcem condidit, eamque Saturniam appellavit. Hic Itălos primus agricultūram docuit.

§ 2. Posteà Latīnus in illis regionibus imperavit. Sub hoc rege Troja in Asiâ eversa est (B.C. 1184). Hinc Ænēas, Anchīsæ filius, cum multis Trojānis, quibus ferrum Græcorum pepercerat, aufūgit, et in Italiam pervēnit.

Ibi Latīnus rex ei benigne recepto filiam Laviniam in matrimonium dedit. Æneas urbem condidit, quam in honorem conjŭgis Laviniam appellavit.

WORDS FOR PARSING.

1. antiquissimis. 2. venisse. 3. dicitur. 4. arcem. 5. condidit. 6. eversa est. 7. pepercerat. 8. aufugit. 9. pervenit. 10. recepto. 11. dedit. 12. conjugis.

---

1. Latin for *in ancient times, in more ancient times.*
2. Translate personally and impersonally *Saturnus dicitur venisse.*
3. What is the quantity of the first *e* in *venisse?*

Digitized by Google

4. Translate *primus docuit* and *primum docuit.*

5. Account for the accusatives in § 1.

6. Decline together: 1. *antiquissimis temporibus* (plur. only); 2. *illis regionibus;* 3. *hoc rege;* 4. *ei benigne recepto;* 5. *urbem Laviniam;* 6. *Æneas, Anchisæ filius.*

7. What case is *quibus*, § 2?

8. Mention some verbs which reduplicate the perfect like *parco.*

9. What is the derivation of: 1. *agriculturam;* 2. *aufugit;* 3. *matrimonium;* 4. *conjugis?*

10. Distinguish between *aufŭgit* and *aufūgit*, *pervĕnit* and *pervēnit.*

11. Translate literally *ei benigne recepto dedit:* what is it equivalent to?

12 Put into Latin "Lesson XXVI."

LESSON XXVII.

Ascanius, Alba Longa, Romulus Silvius.

§ 3. Post Ænēæ mortem Ascanius, Ænēæ filius, regnum accēpit. Hic sedem regni in alium locum transtŭlit, urbemque condidit in monte Albāno, eamque Albam Longam nuncupavit. Eum secūtus est Silvius, qui post Ænēæ mortem a Laviniâ genĭtus erat. Ejus postĕri omnes, usque ad Romam condĭtam, Albæ regnaverunt.

§ 4. Unus horum regum, Romŭlus Silvius, se Jove majōrem esse dicebat, et, quum tonaret, militĭbus imperavit, ut clypeos hastis percutĕrent, dicebatque, hunc sonum multo clariorem esse quam tonĭtru. Fulmĭne ictus et in Albānum lacum præcipitatus est.

---

1. accepit. 2. sedem. 3. transtulit. 4. secutus est. 5. genitus erat. 6. Jove. 7. percuterent. 8. ictus est.

---

1. What are the chief compounds of *fero*, with prepositions? Give the chief tenses.

2. Translate *ad Romam conditam, à Româ conditâ;* and explain A.U.C.

3. What case is *Albæ*? Give the rule.

4. Decline together: 1. *alium locum;* 2. *monte Albano;* 3. *horum regum;* 4. *sonum clariorem.*

5. Translate into English *ictus et præcipitatus est.* To which is *est* to be joined according to the English idiom?

6. Account for the case of *clariorem tonitru*, and *Jove.*

7. What kind of verb is *tonaret?*

Digitized by Google

LESSON XXVIII.

Numitor and Amulius.

§ 5. Silvius Procas, rex Albanorum, duos filios relīquit, Numitōrem et Amulium. Horum minor natu, Amulius, fratri optionem dedit, utrum regnum habēre vellet, an bona, quæ pater reliquisset. Numĭtor paterna bona prætŭlit; Amulius regnum obtinuit.

---

1. duos. 2. reliquit. 3. minor. 4. dedit. 5. vellet. 6. prætulit. 7. obtinuit.

---

1. Decline together: 1. *Silvius Procas* (sing. only); 2. *duos filios* (sing. and plur.); 3. *Numitorem et Amulium* (sing. only); 4. *rex Albanorum.*

4. Compare *minor natu.*

5. What two cases does *dedit* govern? Why?

6. What particles are used to express two parts of an alternative? Which is sometimes omitted?

7. *a.* Account for the subjunctives *vellet* and *reliquisset.* *b.* Might *reliquerat* stand in the last sentence? *c.* What would be the difference of meaning? *d.* Give the rule for the use of the subjunctive in the *oratio obliqua.*

8. *Quæ pater reliquisset,* what is the rule for the case of the relative? When is the relative the nominative to the succeeding verb?

9. What is the simple form of: 1. *reliquit;* 2. *reliquisset;* 3. *prætulit;* 4. *obtinuit?*

13. What is the Latin for 15, 26, 37, 41, 54, 69, 72, 83, 98?

LESSON XXIX.

Birth of Romulus and Remus.

§ 6. Amulius, ut regnum firmissime possidēret, Numitoris filium per insidias interēmit, et filiam fratris, Rheam Silviam, Vestālem virgĭnem fecit. Nam his Vestæ Sacerdotibus non licet viro nubĕre. Sed hæc a Marte gemĭnos filios, Romu-

Digitized by Google

lum et Remum, pepĕrit. Hoc quum Amulius comperisset, matrem in vincula conjēcit, pueros autem in Tiberim abjīci jussit.

---

1. firmissime. 2. possideret. 3. insidias. 4. interemit. 5. licet. 6. viro. 7. nubere. 8. peperit. 9. comperisset. 10. matrem. 11. conjecit. 12. abjici. 13. jussit. 14. fecit.

---

1. Compare the adverb *firmissime;* compare *fortiter, audacter, pulchrè, benè, malè.*
2. Why are *possideret* and *comperisset* in the subjunctive?
3. What is the English of *intereo, interĭmo, interficio?*
4. What kind of verb is *licet?*
5. What case is *sacerdotibus? viro?* Why?
6. What is the English of: 1. *uxorem ducere;* 2. *viro nubĕre;* 3. *filiam collocare apud aliquem;* 4. *connubio jungere?*
7. Decline together: 1. *Numitoris filium;* 2. *Vestalem virginem;* 3. *geminos filios Romulum et Remum.*
8. Translate *quum comperisset* in two ways.
9. Why are *matrem* and *pueros* in the accusative?
10. Give the ordinal numbers for those in Lesson XXVIII. quest. 10.

LESSON XXX.

The Twins and the She-Wolf.

§ 7. Forte Tiberis aqua ultra ripam se effuderat, et quum pueri in vado essent posĭti, aqua refluens eos in sicco relīquit.

Ad eorum vagītum lupa occurrit, eosque uberibus suis aluit. Quod videns Faustŭlus quidam, pastor illīus regiōnis, pueros sustŭlit, et uxōri Accæ Laurentiæ nutriendos dedit.

---

1. Tiberis. 2. effuderat. 3. positi essent. 4. reliquit. 5. occurrit. 6. eosque. 7. uberibus. 8. videns. 9. quidam. 10. sustulit. 11. nutriendos. 12. dedit.

---

1. Decline together: 1. *Tiberis aqua;* 2. *aqua refluens;* 3. *uberibus suis;* 4. *Faustulus quidam pastor* (sing. only); 5. *uxori Accæ Laurentiæ* (sing. only).
2. What is the simple form of *effuderat* and *occurrit?*

Digitized by Google

3. Derivation of *vagitum* and *pastor*.
4. *Uberibus suis*, would *ejus* have been suitable?
5. Translate *Faustulus quidam* in two ways.
6. Compare *bonus, malus, magnus, parvus, multus, nequam*, and give the English.
7. Give the distributive numerals for the numbers in Lesson XXVIII., quest. 10.
8. Mention some irregular verbs of the first conjugation, and give their chief tenses.

LESSON XXXI.

Foundation of Rome, Death of Remus, B.C. 753.

§ 8. Sic Romulus et Remus pueritiam inter pastōres transegerunt.

Quum adolevissent, et forte comperissent, quis ipsorum avus, quæ mater fuisset, Amulium interfecerunt, et Numitori avo regnum restituerunt.

Tum urbem condiderunt in monte Aventīno, quam Romulus a suo nomine Romam vocavit.

Hæc quum mœnibus circumdaretur, Remus occīsus est, dum fratrem irrīdens mœnia transiliebat.

---

1. transegerunt. 2. adolevissent. 3. comperissent. 4. fuisset. 5. interfecerunt. 6. restituerunt. 7. urbem. 8. condiderunt. 9. mœnibus. 10. circumdaretur. 11. occisus est. 12. fratrem. 13. irridens. 14. transiliebat.

---

1. Why is *transegerunt* plural?
2. Translate *quum adolevissent et comperissent* in two ways.
3. Translate *quum forte comperissent* in two ways.
4. What mood is used in direct questions? What in indirect? Illustrate the latter from this lesson.
5. Why is *avus* in the nominative?
6. Who are meant by *ipsorum?* would *eorum* or *illorum* have been equally suitable?
7. Decline *quis*, and state where it differs from *qui*.
8. Translate *circumdăre mœnia urbi, circumdare urbem mœnibus, urbs mœnibus circumdătur, mœnia urbi circumdantur.*
9. What are the chief tenses of *caveo, faveo, foveo, moveo, deleo, teneo, misceo, torreo?*

Digitized by Google

LESSON XXXII.

Rape of the Sabine Women.

§ 9. Romulus, ut civium numĕrum augēret, asȳlum patefēcit, ad quod multi ex civitatibus suis pulsi accurrerunt.

Sed novæ urbis civibus conjŭges deĕrant. Festum ităque Neptūni et ludos instituit.

Ad hos quum multi ex finitĭmis populis cum mulieribus et libĕris venissent, Romāni inter ipsos ludos spectantes virgĭnes rapuerunt.

---

1. civium. 2. augeret. 3. patefecit. 4. pulsi. 5. accurrerunt. 6. conjuges. 7. deerant. 8. mulieribus. 9. venissent. 10. virgines. 11. rapuerunt.

---

1. Derivation of: 1. *asylum;* 2. *patefecit;* 3. *conjuges;* 4. *finitimis.*
2. Account for the subjunctives *augeret* and *venissent.*
3. Why is *augeret* in the imperfect?
4. Translate in two ways *civibus conjuges deerant.*
5. Decline together: 1. *civitates suis* (plur. only); 2. *novæ urbis;* 3. *festum et ludos;* 4. *mulieribus et liberis;* 5. *ipsos ludos;* 6. *spectantes virgines.*
6. Chief tenses of *ardeo, hæreo, jubeo, maneo, rideo, suadeo, indulgeo, torqueo, augeo, sedeo.*
7. Mention some verbs of the second conjugation which reduplicate the perfect.
8. Also some semi-deponents; what else are the latter sometimes called?
9. Give the Latin for XLII; DC; MCC; ML; LXXXIII.

LESSON XXXIII.

War with the Sabines.

§ 10. Popŭli illi, quorum virgĭnes raptæ erant, bellum adversus raptōres susceperunt. Quum Romæ appropinquarent, forte in Tarpeiam virginem inciderunt, quæ in arce sacra procurabat.

Digitized by Google

Hanc rogabant, ut viam in arcem monstraret, eique permiserunt, ut munus sibi poscĕret. Illa petiit, ut sibi darent, quod in sinistris manibus gerĕrent, annŭlos aureos et armillas significans.

At hostes, in arcem ab eâ perducti, scutis Tarpeiam obruerunt; nam et ea in sinistris manibus gerebant.

---

1. quorum. 2. raptæ erant. 3. susceperunt. 4. inciderunt. 5. arcem. 6. eique. 7. permiserunt. 8. posceret. 9. petiit. 10. darent. 11. gererent. 12. perducti. 13. obruerunt.

---

1. Decline together: 1. *populi illi;* 2. *virgines raptæ;* 3. *sinistris manibus;* 4. *annulos et armillas.*
2. Derivation of *raptores* and *significans.*
3. Account for all the subjunctives above.
4. How is *ut monstraret* to be translated after *rogabant? ut poscceret* after *permiserunt?* and *ut darent* after *petiit?*
5. Translate in two ways *forte inciderunt in.*
6. *Ab eâ,* would *eâ* by itself have sufficed? State the rule about the ablative of the *instrument* and of the *agent,* after a passive verb.
7. Give the chief tenses of *capio, facio, jacio, vivo, fodio, fugio, cupio, rapio, pario, quatio, sapio.*
8. Compare *dives, senex, juvenis, exterus, inferus, superus, posterus.*
9. Mention some comparatives and superlatives formed from prepositions.

LESSON XXXIV.

League of the Romans and Sabines.

§ 11. Tum Romulus cum hoste, qui montem Tarpeium tenebat, pugnam conseruit in eo loco, ubi nunc forum Romanum est.

In mediâ cæde raptæ processerunt, et hinc patres, hinc conjŭges et socĕros complectebantur et rogabant, ut cædis finem facĕrent.

Utrique his precibus commōti sunt. Romulus fœdus icit, et Sabīnos in urbem recēpit.

Digitized by Google

1. conseruit. 2. raptæ. 3. processerunt. 4. patres. 5. conjuges. 6. complectebantur. 7. facerent. 8. utrique. 9. precibus. 10. commoti sunt. 7. icit. 8. recepit.

---

1. Put a substantive to *raptæ*.
2. What case and number is *qui?* Give the rule.
3. Decline together: 1. *mons Tarpeius;* 2. *eo loco;* 3. *mediâ cæde;* 4. *conjuges et soceros;* 5. *cædis finem.*
4. Decline *utrique.*
5. What is the meaning of *pugnam conserere, committere, dirimere?*
6. *Hinc ... hinc ...* how are these to be translated?
7. *Rogabant ut facerent;* translate in two ways, and say which is the more correct.
8. How many accusatives are there above? Account for them.
9. To which nation did the *conjuges* belong? to which the *soceri?*

LESSON XXXV.

Death of Romulus.

§ 12. Posteà civitatem descripsit. Centum Senatores legit, eosque cum ob ætatem, tum ob reverentiam iis debĭtam, Patres appellavit. Plebem in triginta curias distribuit, easque raptarum nominibus nuncupavit.

Anno regni tricesimo septimo, quum exercĭtum lustraret, inter tempestatem ortam, repente ocŭlis hominum subductus est. Hinc alii eum a Senatoribus interfectum, alii ad Deos sublatum esse existimaverunt.

---

1. descripsit. 2. legit. 3. debitam. 4. plebem. 5. exercitum. 6. ortam. 7. subductus est. 8. alii. 9. sublatum esse.

---

1. What is meant by *civitatem describere?*
2. What is the singular of *centum Senatores?* What change takes place in the multiples of *centum?*
3. Translate *cum* (or *quum*) ... *tum; ... alii ... alii ...*
4. Distinguish *appello, -are,* from *appello, -ĕre.* What are the chief tenses of the latter?
5. What is the derivation of: 1. *nuncupavit;* 2. *tricesimo;* 3. *exercitum?*
6. What case is *oculis?* Why?

Digitized by Google

7. What is the usual position of the auxiliary verb in Latin and English, when there are more participles than one?
8. What verbs of the 3rd conjugation reduplicate the perfect?
9. What change takes place in these when compounded with a preposition? Give examples.

LESSON XXXVI.

Second King, Numa Pompilius.

§ 13. Post Romuli mortem unius anni interregnum fuit. Quo elapso Numa Pompilius, Curibus, urbe in agro Sabinorum, natus, rex creatus est. Hic vir bellum quidem nullum gessit; nec minus tamen civitati profuit.

Nam et leges dedit, et sacra plurima instituit, ut popŭli barbări et bellicōsi mores molliret. Omnia autem, quæ faciebat, se nymphæ Egeriæ, conjŭgis suæ, jussu facĕre dicebat. Morbo decessit, quadragesimo tertio imperii anno.

---

1. elapso. 2. natus. 3. gessit. 4. minus. 5. profuit. 6. leges. 7. dedit. 8. mores. 9. faciebat. 10. se. 11. conjugis. 12. decessit.

---

1. Decline together: 1. *Romuli mortem;* 2. *unius anni;* 3. *quo elapso;* 4. *Curibus urbe;* 5. *Numa Pompilius natus, rex creatus;* 6. *hic vir;* 7. *bellum nullum;* 8. *conjugis suæ.*
2. What is the derivation of: 1. *interregnum;* 2. *bellicosi;* 3 *conjugis?*
3. What is the construction of *quo elapso?* How is the relative at the beginning of a sentence to be translated?
4. What words above make *ius* in the genitive?
5. Why is *rex* in the nominative?
6. Compare *minus*, and any other irregular adverbs that you know.
7. Explain the formation of *profuit.* What tenses, or parts of tenses, take *d?*
8. 1. *Et . . et;* 2. *aut . . . aut;* 3. *hinc . . . hinc;* 4. *alii . . . alii;* 5. *quum . . . tum;* how are these words when in pairs to be translated?
9. What is the difference in meaning between the singular and plural of *mores, vis,* and *copia?*
10. Why is *molliret* in the subjunctive? why in the imperfect?
11. What do you know about *jussu?*

Digitized by Google

LESSON XXXVII.

Third King, Tullus Hostilius.

§ 14. Numæ successit Tullus Hostilius, cujus avus in bello adversus Sabīnos fortem et strenuum virum se præstiterat.

Rex creatus bellum Albānis indixit; idque trigeminorum, Horatiorum et Curiatiorum, certāmĭne finivit.

Albam propter perfidiam Mettii Fuffetii diruit.

Quum triginta duobus annis regnâsset, fulmine ictus cum domo suâ arsit.

---

1. successit. 2. virum. 3. præstiterat. 4. indixit. 5. diruit. 6. ictus. 7. domo. 8. arsit.

---

1. What case is *Numæ?* Why?
2. What governs *se?* Why is *virum* in the accusative?
3. What case is *Albanis?* Why?
4. What are *trigemini?*
5. Decline together: 1. *fortem et strenuum virum;* 2. *rex creatus;* 3. *duobus annis;* 4. *domo suâ.*
6. What is the meaning of *ardeo?* What kind of verb is it?
7. *Annis regnâsset*—what is the more usual case? State the rule.
8. What is the derivation of: 1. *certamine;* 2. *perfidiam;* 3. *finivit?*
9. What verbs of the third conjugation have a perfect like the second?
10. Count the words of this lesson in Latin.

LESSON XXXVIII.

Fourth King, Ancus Martius.

§ 15. Post hunc Ancus Martius, Numæ ex filiâ nepos, suscēpit imperium. Hic vir, avo simĭlis, Latīnos bello domuit, urbem ampliavit, et nova ei mœnia circumdĕdit.

Carcĕrem primus ædificavit. Ad Tiberis ostia urbem condĭdit, Ostiamque vocavit. Vicesimo quarto anno imperii morbo obiit.

Digitized by Google

1. nepos. 2. suscepit. 3. domuit. 4. circumdedit. 5. carcerem. 6. condidit. 7. obiit.

---

1. What is there irregular in the declension of *filia?*
2. What cases follow *similis?* Is there any difference of meaning?
3. Decline together: 1. *hic vir;* 2. *nova mœnia;* 3. *urbem Ostiam.*
4. What irregular verbs of the first conjugation occur above?
5. What are the two constructions of *circumdare?*
6. Translate *primum ædificavit,* and *primus ædificavit.*
7. What case is *morbo?* Why?
8. What verbs of the third conjugation make *vi* in the perfect?
9. What verbs of the third conjugation form tenses like the fourth?

—♦—

LESSON XXXIX.

37. *Fifth King, Tarquinius Priscus.*

§ 16. Deinde regnum Lucius Tarquinius Priscus accēpit, Damarāti filius, qui, tyrannos patriæ Corinthi fugiens, in Etruriam venerat.

Ipse Tarquinius, qui nomen ab urbe Tarquiniis accepit, aliquando Romam profectus erat.

Advenienti aquĭla pileum abstŭlit, et postquam altè evolaverat, reposuit.

Hinc Tarquinii conjux, mulier auguriorum perīta, regnum ei portendi intellexit.

---

1. accepit. 2. fugiens. 3. venerat. 4. profectus erat. 5. abstulit. 6. reposuit. 7. portendi. 8. intellexit.

---

1. What are the three compounds of *lego* that make *lexi* in the perfect? What do the others make?
2. Decline together: 1. *patriæ Corinthi;* 2. *ipse Tarquinius;* 3. *mulier perita;* 4. *urbe Tarquiniis.*
3. Why is *Romam* in the accusative?
4. Why is *advenienti* in the dative?
5. What is the derivation of *patriæ* and *auguriorum?*
6. What are the chief tenses of *fero* when compounded with *ad, ab, con, di, ex, in, ob, re* and *sub?*
7. From what verbs do the following come: *auctus, cæsus, demptus, notus fautus, fossus, genitus, lotus, nexus, pressus?*
8. What is the perfect passive of *scindo, seco, tango, tego, texo, tollo, traho, vincio, vinco, video?*
9. What are the ordinal numbers of the multiples of a hundred?

Digitized by Google

LESSON XL.

The Same—(continued).

§ 17. Quum Romæ commoraretur, Anci regis familiaritatem consecūtus est, qui eum filiorum suorum tutorem relīquit. Sed is pupillis regnum intercēpit.

Senatoribus, quos Romulus creaverat centum, alios addīdit, qui minōrum gentium sunt appellati.

Plura bella felīcĭter gessit, nec paucos agros, hostibus ademptos, urbis territorio adjunxit. Primus triumphans urbem intravit.

Cloācas fecit; Capitolium inchoavit. Tricesimo octavo imperii anno per Anci filios, quibus regnum eripuerat, occīsus est.

---

1. commoraretur. 2. consecutus est. 3. reliquit. 4. intercepit. 5. senatoribus. 6. addidit. 7. minorum. 8. gentium. 9. plura. 10. feliciter. 11. gessit. 12. ademptos. 13. adjunxit. 14. eripuerat. 15. occisus est.

---

1. What case is *Romæ*? What is the Latin for *at Thebes, at Tibur, at Athens, at Argos*?
2. What is the difference between *secutus* and *consecutus*?
3. What case is *pupillis*? Why?
4. What case is *centum*? What does it agree with?
5. What would the title of the others be, if these new senators are called *minorum gentium*? Account for this genitive.
6. Compare *feliciter* and any other three adverbs ending in *-ter*.
7. Decline: 1. *eum tutorem*. 2. *plura bella*.
8. Account for the datives above: 1. *pupillis*; 2. *senatoribus*; 3. *hostibus*; 4. *territorio*.
9. Translate in two ways *primus intravit*.
10. What is the cardinal number of *tricesimus octavus*?

LESSON XLI.

Sixth King, Servius Tullius.

§ 18. Post hunc Servius Tullius suscēpit imperium, genĭtus ex nobĭli femĭnâ, captivâ tamen et famŭlâ.

Digitized by Google

Quum in domo Tarquinii Prisci educaretur, flamma in ejus capĭte visa est. Hoc prodigio Tanăquil ei summam dignitatem portendi intellexit, et conjŭgi persuasit, ut eum sicŭti lĭbĕros suos educaret.

Quum adolēvisset, rex ei filiam in matrimonium dedit.

---

1. suscepit. 2. genitus. 3. nobili. 4. domo. 5. educaretur. 6. capite. 7. visa est. 8. summam. 9. portendi. 10. intellexit. 11. conjugi. 12. persuasit. 13. liberos. 14. adolevisset. 15. dedit.

---

1. *Hunc.* Substitute the proper name for this.
2. Decline together: 1. *nobili feminâ;* 2. *hoc prodigio;* 3. *conjugi suo.*
3. How is *gigno* formed from the root?
4. What is the rule for the declension of *domus?*
5. What is the conjugation of *edūco* and *edŭco, prædīco* and *prædūco?*
6. *In ejus capite*—would *in suo capite* have suited? Give your reason.
7. Compare *summus, imus, extremus, senex, juvenis, plus, pejor, dives.*
8. Compare *sæpe, diu, potius, male, bene, prius.*
9. Why is *educaret* in the subjunctive? Why in the imperfect?
10. Mention some verbs in *sco,* not inceptives, with the supines, if any exist.

LESSON XLII.

The Same.

§ 19. Quum Priscus Tarquinius occīsus esset, Tanăquil de superiore parte domûs populum allocūta est, dicens; 'regem grave quidem, sed non letāle vulnus accepisse; eum petĕre, ut populus, dum convaluisset, Servio Tullio obediret.'

Sic Servius regnare cœpit, sed bene imperium admĭnistravit. Montes tres urbi adjunxit. Primus omnium censum ordinavit. Sub eo Roma habuit capitum octoginta tria millia civium Romanorum cum his, qui in agris erant.

Digitized by Google

1. occisus esset. 2. allocuta est. 3. dicens. 4. grave. 5. vulnus. 6. accepisse. 7. petere. 8. convaluisset. 9. obediret. 10. cœpit. 11. adjunxit. 12. censum. 13. capitum. 14. tria.

---

1. *Quum occisus esset.* Translate this in two ways.
2. What are the chief rules of the *oratio obliqua?*
3. Give Tanaquil's exact words, in the *oratio recta.*
4. Explain the terms *recta* and *obliqua* as applied: 1. to cases; 2. to moods; 3. to *oratio.*
5. What is the derivation of *letale* and *obediret?*
6. When does *dum* take the subjunctive?
7. Decline together: 1. *superiore parte domûs;* 2. *grave vulnus;* 3. *montes tres* (sing. and plur.).
8. Translate in two ways *primus ordinavit.*
9. What is a census? When does it take place in England?
10. How are adjectives compounded with *-dĭcus, -fĭcus,* and *-vŏlus* compared?

LESSON XLIII.

Seventh King, Tarquinius Superbus.

§ 20. Hic rex interfectus est scelĕre filiæ Tulliæ et Tarquinii Superbi, filii ejus regis, cui Servius successerat. Nam ab ipso Tarquinio de gradibus Curiæ dejectus, cum domum fugĕret, interfectus est.

Tullia in forum properavit et prima conjŭgem regem salutavit. Quum domum rediret, aurīgam super patris corpus, in viâ jacens, carpentum agĕre jussit.

---

1. interfectus est. 2. scelere. 3. successerat. 4. gradibus. 5. dejectus. 6. fugeret. 7. conjugem. 8. rediret. 9. jacens. 10. agere. 11. jussit.

---

1. Account for all the genitives above.
2. Why is *succedo* followed by a dative?
3. Why is *domum* in the accusative?
4. What would *domi* mean? What is the Latin for *the door of my house?*
5. What is *rediret* compounded of? Where does the *d* come from? Does it occur in any other verbs?
6. What case is *jacens?*

Digitized by Google

7. What is the English of *prima salutavit?* What would *primùm salutavit* mean?

8. Decline together: 1. *hic rex interfectus;* 2. *ipso Tarquinio;* 3. *corpus in viâ jacens.*

9. What adjectives make the superlative in *-illĭmus?*

10. "Pure adjectives in *us*;" what is meant by that phrase? How are they compared? Is *piissimus* a good Latin form?

LESSON XLIV.

Death of Lucretia.

§ 21. Tarquinius Superbus cognōmen moribus meruit. Bello tamen strenuus plures finitimorum populorum vicit. Templum Jovis in Capitolio ædificavit. Posteà, dum Ardĕam oppugnabat, urbem Etruriæ, imperium perdidit.

Nam quum filius ejus Lucretiæ, nobilissimæ femĭnæ, conjŭgi Tarquinii Collatīni, vim fecisset, hæc se ipsam occīdit in conspectu marīti, patris et amicorum, postquam eos obtestata fuerat, ut hanc injuriam ulciscerentur.

---

1. cognomen. 2. moribus. 3. meruit. 4. plures. 5. vicit. 6. Jovis. 7. perdidit. 8. vim. 9. fecisset. 10. ipsam. 11. occidit. 12. conspectu. 13. ulciscerentur.

---

1. What three names did the Romans usually have?

2. What is the difference between *mos* and *mores?* What case is *moribus?*

3. Why is *populorum* in the genitive?

4. Account for the genitives in *filius ejus Lucretiæ*, &c.

5. How else might *hæc se ipsam occidit* be expressed?

6. What is the difference between *oppugnare* and *expugnare urbem?*

7. Why is *ulcisceretur* in the subjunctive? Why in the imperfect?

8. Conjugate these irregular deponents of the third conjugation: *amplector, expergiscor, fruor, loquor, morior, obliviscor, patior, queror.*

9. What is the difference between *oblītus* and *oblĭtus, prōfectus* and *prŏfectus?*

10. What conjugation is *potior?* Is it so throughout the verb?

11. How many imperatives end in a consonant? From what verbs do they come? What is the English of them?

Digitized by Google

LESSON XLV.

Banishment of Tarquin, B.C. 510.

§ 22. Hanc ob causam L. Brutus, Collatinus aliique nonnulli in exitium regis conjurârunt, populoque persuaserunt, ut ei portas Urbis claudĕret.

Exercĭtus quoque, qui civitatem Ardeam cum rege oppugnabat, eum relīquit. Fugit itaque cum uxōre et lībĕris suis. Ita Romæ regnatum est per septem reges, annos ducentos quadraginta tres.

---

1. Decline together: 1. *hanc causam;* 2. *Collatinus, aliique nonnulli;* 3. *civitatem Ardeam;* 4. *uxor et liberi sui;* 5. *septem reges.*
2. Mention phrases like *hanc ob causam*, with the preposition in the middle.
3. On what principle does *nonnulli* mean *some?*
4. What case is *populoque?* Why?
5. *Persuaserunt ut clauderet.* Translate in two ways. Which is the English idiom?
6. What is the full form of *conjurârunt?* What other parts suffer a similar shortening? Would *conjurâre* be allowed?
7. Why is *ei* in the dative?
8. Translate in two ways *Romæ regnatum est per septem reges.* What sort of verb is *regnatum est?*
9. What adjectives make *ius* in the genitive, and *i* in the dative?
10. Decline *uterque, utervis, uterlĭbet, quilibet.*
11. Name some nouns of the third declension which make the accusative in *im.*

LESSON XLVI.

First Appointment of Consuls, B.C. 509.

§ 23. Hinc consŭles cœpēre pro uno rege duo creari, ut si unus malus esset, alter eum coercēret. Annuum iis imperium tribūtum est, ne per diuturnitatem potestatis insolentiores redderentur.

Fuerunt igitur anno primo, expulsis regibus, consules

Digitized by Google

L. Junius Brutus, acerrimus libertatis vindex, et Tarquinius Collatinus, marītus Lucretiæ.

Sed Collatino dignĭtas paullo post sublata est. Placuerat enim, ne quis ex familiâ Tarquiniorum Romæ manēret.

Ergo cum omni patrimonio suo ex urbe migravit, et in ejus locum Valerius Publicŏla consul factus est.

---

1. consules. 2. cœpere. 3. esset. 4. coerceret. 5. tributum est. 6. ne redderentur. 7. insolentiores. 8. expulsis. 9. acerrimus. 10. vindex. 11. sublata est. 12. placuerat. 13. ne quis. 14. maneret. 15. urbe. 16. factus est.

---

1. What case is *duo?* Why?
2. Account for the subjunctives: 1. *esset;* 2. *coerceret;* 3. *redderentur;* 4. *maneret;* and for the tense, as well as the mood.
3. Decline in Latin: *one consul; two consuls; three consuls.*
4. Decline together: 1. *uno rege;* 2. *acerrimus libertatis vindex;* 3. *omni patrimonio* (sing. only); 4. *Valerius Publicola,* (sing. only).
5. What case is *Collatino?* Why?
6. What kind of verb is *placuerat?* What is it followed by?
7. Give the rule for the genitive in *Romæ maneret;* and the Latin for *in London, at Paris, at Athens, at Argos, at Thebes, at Oxford.*
8. Derivation of: 1. *consul, præsul, exul;* 2. *imperium;* 3. *diuturnitatem;* 4. *potestatis;* 5. *insolentiores;* 6. *Publicola.*
9. What is the force of the comparative in *insolentiores?* of the superlative in *acerrimus?*

LESSON XLVII.

Death of Brutus. Five Consuls in the First Year.

§ 24. Commōvit bellum urbi rex Tarquinius. In primâ pugnâ, Brutus consul, et Aruns Tarquinii filius sese invĭcem occīderunt.

Romani tamen ex eâ pugnâ victores recesserunt. Brutum Romanæ matrōnæ quasi commūnem patrem per annum luxerunt.

Valerius Publicŏla Sp. Lucretium Lucretiæ patrem, col-

Digitized by Google

lēgam sibi fecit; qui quum morbo extinctus esset, Horatium Pulvillum sibi collegam sumpsit.

Ita primus annus quinque consules habuit.

---

1. commovit. 2. sese. 3. occiderunt. 4. recesserunt. 5. patrem. 6. luxerunt. 7. fecit. 8. extinctus esset. 9. sumpsit.

---

1. Translate *sese invicem occiderunt* in two ways.
2. Derivation of: 1. *invicem;* 2. *matronæ;* 3. *collegam;* 4. *sumo.* 5. *victores.*
3. What case is *victores?* Why?
4. What masculine nouns of the first declension occur above?
5. Decline together: 1. *ea pugna;* 2. *Romani victores;* 3. *communem patrem* (sing. only); 4. *Valerius Publicola;* 5. *Sp. Lucretium Lucretiæ patrem collegam* (sing. only).
6. Why had the first year five consuls?
7. What two verbs might *luxi* come from? Which is it here?
8. Is the meaning of *sese* and *sibi* exactly the same in this lesson?
9. Conjugate the compounds of *fero* and *ago*.
10. Mention some irregular verbs of the fourth conjugation.

LESSON XLVIII.

War with Porsena; Horatius Cocles.

§ 25. Secundo quoque anno itĕrum Tarquinius bellum Romanis intŭlit, Porsĕnâ Etruscorum rege auxilium ei ferente.

In illo bello Horatius Cocles solus pontem ligneum defendit, et hostes cohibuit, donec pons a tergo ruptus esset.

Tum se cum armis in Tiberim conjēcit, et ad suos tranavit.

§ 26. Dum Porsĕna urbem obsidebat, Qu. Mucius Scævŏla, juvĕnis fortis animi in castra hostium se contŭlit, eo consilio ut regem occīdĕret.

---

1. intulit. 2. ferente. 3. defendit. 4. cohibuit. 5. ruptus esset. 6. armis. 7. conjecit. 8. tranavit. 9. obsidebat. 10. contulit. 11. occideret.

Digitized by Google

1. *Secundo anno*—second from what? Date B.C.?
2. Distinguish *quŏque* and *quŏque.*
3. What English words are derived from: 1. *iterum;* 2. *auxilium,* 3. *ruptus;* 4. *juvenis;* 5. *fortis;* 6. *regem?*
4. *Porsenâ*—why the ablative? What is the meaning of *Lare* applied to him?
5. What was this *pons ligneus* called? Where was it?
6. Why is *ruptus esset* in the subjunctive?
7. What words without a singular occur above?
8. Decline together: 1. *Porsenâ Etruscorum rege;* 2. *illo bello;* 3. *pontem ligneum;* 4. *Q. Mucius Scævola.*
9. What case is *fortis?* Might it be omitted?
10. Translate *eo consilio ut occideret.*

LESSON XLIX.

Q. Mucius Scævŏla.

At ibi scribam regis pro ipso rege interfēcit.

Tum a regiis satellitibus comprehensus et ad regem deductus, quum Porsĕna eum ignibus allātis terrēret, dextram aræ accensæ imposuit, donec flammis consumpta esset.

Hoc facĭnus rex miratus juvenem dimīsit incolŭmem. Tum hic, quasi beneficium referĕrens, ait 'trecentos alios juvĕnes in eum conjurâsse.'

Hac re territus Porsena pacem cum Romanis fecit; Tarquinius autem Tuscŭlum se contŭlit, ibīque privatus cum uxōre consenuit.

---

1. interfecit. 2. satellitibus. 3. comprehensus. 4. deductus. 5. ignibus. 6. allatis. 7. terreret. 8. imposuit. 9. consumpta esset. 10. facinus. 11. miratus. 12. dimisit. 13. incolumem. 14. referens. 15. territus. 16. pacem. 17. fecit. 18. contulit. 19. consenuit.

---

1. *Regis, rege.* Substitute the proper name for these.
2. English of *interficio, intereo, interimo.*
3. *Terreret, consumpta esset.* Account for these subjunctives.
4. Decline together: 1. *ipso rege;* 2. *regiis satellitibus;* 3. *ignibus allatis;* 4. *hoc facinus;* 5. *trecentos alios juvenes,* (plur. only); 6. *hac re.*
6. Translate in two ways *ignibus allatis.*

Digitized by Google

7. Explain *beneficium referens.*
8. *Ait*:—might *inquit* have stood here?
9. *Trecentos alios juvenes in eum conjurâsse.* Put this into the *oratio recta.*
10. *Tusculum.* Why in the accusative? What would *at Tusculum* be in Latin?
11. What are inceptive verbs?

LESSON L.

Secession of the Commons; Tribunes, B.C. 494.

§ 27. Sexto decimo anno post reges exactos populus Romæ seditionem fecit, questus quod tribūtis et militiâ a senatu exhauriretur.

Magna pars plebis urbem relīquit et in montem trans Aniēnem amnem secessit. Tum Patres turbati Menenium Agrippum miserunt ad plebem, qui eam senatui conciliaret.

Hic iis inter alia fabŭlam narravit de ventre et membris humani corpŏris; quâ populus commōtus est, ut in Urbem rediret. Tum primum Tribūni plebis creati sunt, qui plebem adversum nobilitatis superbiam defendĕrent.

1. exactos. 2. fecit. 3. questus. 4. exhauriretur. 5. reliquit. 6. miserunt. 7. plebem. 8. alia. 9. ventre. 10. commotus. 11. rediret. 12. defenderent.

1. What is the date of the *regifugium?* and of this secession?
2. *Post exactos reges.* Translate this in two ways. Explain A.U.C.
3. *Romæ.* What case? Why? Rule?
4. Derivation of: 1. *seditio;* 2. *tributis;* 3. *militiâ;* 4. *senatu.* State any English words derived from the same roots.
5. Account for the subjunctives: 1. *exhauriretur;* 2. *conciliaret;* 3. *defenderent.*
6. Decline together: 1. *reges exactos* (plur.); 2. *Anienem amnem.* (sing.); 3. *Menenium Agrippam* (sing.); 4. *humani corporis.*
7. What was the *fabula de ventre,* &c.?
8. Where is the Anio?
9. What is meant by a *secessio plebis?*
10. What are the chief irregularities in *possum, ĕdo, fero, volo, ea, fio, queo?*
11. Explain the prepositions in *ex militiâ, a senatu.*

Digitized by Google

LESSON LI.

Coriolanus.

§ 28. Octavo decimo anno post exactos reges C. Marcius Coriolanus dictus ab urbe Volscorum Coriŏlis, quam bello ceperat, plebi invīsus fiĕri cœpit.

Quare urbe expulsus, ad Volscos, acerrimos Romanorum hostes, contendit, et ab iis dux exercitûs factus Romanos sæpe vicit. Jam usque ad quintum milliarium Urbis accesserat, nec ullis civium suorum legationibus flecti poterat, ut patriæ parcĕret.

Denique Veturia mater et Volumnia uxor ex Urbe ad eum venerunt; quarum fletu et precibus commōtus est, ut exercitum removēret. Quo facto a Volscis ut prodĭtor occīsus esse dicitur.

---

1. dictus. 2. Corioli, orum. 3. ceperat. 4. plebi. 5. fieri, factus. 6. cœpit. 7. quare. 8. expulsus. 9. acerrimos. 10. contendit. 11. exercitus. 12. vicit. 13. accesserat. 14. flecti. 15. poterat. 16. parceret. 17. venerunt. 18. quarum. 19. fletu. 20. precibus. 21. commotus est. 22. dicitur.

---

1. Express in Latin the year A.U.C. mentioned above.

2. *Dux, proditor, occisus*:—why in the nominative?

3. *Legationibus.* What case? Why? Would *civibus suis* have been equally suitable? Name other instances in this lesson.

4. What follows *ut* in various parts of this lesson?

5. Decline together: 1. *urbe Coriolis*; 2. *acerrimos Romanorum hostes*; 3. *civium suorum*; 4. *ullis legationibus*; 5. *Veturia mater*; 6. *Volumnia uxor*; 7. *fletu et precibus.*

6. Translate in two ways *quo facto*, and decline the words together.

7. Translate into Latin *he was moved by Veturia his mother, and Volumnia his wife.*

8. What is the meaning of *prænomen?* Mention some abbreviations for *prænomina.*

9. Give the chief tenses of the irregular deponents of the second and fourth conjugations.

10. From what verbs do the following come: 1. *amplexus*; 2. *passus*; 3. *mortuus*; 4. *questus*; 5. *profectus*; 6. *oblītus*; 7. *oblītus*; 8. *ratus.*

Digitized by Google

LESSON LII.

The Fabii at the Cremera.

§ 29. Romani quum adversum Veientes bellum gerĕrent, familia Fabiorum sola hoc bellum suscēpit. Profecti sunt trecenti sex nobilissimi homines, duce Fabio Consule.

Quum sæpe hostes vicissent, apud Cremĕram fluvium castra posuerunt. Ibi Veientes, dolo usi, eos in insidias pellexerunt. In prœlio ibi exorto omnes perierunt.

Unus superfuit ex tantâ familiâ, qui propter ætatem puerīlem duci non potuerat ad pugnam. Hic genus propagavit ad Qu. Fabium Maximum, illum, qui Hannibălem prudenti cunctatione debilitavit.

---

1. gererent. 2. suscepit. 3. profecti sunt. 4. duce. 5. vicissent. 6. castra. 7. posuerunt. 8. usi. 9. pellexerunt. 10. exorto. 11. perierunt. 12. superfuit. 13. duci. 14. potuerat. 15. prudente.

---

1. What words above have no singular?

2. Decline together: 1. *familia sola* (sing.); 2. *hoc bellum;* 3. *nobilissimi homines;* 4. *duce Fabio Consule;* 5. *Cremeram fluvium;* 6. *ætatem puerilem;* 7. *prudenti cunctatione;* all in one number only.

3. *Gererent* and *vicissent.* Why in the subjunctive? Account for the difference of tense.

4. *Dolo.* What case? Why? What other verbs are similarly constructed?

5. What are the simple verbs of: 1. *suscepit;* 2. *pellexerunt;* 3. *exorto;* 4. *perierunt.*

6. What is the derivation of: 1. *insidias;* 2. *puerilem;* 3. *cunctatione;* 4. *debilitavit?*

7. *Duce, duci.* Do these come from the same word? Mark the quantity of the *u* in each.

8. What four imperatives end in a consonant? Mention some other monosyllabic imperatives, with the English.

9. What is the historical reference in the last sentence?

10. Name the *semi-deponents.*

Digitized by Google

LESSON LIII.

The Decemvirs, B.C. 451.

§ 30. Anno trecentesimo et altero ab Urbe conditâ Decemvĭri creati sunt, qui civitati leges scriberent. Hi primo anno bene egerunt; secundo autem dominationem exercēre cœperunt.

Sed quum unus eorum Appius Claudius virgĭnem ingenuam Virginiam, Virginii centurionis filiam, corrumpĕre vellet, pater eam occīdit.

Tum ad milites profūgit, eosque ad seditionem commōvit. Sublata est decemviris potestas, ipsique omnes aut morte aut exilio puniti sunt.

---

1. leges. 2. scriberent. 3. bene. 4. egerunt. 5. virginem. 6. vellet. 7. corrumpere. 8. eam. 9. occidit. 10. profugit. 11. commovit. 12. ipsi. 13. sublata est.

---

1. What is the derivation of: 1. *trecentesimo;* 2. *civitati;* 3. *dominationem;* 4. *ingenuam;* 5. *seditionem;* 6. *exilio?*

2. What does *alter* mean above? Would *alio* have been as well?

3. Decline together: 1. *urbs condita;* 2. *unus eorum Appius Claudius;* 3. *virginem ingenuam;* 4. *ipsi omnes* (plur.); 5. *morte aut exilio.*

4. *Scriberent:*—why in the subjunctive? What would *qui scripserunt* mean? Express the clause *qui leges scriberent* by two words.

5. What irregular noun of the first declension occurs above? What does it make in the dative plural? Why is such a form necessary? Mention others like it.

6. Name the chief irregularities in *volo* and its compounds.

7. What is the difference between: 1. *occidit;* 2. *profugit;* 3. *effodit;* 4. *invenit;* 5. *inveni;* 6. *educo;* 7. *prædico;* with the penultima long and short? How do you decide that it is *profūgit* above?

8. What case is *decemviris*? Why? Rule?

9. What are *frequentative* and *desiderative* verbs? Give instances.

Digitized by Google

LESSON LIV.

Camillus and the Schoolmaster of Falerii.

§ 31. In bello contra Veientanos Furius Camillus urbem Falerios obsidebat.

In quâ obsidione quum ludi literarii magister princĭpum filios ex urbe in castra hostium duxisset, Camillus hoc donum non accēpit.

Sed scelestum hominem, manibus post tergum vinctis, pueris Falerios reducendum tradidit; virgasque eis dedit, quibus proditorem in urbem agĕrent.

---

1. obsidebat. 2. obsidione. 3. princĭpum. 4. castra. 5. duxisset. 6. accepit. 7. manibus. 8. vinctis. 9. tradidit. 10. agerent.

---

1. Give two Latin words for *inhabitants of Veii.*
2. Account all the accusatives above.
3. Decline together: 1. *urbem Falerios;* 2. *quâ obsidione;* 3. *ludi magister;* 4. *hoc donum;* 5. *scelestum hominem.*
4. Derivation of: 1. *obsidione;* 2. *principum;* 3. *scelestum;* 4. *proditorem.*
5. Account for a *school* being called *ludus.*
6. *Manibus.* What case? Why?
7. Why is *agerent* in the subjunctive? Would *agant, egerint,* or *egissent* have been suitable?
8. What peculiarities exist in *do* and *ago,* and their compounds?
9. Give the chief tenses of: 1. *vado;* 2. *veho;* 3. *vello;* 4. *veneo;* 5. *venio;* 6. *verto;* 7. *veto;* 8. *video;* 9. *vincio;* 10. *vinco.*
10. Conjugate *ferio, furo, cœpi, memini, novi, odi.*

LESSON LV.

Banishment of Camillus; the Gauls, B.C. 390.

§ 32. Hâc tantâ animi nobilitate commōti Falisci urbem Romanis tradiderunt.

Camillo autem apud Romanos crimĭni datum est, quod

Digitized by Google

albis equis triumphâsset, et prædam inīquè divisisset; damnatusque ob eam causam ex civitate expulsus est.

Paulo post Galli Senŏnes ad Urbem venerunt, Romanos apud flumen Alliam vicerunt, et Urbem etiam occupârunt.

Jam nihil præter Capitolium defendi potuit. Sed jam præsidium fame labōrabat, et in eo erant, ut pacem a Gallis auro emĕrent, quum Camillus cum manu militum superveniens, hostes magno prœlio superaret.

---

1. commoti. 2. urbem. 3. tradiderunt. 4. datum est. 5. divisisset. 6. expulsus est. 7. venerunt. 8. vicerunt. 9. defendi. 10. potuit. 11. fame. 12. emerent. 13. manu. 14. militum.

---

1. Translate in two ways: *hâc tantâ nobilitate.* Translate *hæc tanta mala, illa tanta bella.*
2. Who were the Falisci?
3. *Camillo crimini datum est:*—explain this construction, and mention others like it.
4. *Triumphâsset, emerent, superarent:*—account for these subjunctives.
5. Derivation of: 1. *nobilitate;* 2. *inique;* 3. *præsidium.*
6. Decline together: 1. *hâc tantâ nobilitate;* 2. *eam causam;* 3. *flumen Alliam*; 4. *Galli Senones.*
7. *Fame:*—how is this different from all other nouns of the same declension?
8. Explain the phrase *in eo esse ut.*
9. What case is *auro?* Why? Rule?
10. Mention some verbs that have no supines.

LESSON LVI.

T. Manlius Torquatus, B.C. 359.

§ 33. Anno trecentesimo nonagesimo quarto post urbem conditam Galli itĕrum ad Urbem accesserant, et quarto milliario trans Aniēnem fluvium consederant.

Contra eos missus est T. Quinctius. Ibi Gallus quidam, eximiâ corporis magnitudine, fortissimum Romanorum ad certāmen singulāre provŏcavit.

Digitized by Google

T. Manlius nobilissimus juvenis provocationem accēpit, Gallum occīdit, eumque torque aureo spoliavit, quo ornatus erat. Hinc et ipse et postĕri ejus Torquāti appellati sunt. Galli fugam capessiverunt.

---

1. conditam. 2. accesserant. 3. consederant. 4. missus est. 5. magnitudine. 6. fortissimum. 7. accepit. 8. occidit. 9. eumque. 10. torque. 11. capessiverunt.

---

1. Translate in two ways *post conditam urbem*, and A.U.C.
2. Calculate the above date, from B.C. 753.
3. Where is the Anio? Where mentioned before?
4. Is there any doubt as to what verb *consederant* comes from?
5. Would *Gallus magnitudine* be Latin for *a tall Gaul?*
6. Decline together: 1. *Anienem fluvium;* 2. *Gallus quidam;* 3. *eximiâ corporis magnitudine;* 4. *certamen singulare;* 5. *nobilissimus juvenis;* 6. *torque aureo.*
7. *Capessiverunt*:—mention some verbs similarly formed. In what does the peculiarity consist?
8. What London manufacturers might be represented in Latin by *et ipse et posteri ejus Torquati?*
9. Why is *Torquati* in the nominative? Rule?
10. Express *fugam capessiverunt* by one word.

LESSON LVII.

M. Valerius Corvus, B.C. 347.

§ 34. Novo bello cum Gallis exorto, anno Urbis quadringentesimo sexto, iterum Gallus processit, robŏre atque armis insignis, et provocavit unum ex Romanis, ut secum armis decerneret.

Tum se M. Valerius, tribūnus militum, obtŭlit; et quum processisset armatus, corvus ei supra dextrum brachium sedit.

Mox, commissâ pugnâ, hic corvus alis et unguibus Galli ocŭlos verberavit. Ita factum est, ut Gallus facili negotio a Valerio interficeretur, qui hinc Corvini nomen accepit.

Digitized by Google

1. exorto. 2. processit. 3. robore. 4. secum. 5. decerneret. 6. obtulit. 7. sedit. 8. commissa. 9. factum est. 10. interficeretur. 11. accepit.

---

1. Calculate the date above.
2. Account for the subjunctives.
3. To what pronouns is *cum* affixed?
4. *Ei supra brachium sedit;* rule for *ei?*
5. What is the meaning of: 1. *committere* or *conserĕre pugnam;* 2. *dirimere pugnam;* 3. *pugno pugnas pugnavi.*
6. Distinguish between *corvus* and *cornix.*
7. Translate literally *facili negotio;* express the meaning by one Latin word.
8. Decline together: 1. *robore atque armis;* 2. *unum ex Romanis;* 3. *hic corvus;* 4. *alis et unguibus;* 5. *facili negotio;* (all in one number only).
9. When is the vocative different from the nominative in form? When is it always the same?
10. What words make *abus* in the dative plural? To what declension do they belong?

LESSON LVIII.

Samnite War, B.C. 340. *L. Papirius Cursor.*

§ 35. Posteà Romani bellum gesserunt cum Samnītibus, ad quod L. Papirius Cursor cum honore dictatoris profectus est.

Qui quum negotii cujusdam causâ Romam ivisset, præcēpit Q. Fabio Rulliano, magistro equitum, quem apud exercitum relīquit, ne pugnam cum hoste committeret. Sed ille occasionem nactus, felicissime dimicavit et Samnītes delēvit.

Ob hanc rem a dictatore capitis damnatus est. At ille in Urbem confūgit, et ingenti favōre militum et populi liberatus est; in Papirium autem tanta exorta est seditio, ut pænè ipse interficeretur.

---

1. gesserunt. 2. honore. 3. profectus est. 4. ivisset. 5. præcepit. 6. equitum. 7. reliquit. 8. exercitum. 9. committeret. 10. nactus. 11. felicissime. 12. dimicavit. 13. delevit. 14. capitis. 15. confugit. 16. exorta est. 17. interficeretur.

Digitized by Google

1. *Ivisset, committeret, interficeretur;* why in the subjunctive?
2. Where did the Samnites live?
3. What was the office of dictator? How was it different from that of consul?
4. What was the *magister equitum?*
5. Compare *felicissime, optime, pessime, fortissime, audacissime, potissimum, sæpissime, diutissime, maxime, minime, plurimum.*
6. What tense is *confugit?* How do you know? Mention other verbs like it. What is the rule for the omission of *i* in pure verbs of the third conjugation?
7. *Dimicavit;* is any other form used?
8. Explain the phrase *capitis damnare.*
9. What deponents occur here?
10. Decline (in one number): 1. *L. Papirius Cursor;* 2. *negotii cujusdam;* 3. *Q. Fabio Rulliano, magistro equitum;* 4. *hanc rem;* 5. *ingenti favore;* 6. *tanta seditio.*

LESSON LIX.

Defeat at the Furculæ Caudinæ, B.C. 321.

§ 36. Duobus annis post, T. Veturius et Spurius Postumius Consules bellum adversum Samnītes gerebant. Hi a Pontio Thelesīno, duce hostium, in insidias inducti sunt.

Nam ad Furcŭlas Caudīnas Romanos pellexit in angustias, unde sese expedire non potĕrant. Ibi Pontius patrem suum Herennium rogavit, 'quid faciendum putaret.'

Ille ait, 'aut omnes occīdendos esse, ut Romanorum vires frangerentur, aut omnes dimittendos, ut beneficio obligarentur.'

Pontius utrumque consilium imprŏbavit, omnesque sub jugum misit. Samnītes denique post bellum undequinquaginta annorum superati sunt.

1. gerebant. 2. insidias. 3. pellexit. 4. sese. 5. expedire. 6. peterant. 7. faciendum. 8. occidendos esse. 9. vires. 10. frangerentur. 11. utrumque. 12. misit. 13. undequinquaginta.

1. What part of speech is *post?*
2. *Duobus annis;* what would *duos annos* (or *biennium*) mean?
3. What words without a singular occur above?

Digitized by Google

4. Derivation of: 1. *insidias;* 2. *pellexit;* 3. *expedire;* 4. *beneficio.*

5. Write down *undequinquaginta* in Roman numerals; how else might it be expresssed in words?

6. *Sese, suum;* account for these reflectives.

7. Explain the subjunctives in *putaret, frangerentur, obligarentur.*

8. What was meant by *sub jugum mittere?* Draw a picture of a *jugum.*

9. Decline (in one number): 1. *T. Veturius et Spurius Postumius Consules;* 2. *Pontio Thelesino, duce hostium;* 3. *patrem suum Herennium;* 4. *Romanorum vires;* 5. *utrumque consilium.*

10. Mention all the adjectives that makes *ius* in the genitive; and decline *unus et idem vir, una et eadem mulier, unum et idem negotium.*

11. When is *unus* used in the plural?

LESSON LX.

Tarentine War, Pyrrhus, B.C. 281.

§ 37. Devictis Samnitibus, Tarentinis bellum indictum est, quia legatis Romanorum injuriam fecissent.

Hi Pyrrhum, Epīri regem, contra Romanos auxilium poposcerunt. Is mox in Italiam venit, tumque primum Romani cum transmarino hoste pugnaverunt.

Missus est contra eum Consul P. Valerius Lævīnus.

Hic quum exploratores Pyrrhi cepisset, jussit eos per castra duci, ostendi omnem exercitum, tumque dimitti, ut renunciarent Pyrrho quæcunque a Romanis agerentur.

1. devictis. 2. indictum est. 3. fecissent. 4. poposcerunt. 5. venit. 6. missus est. 7. jussit. 8. cepisset. 9. duci. 10. ostendi. 11. quæcunque. 12. agerentur.

1. *Devictis Samnitibus, Tarentinis.* What cases? Why?

2. Account for the subjunctives above.

3. Account for the accusatives *Pyrrhum, regem, Romanos, auxilium, Italiam.*

4. What is the derivation of: 1. *legatis;* 2. *injuriam;* 3. *auxilium;* 4. *transmarino?*

5. Why are *duci, ostendi,* and *dimitti* in the infinitive? What are their subjects?

Digitized by Google

6. Why are *eos* and *exercitum* in the accusative?
7. Translate *ut renunciarent* in two ways; and express *quæcunque* by two Latin words.
8. What nouns of the third declension make *i* in the ablative?
9. What nouns of the fourth declension make *ubus* in the dative and ablative plural?
10. Decline *domus*, *jusjurandum*, *respublica* and *paterfamilias*.

LESSON LXI.

Pyrrhus conquers the Romans.

§ 38. Pugnâ commissâ, Pyrrhus auxilio elephantorum vicit. Nox prœlio finem dedit. Lævīnus tamen per noctem fugit.

Pyrrhus Romanos mille octingentos cepit, eosque summo honore tractavit.

Quum eos qui in prœlio interfecti fuerant, omnes adversis vulneribus et truci vultu etiam mortuos jacēre videret, tulisse ad cœlum manus dicitur, cum hâc voce: "Ego cum talibus viris brevi orbem terrarum subigĕrem."

---

1. commissâ. 2. vicit. 3. dedit. 4. fugit. 5. cepit. 6. eosque. 7. summo. 8. vulneribus. 9. truci. 10. mortuos. 11. jacere. 12. videret. 13. tulisse. 14. manus. 15. subigerem. 16. brevi.

---

1. English of *committere pugnam*, *conserere pugnam*, *dirimere pugnam*?
2. Express *prœlio finem dedit* in two words.
3. What tense is *fugit*? Why?
4. Compare *summo*, *nequissimorum*, *ditissimæ*, *benevolentissimis*, *maximè exiguas*, *minimum natu*, *plurimos*, *imasque*, *potentissimarum*, in the same gender, number, and case.
5. What case is *omnes*? Why?
6. Distinguish *jacēre* and *jacĕre*; and give their chief tenses; which is the more complete verb of the two?
7. Decline together (in one number): 1. *summo honore*; 2. *adversis vulneribus*; 3. *truci vultu*; 4. *hâc voce*; 5. *talibus viris*.
8. What is the Latin for: 1. *the universe*; 2. *the world*; 3. *the whole world*.
9. What mood is *subigerem*? Is it a common meaning of this

Digitized by Google

form? Explain the meaning of the terms *subjunctive*, *potential*, and *optative* when applied to the *conjunctive* mood.

10. What is the *periphrastic conjugation?* Form examples of it from the verbs in this lesson.

LESSON LXII.

Pyrrhus and Fabricius.

§ 38. Postea Pyrrhus Romam perrexit; omnia ferro et igne vastavit; Campaniam depopulatus est, atque ad Prænestе venit, milliario ab Urbe octavo decimo.

Mox terrore exercitûs, qui cum Consule sequebatur, in Campaniam se recepit.

Legati ad Pyrrhum de captivis redimendis missi, honorifice ab eo suscepti sunt; captivos sine pretio reddidit.

Unum ex legatis, Fabricium, sic admiratus est, ut ei quartam partem regni sui promitteret, si ad se transiret; sed a Fabricio contemptus est.

---

1. perrexit. 2. venit. 3. exercitus. 4. sequebatur. 5. se recepit. 6. redimendis. 7. missi. 8. suscepti sunt. 9. reddidit. 10. promitteret. 11. transiret. 12. contemptus est.

---

1. Account for the subjunctives above, mood, and tense.
2. Why is *Romam* in the accusative? Latin for *at Rome?*
3. Decline together: 1. *ferro et igne;* 2. *unum ex legatis;* 3. *quartam partem.*
4. Name the deponents above, and state the cases they govern.
5. *Terrore exercitus, a Fabricio;* why is the preposition inserted with the latter, omitted with the former ablative?
6. Go through the tenses *me recipio, me recepi, me recipiam* (fut.), with the reflexive pronouns.
7. Explain *de redimendis captivis;* express the same meaning with *ut* and *qui.*
8. Compare *honorifice* as an adverb; and compare also the adverbs of the adjectives in Lesson LXI. question 4.
9. Latin for 10316, 1860, 555, 7777, 99, 19, 49?
10. Ordinal numbers for the above?

Digitized by Google

LESSON LXIII.

Cineas at Rome.

§ 39. Quum jam Pyrrhus ingenti Romanorum admiratione teneretur, legatum misit Cineam, præstantissimum virum, qui pacem petĕret, eâ conditione, ut Pyrrhus eam partem Italiæ, quam armis occupaverat, obtinēret.

Romani responderunt, 'eum cum Romanis pacem habere non posse, nisi ex Italiâ recessisset.'

Cineas quum rediisset, Pyrrho cum interroganti, qualis ipsi Roma visa esset, respondit, 'se regum patriam vidisse.'

---

1. ingenti. 2. teneretur. 3. misit. 4. peteret. 5. responderunt. 6. recessisset. 7. rediisset. 8. ipsi. 9. visa esset. 10. regum. 11. vidisse.

---

1. Account for the infinitives above.
2. And for the subjunctives.
3. *Qui pacem peteret*:—express this in other ways; would the infinitive *petere* be proper?
4. Decline together (in one number): 1. *legatum Cineam præstantissimum virum*; 2. *eâ conditione.*
5. Translate *eâ conditione ut obtineret.*
6. When is the reduplication of the perfect dropped?
7. *Pyrrho, interroganti, ipsi*:—account for these cases.
8. *Ipsi*:—would *illi, ei*, or *sibi* have been suitable?
9. Give Cineas' answer in the *oratio recta.*
10. Decline *bos, caro, jecur, iter, os, pecus, senex, lac, mas, gigas, par, ebur, satelles, pes*; and explain the terms *parisyllabic* and *imparisyllabic.*

LESSON LXIV.

Departure of Pyrrhus from Italy.

§ 40. In altero prœlio cum rege Epiri commisso, Pyrrhus vulneratus est, elephanti interfecti, viginti millia hostium cæsa sunt. Pyrrhus Tarentum fugit.

Digitized by Google

Interjecto anno Fabricius contra eum missus est. Ad hunc medĭcus Pyrrhi nocte venit, promittens, 'se Pyrrhum venēno occisurum, si munus sibi daretur.' Hunc Fabricius vinctum redūci jussit ad dominum.

Tunc rex, admiratus illum, dixisse fertur: "Ille est Fabricius, qui difficilius ab honestate, quam sol a cursu suo averti potest."

Paulo post Pyrrhus, tertio etiam prœlio fusus, a Tarento recessit, et, quum in Græciam rediisset, apud Argos, Peloponnēsi urbem, interfectus est.

---

1. commisso. 2. cæsa sunt. 3. fugit. 4. interjecto. 5. missus est. 6. nocte. 7. venit. 8. occisurum. 9. daretur. 10. vinctum. 11. reduci. 12. jussit. 13. fertur. 14. difficilius. 15. potest. 16. fusus. 17. recessit. 18. Argos. 19. interfectus est.

---

1. What is *altero prœlio?* Would *alio* have suited?
2. Derivation of: 1. *vulneratus;* 2. *medicus;* 3. *difficilius;* 4. *honestate.*
3. What tense is *fugit?* How do you know?
4. Translate in two ways *interjecto anno*, and state which is the proper English.
5. What case is *Tarentum?* Where did a similar construction occur before?
6. *Nocte*, why in the ablative? Give the rules for point of time and duration of time.
7. What is the construction of verbs of hoping and promising? Parse *occisurum.*
8. Give the physician's words in the *oratio recta;* account for *sibi* and *daretur.*
9. *Difficilius;* compare as adverbs *facilè, difficilè, similiter, pulchrè, benè, malè, celeriter, audacter,* and *benignè.*
10. *Ille est Fabricius,* &c.; put this into the *oratio obliqua.*

LESSON LXV.

First Punic War, B.C. 264; *Duilius,* B.C. 260.

§ 41. Anno quadringentesimo nonagesimo post Urbem conditam, Romanorum exercitus primum in Siciliam traje-

Digitized by Google

cerunt, regemque Syracusarum Hierōnem, Pœnosque, qui multas civitates in eâ insŭlâ occupaverant, superaverunt.

Quarto anno hujus belli, quod contra Pœnos gerebatur, primum Romani, C. Duillio et Cn. Cornelio Asinâ Coss., in mari dimicaverunt. Duillius Carthaginienses vicit, triginta naves occupavit, quatuordĕcim mersit, septem millia hostium cepit, tria millia occīdit.

Nulla victoria Romanis gratior fuit. Duillio concessum est, ut, quum a cœnâ rediret, pueri funalia gestantes et tibīcen eum comitarentur.

---

1. trajecerunt. 2. gerebatur. 3. mari. 4. dimicaverunt. 5. vicit. 6. mersit. 7. cepit. 8. occidit. 9. gratior. 10. concessum est. 11. rediret. 12. funalia. 13. tibicen.

---

1. Calculate the date above in Latin numbers.
2. Who were the Pœni?
3. What is the meaning of *Cos.* and *Coss.?*
4. What are the two perfects of *dimĭco?*
5. Write down the numerals above in Roman characters.
6. What memorial of this victory still exists?
7. Decline: 1. *tria millia;* 2. *nulla victoria gratior;* 3. *pueri gestantes.*
8. What kind of verb is *concessum est* here?
9. Mark the quantity in *tubicen* and *tibicen;* and state why there should be any difference.
10. What verbs govern (*a*) the ablative, (*b*) two accusatives, (*c*) an accusative of the person and a genitive of the thing; (*d*) an accusative of the thing and a dative of the person?

LESSON LXVI.

Regulus; Xanthippus.

§ 42. Paucis annis interjectis, bellum in Africam translatum est. Hamilcar, Carthaginiensium dux, pugnâ navali superatur; nam perditis sexaginta quatuor navibus se recepit; Romani viginti duas amiserunt.

Quum in Africam venissent, Pœnos in pluribus prœliis

Digitized by Google

vicerunt, magnam vim hominum ceperunt, septuaginta quatuor civitates in fidem acceperunt. Tum victi Carthaginienses pacem a Romanis petierunt.

Quam quum M. Atilius Regŭlus, Romanorum dux, dare nollet nisi durissimis conditionibus, Carthaginienses auxilium petierunt a Lacedæmoniis.

Hi Xanthippum miserunt, qui Romanum exercitum magno prœlio vicit. Regulus ipse captus in vincula conjectus est.

---

1. interjectis. 2. translatum est. 3. perditis. 4. se recepit. 5. amiserunt. 6. venissent. 7. victi. 8. petierunt. 9. nollet. 10. dare. 11. conjectus est.

---

1. Translate in two ways *paucis annis interjectis.*
2. Say the chief tenses of *fero* when compounded with *ab, dis, ex,* and *in.*
3. Go through the tense *se recepit* with the reflexive pronouns.
4. Supply the noun to *viginti duas.*
5. Decline (in one number): 1. *pluribus prœliis;* 2. *magnam vim;* 3. *victi Carthaginienses;* 4. *durissimis conditionibus;* 5. *Regulus ipse captus.*
6. Compare *pluribus prœliis,* in all the cases of the plural.
7. *Quum in—acceperunt;* express these facts in the passive voice.
8. What else are the Carthaginians named? What is a war with them called?
9. *Quam quum;* how is the relative to be translated in this position?
10. Explain the nature and construction of copulative (or substantive) verbs.

LESSON LXVII.

Mission and Death of Regulus.

§ 43. Non tamen ubīque fortuna Carthaginiensibus favit. Quum alĭquot prœliis victi essent, Regulum rogaverunt, ut Romam proficisceretur, ut pacem captivorumque permutationem a Romanis obtineret.

Ille quum Romam venisset, inductus in senātum dixit,

Digitized by Google

'se desiisse Romanum esse ex illâ die, quâ in potestatem Pœnorum venisset.'

Tum Romanis suasit, 'ne pacem cum Carthaginiensibus facĕrent: illos enim, tot prœliis fractos, spem nullam nisi in pace habere: tanti non esse, ut tot millia captivorum propter se unum, et paucos, qui ex Romanis capti essent, redderentur.'

Hæc sententia obtinuit. Regressus igitur in Africam crudelissimis suppliciis extinctus est.

---

1. favit. 2. victi essent. 3. proficisceretur. 4. obtineret. 5. venisset. 6. inductus. 7. desiisse. 8. suasit. 9. ne facerent. 10. fractos. 11. capti essent. 12. redderentur. 13. extinctus est.

---

1. What case is *Carthaginiensibus?* Why?
2. Why is *proficisceretur* in the imperfect?
3. *Venisset* occurs twice in the second paragraph; account for its different construction.
4. Give Regulus's own words in the *oratio recta.*
5. Also his advice to the senate.
6. Give the rules for the chief, and for the subordinate verbs in the *oratio obliqua.* What are subordinate verbs? Give instances from this lesson.
7. What change takes place in the pronouns, and adverbs of time and place in the *oratio obliqua?*
8. Explain *tanti non esse.*
9. What are the exceptions to the concord of the relative with the antecedent?

LESSON LXVIII.

End of the First Punic War, B.C. 241.

§ 44. Tandem C. Lutatio Catŭlo, A. Postumio, Coss., anno belli Punĭci vicesimo tertio, magnum prœlium navāle commissum est contra Lilybæum, promontorium Siciliæ.

In eo prœlio septuaginta tres Carthaginiensium naves

Digitized by Google

captæ, centum viginti quinque demersæ, triginta duo millia hostium capta, tredecim millia occīsa sunt.

Statim Carthaginienses pacem petierunt, eisque pax tribūta est. Captivi Romanorum, qui tenebantur à Carthaginiensibus, reddĭti sunt.

Pœni Siciliâ, Sardiniâ, et cetĕris insulis quæ intra Italiam Africamque jacent, decesserunt, omnemque Hispaniam, quæ citra Ibērum est, Romanis permiserunt.

---

1. Coss. 2. commissum est. 3. captæ. 4. demersæ. 5. occisa sunt. 6. petierunt. 7. eisque. 8. tributa est. 9. tenebantur. 10. redditi sunt. 11. jacent. 12. decesserunt. 13. permiserunt.

---

1. Express in Latin the date of the commencement and the close of the First Punic War.
2. Decline together: 1. *magnum prœlium navale;* 2. *naves captæ;* 3. *pax tributa;* 4. *captivi Romanorum;* 5. *cæteris insulis;* 6. *omnem Hispaniam.*
3. What are the three promontories of Sicily?
4. What is the modern name of Lilybæum?
5. When there are several participles, with which is the substantive verb placed in English and in Latin?
6. Mention verbs of the third conjugation, like *peto*, borrowing tenses from the fourth.
7. *Cæteris insulis;* name them.
8. What is the modern name of the Iberus?
9. What do *cis, citerior, ultra, ulterior* mean in the mouth of a Roman?

LESSON LXIX.

Marcellus and the Spolia Opima, B.C. 224.

§ 45. Anno quingentesimo undetricesimo ingentes Gallorum copiæ Alpes transierunt. Sed pro Romanis tota Italia consensit: traditumque est, octingenta millia hominum ad id bellum parata fuisse.

Res prospere gesta est apud Clusium: quadraginta millia hominum interfecta sunt. Aliquot annis post pugnatum

Digitized by Google

est contra Gallos in agro Insŭbrum, finitumque est bellum M. Claudio Marcello, Cn. Cornelio Scipione, Coss.

Tum Marcellus regem Gallorum, Viridomārum, manu suâ occīdit, et triumphans spolia Galli, stipĭti imposita, humĕris suis vexit.

---

1. copiæ. 2. transierunt. 3. consensit. 4. traditumque est. 5. gesta est. 6. interfecta sunt. 7. pugnatum est. 8. occidit. 9. stipiti. 10. imposita. 11. vexit.

---

1. Explain *undetricesimo*. Write it in Roman numerals. Does that method of writing tally with the form *undetricesimo*?
2. Explain the principle upon which the Roman numeration proceeds; and give the Latin and English of XIX, XLII, XC, IC, CI, D, M, IIM, cccIooo, cIↃ.
3. Write down in similar characters the numbers in the lesson.
4. What is the difference between the singular and plural of *copiæ, vis*, and *epulum*?
5. *Aliquot annis post*:—what part of speech is *post*? Change it to a preposition, and alter the sentence accordingly.
6. What case is *Coss.*? Does it mean *by the Consuls*?
7. Decline (in one number): *M. Claudio Marcello, Cn. Cornelio Scipione, Coss.*, and *manu sua*.
8. What were the *spolia opima*? How often won, and by whom?
9. What do these abbreviations of names mean:—A. K. M. Ser. T. C. L. P. Sex. Ti. Cn. M. Q. Sp.
10. Also Cos. Coss. Imp. P.C. S.P.Q.R.

LESSON LXX.

Siege of Saguntum.—Second Punic War, B.C. 218.

§ 46. Paulo post, Punĭcum bellum renovatum est per Hannibălem, Carthaginiensium ducem, quem pater Hamilcar, novem annos natum, aris admōverat, ut odium perenne in Romanos juraret.

Hic annum agens vicesimum quintum ætatis, Saguntum, Hispāniæ civitatem, Romanis amīcam, oppugnare aggressus est.

Digitized by Google

Huic Romani per legatos denuntiaverunt, ut bello abstinēret. Qui quum legatos admittere nollet, Romani Carthaginem mīserunt, ut mandaretur Hannibăli, ne bellum contra socios populi Romani gerĕret.

Dura responsa à Carthaginiensibus reddita. Saguntinis intereà fame victis, Romani Carthaginiensibus bellum indixerunt.

---

1. ducem. 2. natum. 3. admoverat. 4. perenne. 5. agens. 6. aggressus est. 7. abstineret. 8. nollet. 9. admittere. 10. mandaretur. 11. gereret. 12. reddita. 13. fame. 14. victis. 15. indixerunt.

---

1. What is a Punic War? How many were there? What was the final result of them?
2. Explain the construction of *natum*.
3. Decline (in one number): 1. *odium perenne*; 2. *Saguntum, Hispaniæ civitatem, Romanis amicam*.
4. *Ut mandaretur Hannibali, that Hannibal should be ordered*; why is the impersonal construction resorted to here?
5. *Gereret*:—why subjunctive? Why imperfect?
6. Where is Saguntum? What is the derivation of its modern name?
7. What is the date of the commencement of the First and Second Punic Wars, and the close of the First? (Give the answer in Latin.)
8. What prepositions govern two cases?
9. What is the construction of the interjections *en, ecce, heu, proh, hei, væ*?
10. What case follows verbs of governing? Mention the chief exceptions to this rule.

LESSON LXXI.

Hannibal, B.C. 218.—*Battles at the Ticinus, the Trebia, and* (B.C. 217) *Lake Trasimene.*

§ 47. Hannĭbal, fratre Hasdrubăle in Hispaniâ relicto, Pyrenæum et Alpes transiit. Traditur in Italiam octoginta

Digitized by Google

millia pedĭtum, et viginti millia equĭtum, septem et triginta elephantos adduxisse.

Intereà multi Ligŭres et Galli Hannibali se conjunxerunt. Primus ei occurrit P. Cornelius Scipio, qui, prœlio ad Ticīnum commisso, superatus est, et vulnere accepto, in castra rediit.

Tum Sempronius Gracchus conflixit ad Trebiam amnem. Is quoque vincĭtur. Multi populi se Hannibali dediderunt.

Inde in Tusciam progressus, Flaminium Cos. ad Trasimēnum lacum supĕrat. Ipse Flaminius interemptus, Romanorum viginti quinque millia cæsa sunt.

---

1. relicto. 2. transiit, rediit. 3. traditur. 4. adduxisse. 5. Ligures. 6. conjunxerunt. 7. occurrit. 8. commisso. 9. vulnere. 10. accepto. 11. castra. 12. conflixit. 13. vincitur. 14. dediderunt. 15. progressus. 16. interemptus. 17. cæsa sunt.

---

1. *Fratre relicto*:—rule for this ablative? Decline the two words together; also *vulnere accepto*, below.

2. What is the position of the Pyrenees and Alps?

3. Decline together: 1. *Ligures et Galli*; 2. *P. Cornelius Scipio*: 3. *Trebiam amnem*; 4. *Ipse Flaminius*; all in one number only.

4. English of *se conjunxerunt*? Could *se* be omitted? What other reflexive verb occurs in the Lesson? Go through the tense, with the reflexive pronoun prefixed.

5. Note: the three battles begin with T, give the dates and positions of them?

6. *Interemptus, cæsa sunt*:—what rule do these words illustrate? See also next Lesson for two similar instances.

7. What gender is the infinitive mood? How do you express in Latin the oblique cases of the infinitive?

8. "*Verba declarandi et sentiendi infinitivum exigunt, præcedente accusativo.*" Give examples to this rule.

9. What is meant by a particular number or gender being *more worthy*? Give examples.

10. What verbs *utrinque eosdem casus habent*?

Digitized by Google

LESSON LXXII.

Battle of Cannæ, B.C. 216.

§ 48. Quingentesimo et tricesimo septimo anno post Urbem conditam, L. Æmilius Paullus et P. Terentius Varro contra Hannibălem mittuntur.

Quanquam intellectum erat, Hannibalem non alĭter vinci posse, quam morâ, Varro tamen, moræ impatiens, apud vicum qui Cannæ appellatur in Apuliâ pugnavit; ambo consŭles victi, Paullus interemptus est.

In eâ pugnâ consulares aut prætorii viginti, senatores triginta capti aut occīsi; militum quadraginta millia et quingenti perierunt.

In his tantis malis nemo tamen pacis mentionem facĕre dignatus est. Servi, quod nunquam antea factum, manumissi, et milites facti sunt.

---

1. mittuntur. 2. intellectum erat. 3. vinci. 4. posse. 5. impatiens. 6. ambo. 7. victi. 8. interemptus. 9. capti. 10. occisi (sunt). 11. millia. 12. perierunt. 13. nemo. 14. facere. 15. factum (est).

---

1. Give the cardinal numbers for the date; calculate the date in Latin, A.U.C.
2. *Mittuntur*:—how many years is it to the present day since they were sent? Why then is the present tense used?
3. What is the nominative to *intellectum erat*? Why is *Hannibalem* in the accusative?
4. What case is *moræ*? Why? Rule?
5. *Vicum qui Cannæ appellatur*:—state the rules for the relative, when placed between two nouns of different numbers.
6. Where are Cannæ and Apulia?
7. Decline: 1. *urbem conditam*; 2. *P. Terentius Varro*; 3. *ambo consules*.
8. *Victi, interemptus est*:—state the rule.
9. What are *consulares et prætorii*?
10. Translate *in his tantis malis*.
11. Explain *manumissi*.

Digitized by Google

LESSON LXXIII.

Hannibal and his Roman Prisoners.

§ 49. Post eam pugnam multæ Italiæ civitates, quæ Romanis paruerant, se ad Hannibalem transtulerunt.

Hannibal Romanis obtŭlit ut captivos redimĕrent; responsumque est à Senatu, eos cives non esse necessarios, qui armati capi potuissent.

Hos omnes ille postea variis suppliciis interfēcit, et tres modios aureorum annulorum Carthāginem misit, quos manibus equitum Romanorum senatorum et militum detraxerat.

Interea in Hispaniâ frater Hannibalis Hasdrŭbal, qui ibi remanserat cum magno exercitu, a duobus Scipionibus vincĭtur, perditque in pugnâ triginta quinque millia hominum.

---

1. paruerant. 2. se transtulerant. 3. obtulit. 4. redimerent. 5. responsum est. 6. capi. 7. potuissent. 8. interfecit. 9. misit. 10. detraxerat. 11. remanserat. 12. exercitu. 13. vincitur. 14. perdit.

---

1. Decline together: 1. *eam pugnam;* 2. *multæ Italiæ civitates;* 3. *eos cives;* 4. *hos omnes;* 5. *tres modios;* 6. *magno exercitu;* all in one number only.
2. What case is *Romanis?* Why? Rule?
3. Go through the reflexive tense *se transtulerunt.*
4. Whence comes *d* in *redimerent* and a double *d* in *reddo?* What prepositions originally ended in *d?* and what case?
5. Mention some declinable and indeclinable words ending in *d.*
6. *Carthaginem,* why in the accusative? Put into Latin, "He sent a letter to Cicero, to Rome, to Italy," showing the different constructions with person, place, and country.
7. What governs *manibus?*
8. Who were the two Scipios?

Digitized by Google

LESSON LXXIV.

League of Hannibal and Philip.

§ 50. Anno quarto postquam Hannibal in Italiam venerat, M. Claudius Marcellus Cos., apud Nolam, civitatem Campaniæ, contra Hannibalem bene pugnavit.

Illo tempore Philippus, Demetrii filius, rex Macedoniæ, ad Hannibalem legatos misit, eique auxilia contra Romanos pollicetur.

Qui legati quum a Romanis capti essent, M. Valerius Lævinus, cum navibus missus est, qui regem impediret, quo minus copias in Italiam trajicĕret. Idem in Macedoniam penĕtrans regem Philippum vicit.

---

1. venerat. 2. misit, missus est. 3. pollicetur. 4. capti essent. 5. impediret. 6. trajiceret. 7. idem. 8. vicit.

---

1. Where is Campania? What great town was Nola near?
2. Put into Latin, "He promises to send him aid against the Romans."
3. Decline together: 1. *illo tempore*; 2. *Philippus rex*; 3. *qui legati*; 4. *idem Lævinus.*
4. How is *qui legati* to be translated, standing at the beginning of a sentence?
5. Account for the subjunctives in the third paragraph.
6. Explain the phrase *quo minus*, and show why it is also followed by a subjunctive.
7. Illustrate the rule "*est pro habeo regit dativum.*"
8. What are the various constructions of verbs of *governing*?
9. Illustrate the rule "*dativum ferme regunt,*" *&c.*
10. How is the agent after a passive verb expressed in Latin.

Digitized by Google

LESSON LXXV.

Capture of Syracuse, B.C. 212.

§ 51. In Siciliâ quoque res prospĕre gesta est. Marcellus magnam hujus insŭlæ partem cepit, quam Pœni occupaverant; Syracūsas, nobilissimam urbem, expugnavit, et ingentem inde prædam Romam misit.

Lævinus in Macedoniâ cum Philippo et multis Græciæ populis amicitiam fecit; et in Siciliam profectus, Hannōnem, Pœnorum ducem, apud Agrigentum cepit; quadraginta civitates in deditionem accepit, viginti sex expugnavit. Ita omni Siciliâ receptâ, cum ingenti gloriâ Romam regressus est.

---

1. gesta est. 2. cepit, accepit, recepta. 3. quam. 4. misit. 5. fecit. 6. profectus. 7. regressus est.

---

1. What is the English of *rem prospere gerere*, and the phrase above?
2. Distinguish between *pugnare, oppugnare, expugnare.*
3. *Romam*:—why in the accusative? What common nouns follow the construction of *Romam?*
4. Latin for *at Rome, at Athens, at Thebes, at Tivoli, in the country, at home?* Give the rule.
5. Derivation of *inde* and *deditionem.*
6. Decline together: 1. *res gesta;* 2. *magnam partem;* 3. *hujus insulæ;* 4. *magnam hujus insulæ partem;* 5. *Philippo et multis Græciæ populis* (in one number); 6. *Hannonem, Pœnorum ducem* (*id.*); 7. *omni Siciliâ receptâ* (*id.*); 8. *ingenti gloriâ* (*id.*).
7. *Romam, in Siciliam*:—why has the latter a preposition, the former, not?
8. Where is Agrigentum? What is its modern name? What is it called in Greek?
9. What verbs take a double dative?
10. What verbs take a double accusative?
11. What is the objective genitive?
12. Explain the phrases: 1. *Cujusvis hominis est errare;* 2. *ventum erat ad Vestæ;* 3. *memoria mea;* 4. *memoria mei;* 5. *O seri studiorum;* 6. *tædet me vitæ.*

Digitized by Google

LESSON LXXVI.

Scipio in Spain, B.C. 211.

§ 52. Interea in Hispāniam, ubi duo Scipiones ab Hasdrubăle interfecti erant, missus est P. Cornelius Scipio, vir Romanorum omnium fere primus.

Hic puer duodeviginti annorum in pugnâ ad Ticinum patrem singulāri virtute servavit. Deinde post cladem Cannensem multos nobilissimorum juvĕnum Italiam deserĕre cupientium, auctoritate suâ ab hoc consilio deterruit.

Viginti quatuor annorum juvenis in Hispaniam missus, die, quâ venit, Carthaginem Novam cepit, in quâ omne aurum et argentum et belli apparatum Pœni habebant, nobilissimos quoque obsĭdes, quos ab Hispānis acceperant.

Hos obsides parentibus suis reddidit. Quare omnes fere Hispaniæ civitates ad eum uno animo transierunt.

---

1. interfecti erant. 2. missus est. 3. duodeviginti. 4. juvenum. 5. deserere. 6. cupientium. 7. deterruit. 8. cepit. 9. habebant. 10. acceperant. 11. obsides. 12. transierunt.

---

1. What time does *interea* refer to?

2. Who were these two Scipios? Where were they mentioned before?

3. *puer*; 18 *annorum*; 24 *annorum juvenis*:—explain the construction. State with what restrictions the ablative or genitive of quality is used.

4. Where is the Ticinus? Date of the battle? Find out the account of it in the Latin text.

5. When was the *clades Cannensis*? Mention some of the circumstances of it.

6. Decline together: 1. *duo Scipiones*; 2. *vir primus*; 3. *singulari virtute*; 4. *clades Cannensis*; 5. *nobilissimorum juvenum*; 6. *auctoritate suâ*; 7. *Carthaginem Novam*; 8. *omne aurum et argentum et belli apparatum*; 9. *hos obsides*; 10. *parentibus suis*; 11. *uno animo*.

7. What other words, besides *cupio*, borrow tenses from the fourth conjugation?

Digitized by Google

8. When is the *i* omitted in *cupio?* Go through the present indicative.

9. *Auctoritate suâ:*—what is the rule about the position of the possessive pronouns *meus, tuus, suus,* &c.?

10. What is the derivation of: 1. *singulari;* 2. *auctoritate;* 3. *obsides?*

11. *Parentibus suis:*—to whom does *suis* refer? Is not this an apparent exception to the rule?

12. Sketch a map of ancient Spain, marking *Saguntum, Carthago Nova* and the *Iberus;* and give the modern names.

LESSON LXXVII.

Death of Hasdrubal, B.C. 207.—*Hannibal quits Italy,* B.C. 204.

§ 53. Ab eo inde tempore res Romanorum indies lætiores factæ sunt. Hasdrŭbal a fratre ex Hispaniâ in Italiam evocatus, apud Senam, Picēni civitatem, in insidias incĭdit, et strenue pugnans occisus est. Plurimæ autem civitates, quæ in Bruttiis ab Hannibale tenebantur, Romanis se tradiderunt.

Anno decimo quarto postquam in Italiam Hannibal venerat, Scipio, consul creatus, in Africam missus est. Ibi contra Hannonem, ducem Carthaginiensium, prospĕre pugnat totumque ejus exercitum delet.

Secundo prœlio undĕcim millia hominum occīdit, et castra cepit cum quatuor millibus et quingentis militibus.

Syphācem, Numidiæ regem, qui se cum Pœnis conjunxerat, cepit, eumque cum nobilissimis Numĭdis et infinītis spoliis Romam misit.

Quâ re auditâ, omnis fere Italia Hannibalem deseruit. Ipse a Carthaginiensibus in Africam redire jubetur.

Ita anno decimo septimo Italia ab Hannibale liberata est.

---

1. factæ sunt. 2. insidias. 3. incidit. 4. occisus est. 5. plurimæ. 6. se tradiderunt. 7. venerat. 8. missus est, misit. 9. ducem. 10. delet. 11. cepit. 12. se conjunxerat. 13. deseruit. 14. redire. 15. jubetur.

Digitized by Google

1. *Ab eo tempore:*—what time?
2. Mention some military phrases with *res.*
3. Derivation and peculiarity of *insidias?*
4. What tense is *incidit?* How do you know? What is the simple form? Mention other verbs which change *ă* into *ĭ* in compounds.
5. Go through the reflexive tense *se tradiderunt.*
6. *Consul:*—why the nominative? Rule?
7. What is the Latin for "Syphax, King of the Numidians, was taken and sent to Rome?"
8. Decline together in one number: 1. *eo tempore;* 2. *lætiores factæ sunt;* 3. *Senam, Piceni civitatem;* 4. *plurimæ civitates;* 5. *Scipio, consul creatus;* 6. *totum ejus exercitum;* 7. *nobilissimis Numidis;* 8. *quâ re auditâ;* 9. *omnis Italia.*
9. How long had Hannibal been in Italy?
10. What is the construction of (*a*) *memini,* &c., (*b*) *miseror,* &c.

LESSON LXXVIII.

Battle of Zama, B.C. 202. *End of the Second Punic War.*

§ 54. Post plures pugnas et pacem plus semel frustra tentatam, pugna ad Zamam committitur, in quâ perītissimi duces copias suas ad bellum educebant. Scipio victor recēdit; Hannibal cum paucis equitibus evādit.

Post hoc prœlium pax cum Carthaginiensibus facta est. Scipio, quum Romam rediisset, ingenti gloriâ triumphavit, atque Africanus appellatus est. Sic finem accepit secundum Punicum bellum post annum undevicesimum quàm cœperat.

---

1. plures. 2. pacem. 3. committitur. 4. educebant. 5. recedit. 6. evadit. 7. facta est. 8. rediiset. 9. accepit. 10. cœperat.

---

1. Decline together (in one number only): 1. *plures pugnas;* 2. *pacem plus semel tentatam;* 3. *peritissimi duces;* 4. *paucis equitibus;* 5. *hoc prœlium;* 6. *pax facta;* 7. *ingenti gloria.*
2. Mention some other Romans who *afterwards* received names from conquered countries?

Digitized by Google

3. Where is Zama? What is the date of the battle?
4. *Victor*:—why in the nominative? Rule?
5. *Evadit, recedit*:—why in the present?
6. What is the construction of *Romam* above?
7. Calculate the date above in Latin.
8. Date the beginning and end of the First and Second Punic Wars.
9. What adjectives are followed by an ablative?
10. What verbs?
11. What is the construction of the comparative, with and without *quam*?
12. What prepositions govern two cases?

LESSON LXXIX.

Third Punic War, B.C. 149—146.

§ 55. Finito bello Punĭco secundo, secūta sunt alia bella, Macedonicum contra Philippum regem, Syriăcum contra Antiŏchum regem, et alterum Macedonĭcum, contra Perseum.

Tertium deinde bellum contra Carthaginem susceptum est, sexcentesimo et quarto anno ab urbe conditâ, anno quinquagesimo primo, postquam secundum bellum Punicum transactum erat.

L. Manlius Censorinus et M. Manilius, Coss., in Africam trajecerunt et oppugnaverunt Carthaginem. Multa ibi præclare gesta sunt per Scipionem, Scipionis Africani nepōtem, qui tribunus in Africâ militabat.

Hujus apud omnes ingens metus et reverentia erat, neque quidquam magis Carthaginiensium duces vitabant, quam contra eum prœlium committere.

---

1. finito. 2. secuta sunt. 3. Perseum. 4. susceptum est. 5. transactum erat. 6. trajecerunt. 7. gesta sunt. 8. nepotem. 9. committere.

---

1. Calculate the dates above, in Latin.
2. *Trajecerunt*:—is this transitive or intransitive? What accusative is often used with it?

Digitized by Google

3. What relation was this Scipio to the Scipio Africanus of the Second Punic War?
4. *Tribunus:*—what is usually added?
5. Mention some of the compounds of *qui* or *quis*.
6. Where were Macedonia and Syria?
7. Numeral adverbs of the tens, from *ten times* to *one hundred times*.
8. Distributive numerals from *one a piece* to *twenty each*.
9. What is meant by the *remoter object?* Give examples to explain the term.
10. What are the constructions of *tenus?*
11. To what ablatives is *cum* affixed at the end?
12. What case answers to *the time when*, or *within which?* What to the question *how long?*

LESSON LXXX.

Destruction of Carthage, B.C. 146.

§ 56. Quum jam magnum esset Scipionis nomen, tertio anno postquam Romani in Africam trajecerant, Consul est creatus et contra Carthaginem missus.

Is hanc urbem, a civibus acerrime defensam, cepit ac diruit. Ingens ibi præda facta est, plurimăque inventa sunt, quæ multarum civitatum excidiis Carthāgo collegerat.

Hæc omnia Scipio civitatibus Italiæ, Siciliæ, Africæ reddidit, quæ sua recognoscebant. Ita Carthago, septingentesimo anno postquam condita erat, deleta est. Scipio nomen Africani Junioris accepit.

1. trajecerant. 2. missus. 3. acerrime. 4. defensam. 5. cepit. 6. diruit. 7. facta est. 8. excidiis. 9. collegerat. 10. reddidit. 11. recognoscebant. 12. deleta est. 13. accepit.

1. Compare the adverbs in Lesson XII., question 8.
2. Describe the position of Carthage.
3. Which parts of *fio* are active? Which passive? Mention some other semi-deponents.

Digitized by Google

4. Which compounds of *lego* make *legi* in the perfect, which *lexi*?
5. Translate *quæ sua recognescebant.*
6. What is the date of the building and destruction of Carthage?
7. How long did the Third Punic War last?
8. Give the dates of the beginning and end of the three Punic Wars.
9. How is *space of distance* and *space of progression* expressed?
10. What is the construction of the impersonals *tædet, miseret, &c.*?
11. Explain the construction of *interest* and *rĕfert.*
12. When verbs govern a dative in the active, how are they construed in the passive?

HISTORICAL AND GEOGRAPHICAL QUESTIONS.

(LESSON XXVI.) — 1. Why was the Janiculan Hill called Saturnia? — 2. Where is it? — 3. Who first taught the Italians agriculture? — 4. Who built Lavinia? — 5. What was his previous history? — 6. What do you know about Troy? — 7. Who was Anchises?

(LESSON XXVII.) — 1. Who succeeded Æneas? — 2. Where is Alba Longa? — 3. By whom founded? — 4. What is the story of Romulus Silvius?

(LESSON XXVIII.) — 1. Who were the sons of Silvius Procas? — 2. Where did Silvius reign? — 3. Who succeeded him? — 4. How was this brought about?

(LESSON XXIX.) — 1. How did Amulius secure possession of the kingdom? — 2. Who were the Vestal Virgins? — 3. Who were the reputed parents of Romulus and Remus? — 4. How were the twins treated after their birth? — 5. Where is the Tiber?

(LESSON XXX.) — 1. What preserved the lives of the twins? — 2. Who saved them? — 3. What was the name of his wife? — 4. How was the memory of this preserved in Rome?

(LESSON XXXI.) — 1. What became of Numitor and Amulius? — 2. Where was Rome first founded? — 3. When? — 4. What was the fate of Remus?

(LESSON XXXII.) — 1. What is an asylum? — 2. How did Romulus increase the number of the citizens of Rome? — 3. Whence and how did they obtain wives?

(LESSON XXXIII.) — 1. Who are meant by *raptæ* and *raptores*? — 2. Who was Tarpeia? — 3. What was her request? — 4. How granted?

(LESSON XXXIV.) — 1. Who helped the Romans to gain the Tarpeian Hill? — 2. Where is it? — 3. Where was the battle fought by Romulus? — 4. What happened during the fight? — 5. What was the result?

Digitized by Google

(Lesson XXXV.) — 1. How many Senators did Romulus appoint? — 2. Why were they called Senators? — 3. What else were they called? — 4. What is the Plebs? — 5. How was it divided? — 6. How long did Romulus reign? — 7. What were the circumstances of his death?

(Lesson XXXVI.) — 1. Who succeeded Romulus? — 2. Where did he come from? — 3. For what is he remarkable, as compared with Romulus? — 4. What benefits did he confer on the state? — 5. Who did he say assisted him in his legislation? — 6. How long did he reign? — 7. What is an *interregnum?* — 8. Is it possible in England?

(Lesson XXXVII.) — 1. Who were the three first Kings of Rome? — 2. What claim had the third to distinction? — 3. Against whom did he declare war? — 4. How was the issue of the war decided? — 5. Why was Alba destroyed? — 6. How did this king die?

(Lesson XXXVIII.) — 1. Who were the four first kings of Rome? — 2. What claim had the fourth to the throne? — 3. What nation did he conquer? — 4. What did he do to the city? — 5. Who built the first prison? — 6. Where is Ostia? — 7. Why so called?

(Lesson XXXIX.) — 1. Who were the first five kings of Rome? — 2. Where did the fifth come from? — 3. Who was Damaratus? — 4. Where did he live? — 5. Where is Etruria? — 6. Corinth? — 7. Tarquinii? — 8. What is a prodigy? — 9. How did Tanaquil explain the portent?

(Lesson XL.) — 1. How did Tarquin advance himself to throne? — 2. Who first instituted the senate? — 3. How many did it originally consist of? — 4. When was any addition to it made? — 5. Who are the *minores gentes?* — 6. What is a triumph? — 7. Who was the first to triumph? — 8. What remains of this king's work exist at Rome now? — 9. How did he meet his death?

(Lesson XLI.) — 1. Names of the first six kings of Rome? — 2. Date of the foundation of the city? — 3. What was the origin of Servius Tullius? — 4. Mention instances which show that Tanaquil was *auguriorum et prodigiorum perita.* — 5. Whom did Servius marry?

(Lesson XLII.) — 1. Names of the first six kings of Rome? — 2. What was Tanaquil's stratagem to secure the kingdom to Servius? — 3. What stamps his reign as remarkable? — 4. What was the population of Rome in his time? — 5. How was this ascertained?

(Lesson XLIII.) — 1. Who is meant by *hic rex?* — 2. Who were his predecessors? — 3. What became of *hic rex?* — 4. Show the *impietas* of Tullia. — 5. What was the curia? — 6. Where was the Forum?

(Lesson XLIV.) — 1. What was the surname of the last king of Rome? — 2. Name his predecessors backwards to Romulus. — 3. State how they came to the throne? — 4. What led to the expulsion of the last king? — 5. Where are the Capitol and Ardea? — 6. Who was Collatinus?

Digitized by Google

(LESSON XLV.) — 1. Who was L. Brutus? — 2. Who joined him? — 3. What steps did they take to avenge Lucretia? — 4. What hastened the downfall of Tarquinius? — 5. How many kings reigned in Rome? — 6. Name them. — 7. Give the dates of the building of the city, and of the deposition of Tarquin. — 8. Express in Latin the duration of the reign of the kings.

(LESSON XLVI.) — 1. What was the office of consul? — 2. Why were two appointed? — 3. Why was their office annual? — 4. Who were the first consuls? — 5. What were their claims to distinction? — 6. Why was Collatinus deposed? — 7. Who succeeded him?

(LESSON XLVII.) — 1. What occasioned the death of Brutus? — 2. How was he honoured? — 3. Name all the consuls of the first year. — 4. Why were there so many? — 5. Give the date of that year, A.U.C., in Latin.

(LESSON XLVIII.) — 1. Who was Porsena? — 2. What is the Etruscan title for *king?* — 3. What exploits make his siege of Rome famous? — 4. What was the name of the *pons ligneus?* — 5. Who was the *juvenis fortis animi?*

(LESSON XLIX.) — 1. What did Scævola do? — 2. What was done to him? — 3. What did he assert? — 4. What ensued? — 5. Where is Tusculum? — 6. What is it now called?

(LESSON L.) — 1. What is a secession? — 2. What caused the complaints of the commons? — 3. Where is the Anio? — 4. Who was sent to the seceders? — 5. What did he tell them? — 6. What new office dates from this secession? — 7. Date of it?

(LESSON LI.) — 1. What would be the date, *octavo decimo anno post reges exactos?* —2. Derivation of Coriolanus? — 3. Name of his mother and wife? — 4. Whom did he join? — 5. Why? — 6. Where? — 7. What induced him to spare Rome? — 8. What became of him? — 9. Who wrote a play about him?

(LESSON LII.) — 1. Where was Veii? — 2. What are the inhabitants of it called in Latin? —3. Who undertook the war? — 4. How many? — 5. Where? — 6. What became of them? — 7. How was the name of the Fabii preserved? — 8. Who was it that "*cunctando restituit rem Romanam*"? 9. What was he in consequence called? 10. When did this happen?

(LESSON LIII.) — 1. What were the Decemvirs? — 2. Why appointed? 3. When? — 4. Who was the most notorious among them? 5. Relate the story of Virginia. — 6. What became of the Decemvirs? — 7. Express, in Latin, the reason of their appointment, and the date.

(LESSON LIV.) — 1. What is the Latin for *men of Veii* and *men of Falerii?* — 2. Relate the story of the schoolmaster of Falerii. — 3. What is the Latin for "master of a grammar school"? — 4. How does *ludus* mean *a school?* — 5. Where was Veii? —6. And Falerii?

(LESSON LV.) — 1. Who were the Falisci? — 2. What became of their town? — 3. Why was Camillus banished? — 4. Where is the Allia? — 5. Why was the *dies Alliensis* (July 17) always marked

Digitized by Google

with black in the Roman calendar? — 6. What trace of the name *Galli Senones* exists in Italy to this day? — 7. What saved the city in the Gallic invasion?

(LESSON LVI.) — 1. What is the date, B.C., (Latin A.C. — *ante Christum*) and A.U.C. of the second invasion of the Gauls? 2. Express both in Latin. — 3. Where is the Anio? — 4. Who was sent against them? — 5. Derivation of his *cognomen?* — 6. Explain the terms *prænomen, nomen, cognomen, agnomen;* and give the derivation of *surname.*

(LESSON LVII.) — 1. Calculate the date A.U.C. 406, and state what it is, B.C., in Latin. — 2. What gave rise to the surname *Corvinus?* — 3. Where had any person of the *Gens Valeria* been mentioned before? — 4. What was a tribune of the soldiers? — 5. Where did the Galli come from? — 6. Describe their route.

(LESSON LVIII.) — 1. Where did the Samnites dwell? — 2. Who was sent against them? 3. With what office? 4. How did this office differ from that of consul? — 5. What was his chief lieutenant called? — 6. Who *pugnâ felicissime commissâ Samnites delevit?* 7. With what result? — 8. Explain *capitis damnatus est.* — 9 *In urbem confugit;* substitute the proper name.

(LESSON LIX.) — 1. What two consuls carried on the war with the Samnites? — 2. By what three names were Romans generally designated? — 3. Express *Consules* by a contraction. — 4. Where is the pass called *Furculæ Caudinæ?* 5. What happened there? — 6. Who was the Samnite general? 7. What was his father's name? 8. What advice did the latter give? — 9. How long did the Samnite war last?

(LESSON LX.) — 1. Where is Tarentum? Modern name? — 2. Why was war declared against them? — 3. To whom did they apply for aid? — 4. From whom was he said to be descended? — 5. What makes his arrival in Italy remarkable in Roman warfare? — 6. Who was sent against him? — 7. How did he treat the spies?

(LESSON LXI.) — 1. Who was Pyrrhus? 2. What brought him into conflict with the Romans? — 3. What helped him to his victories? — 4. How did he treat his prisoners? — 5. What characterised the fallen Romans? — 6. What was his exclamation on seeing this? — 7. What is this battle called? — 8. When did it take place?

(LESSON LXII.) — 1. Trace Pyrrhus's route to Rome. — 2. How near did he come to it? — 3. Express this in Latin. — 4. Why did he not attack it? — 5. Where is Prænestè? — 6. How did he treat his captives? — 7. What did he offer to one of them?

(LESSON LXIII.) — 1. Whom did Pyrrhus dispatch to Rome? — 2. With what offer? — 3. What was the answer of the Romans? — 4. What was Cineas's answer, (in Latin *in oratione rectâ.*)

(LESSON LXIV.) — 1. Where was the second great battle with Pyrrhus fought? — 2. What resulted from it? — 3. Where is Taren-

Digitized by Google

tum? — 4. Who was sent against him afterwards? — 5. When? — 6. How did he act, on a remarkable occasion? — 7. What did Pyrrhus exclaim? (answer in Latin, 1. *in oratione rectâ*; 2. *obliquâ*.)—8. How many battles did Pyrrhus lose? — 9. Where was he killed? — 10. From whom did he claim descent?

(LESSON LXV.) — 1. What is the date of the first Punic war? — 2. Who was King of Syracuse at the time? — 3. What was the first Roman naval victory? — 4. How commemorated? — 5. What distinction was conferred on the victorious general?

(LESSON LXVI.) — 1. Where is Africa? — 2. Where did the Carthaginians originally come from? — 3. Write down the numbers in the lesson with Latin numerals. — 4. What was the result of the Roman invasion of Africa? — 5. Who was the Roman general? — 6. Why did not peace follow on the defeat of the Carthaginians? — 7. To whom did they apply for aid? — 8. Who was sent to help them? — 9. With what result? — 10. Was this like the Lacedæmonian policy on any other famous occasion?

(LESSON LXVII.) — 1. Were the Carthaginians uninterruptedly successful? — 2. On what mission did they send Regulus? — 3. What did he assert in the senate? — 4. What advice did he give the Romans? — 5. What became of him?

(LESSON LXVIII.) — 1. Who were the consuls at the end of the First Punic War? — 2. Name the promontories of Sicily. — 3. What is the modern name of the western one? — 4. What happened near it? — 5. How is the battle usually designated? — 6. What was the result? — 7. What was done to the Roman captives? — 8. To Sardinia, &c.? — 9. To Spain?

(LESSON LXIX.)—1. Calculate the date.—2. Where are the Alps? — 3. Who lived on each side of them? — 4. Which side did all Italy take? — 5. How many volunteers were there for the war? — 6. Where did the battle take place? — 7. Who are the Insubres? — 8. Who slew the Gallic chief? — 9. The chief's name? — 10. What were the *Spolia opima?* — 11. By whom won? — 12. How often?

(LESSON LXX.) — 1. Date of the Second Punic War? — 2. Where is Saguntum? — 3. What is it now called? — 4. Derivation of its modern name? — 5. Who were Hamilcar, Hannibal, and Hasdrubal? — 6. What is told about Hannibal at nine years of age? — 7. And at twenty-five? — 8. What brought on the Second Punic War? — 9. Was war immediately declared? — 10. What became of the Saguntines?

(LESSON LXXI.) — 1. Whom did Hannibal leave in Spain? — 2. Trace Hannibal's route? — 3. Where is he supposed to have crossed into Italy? — 4. What did he bring with him? — 5. What are the three battles beginning with T? — 6. Where are these battle-fields? 7. Dates? — 8. What makes the first T battle remarkable? — 9. Who led the Romans at each?

(LESSON LXXII.) — 1. Date of the battle of Cannæ? — 2. Position? — 3. Combatants on either side? Result? — 4. What shows

Digitized by Google

the undaunted courage of the Romans? — 5. What new recruits were made?

(Lesson LXXIII.) — 1. What are the four battles of the Second Punic War, so far? — 2. What was the *moral* result of the battle of Cannæ? — 3. What offer did Hannibal make the Romans? — 4. What was the reply of the senate, (*in oratione rectâ*, in Latin)? — 5. What was done to these captives? — 6. What memorial of his victory did Hannibal send to Carthage? — 7. What was Hasdrubal meanwhile doing? — 8. What disaster happened to him?

(Lesson LXXIV.) — 1. When did Hannibal first meet a check in his victorious career? — 2. From whom? — 3. Where? — 4. Where had his opponent been mentioned before? — 5. Where is Campania? — 6. What is its chief town? — 7. Who promised aid to Hannibal? — 8. Why did he not succeed in doing so? — 9. What were the exploits of Lævinus?

(Lesson LXXV.) — 1. Name the three great exploits of Marcellus: — 2. What is the chief town of Sicily? — 3. Describe its position. — 4. What famous man perished at the capture of it? — 5. Date? — 6. What did Lævinus do in Greece? — 7. Who was Philip? — 8. Who fought the battle of Agrigentum? — 9. Where is it? — 10. Modern name? — 11. Who recovered Sicily for the Romans?

(Lesson LXXVI.) — 1. What became of the two Scipios in Spain? — 2. Who was sent to avenge them? — 3. Who was the Carthaginian commander there? — 4. How is Scipio described? — 5. What previous exploits had distinguished him? — 6. How long before this? — 7. What is the date of the battle of Cannæ? — 8. How old was Scipio when he went to Spain? — 9. What town did he take the day he arrived? — 10. How? — 11. Where is it? — 12. What is it now called? — 13. What did he find there? — 14. What conciliated the tribes of Spain to him?

(Lesson LXXVII.) — 1. What became of Hasdrubal? — 2. What is the battle near Sena usually called? — 3. Date? — 4. How did Hannibal learn his brother's death? — 5. What was the moral result of this battle? — 6. Where did the Bruttii live? — 7. When was the war transferred to Africa? — 8. By whom? — 9. Whom did he conquer there? — 10. What about Syphax? — 11. Why was Hannibal recalled? — 12. How long had he been in Italy? — 13. Dates?

(Lesson LXXVIII.) — 1. Where is Zama? — 2. What happened there? — 3. Date of this battle? — 4. What was the moral result? — 5. What title was given Scipio? — 6. Give his full name, with the title added. — 7. What other Romans derived titles from conquered nations? — 8. Date of the beginning and end of the First and Second Punic Wars? — 9. What eventually became of Hannibal?

(Lesson LXXIX.) — 1. What wars followed the Second Punic War? — 2. Where are Syria and Macedonia? — 3. Date of the Third Punic War? — 4. What interval between the first and second, and between the second and third? — 5. Who were sent over into

Digitized by Google

Africa? — 6. What do you mean by Africa here? — 7. Who was the final conqueror of Carthage? — 8. What relation to the Scipio Africanus of the Second Punic War?

(LESSON LXXX.) — 1. Date of the fall of Carthage? — 2. Mention some circumstances attending it. — 3. What was found in it? — 4. What did Scipio do with the spoil? — 5. When was Carthage founded? — 6. By whom? — 7. How long did the city last? — 8. Date of its fall? — 9. Duration of its existence? — 10. What modern town is near its ancient site?

END OF PART II.

Digitized by Google

PART III.

LIFE OF ALEXANDER THE GREAT.

(Chiefly from JUSTIN and QUINTUS CURTIUS.)

LESSON LXXXI.

Beginning of Alexander's Reign, B.C. 336.

§ 1. Imperio suscepto, prima Alexandro cura paternarum exsequiarum fuit; in quibus ante omnia cædis conscios ad tumulum patris occīdi jussit.

Inter initia regni multas gentes rebellantes compescuit; orientes nonnullas seditiones exstinxit. Inchoatum deindè a patre Persĭcum bellum aggrĕditur.

In cujus apparatu occupato nuntiatur, Athenienses et Thebānos ab eo ad Persas defecisse, auctoremque ejus defectionis Demosthĕnem oratorem exstitisse; qui omnes Macedŏnum copias unà cum rege a Triballis delētas esse affirmaverit, producto in concionem auctore, qui in eo prœlio, in quo rex ceciderit, se quoquè vulneratum diceret. Quâ opinione mutatos omnium fermè civitatum animos esse; præsidia Macedŏnum obsideri.

---

1. What case is *imperio?* Why? *Alexandro?* Why?
2. Substitute the proper name instead of the adjective *paternarum.*
3. What is the derivation of: 1. *exsequiæ;* 2. *conscios;* 3. *tumulum;* 4. *initia;* 5. *rebellantes;* 6. *opinione;* 7. *præsidia;* 8. *auctorem;* 9. *seditiones?*
4. Parse: 1. *jussit;* 2. *compescuit;* 3. *orientes;* 4. *exstitisse;* 5. *obsideri.*
5. Account for the subjunctives above?
6. What deponents are there in this section?

Digitized by Google

LESSON LXXXII.

Alexander quells à Revolt in Greece, B.C. 335.

§ 2. His motĭbus occursurus summâ celeritate in Græciam penetravit. Athenienses, sicŭtì primi defecerant, ita primos consilii pœnitēre cœpit, missisque legatis bellum deprecantur.

Quibus auditis et gravĭtèr increpatis, Alexander bellum remisit. Indè Thebas exercitum convertit, eâdem indulgentiâ usurus, si parem pœnitentiam invenisset.

Sed Thebāni armis, non precibus, usi sunt. Itaquè victi gravissima quæque supplicia miserrimæ captivitatis experti sunt. Urbs diruĭtur, agri inter victores dividuntur; captivi sub coronâ venduntur.

Miseranda res Atheniensibus visa. Itaquè profŭgos contra interdictum regis apud se receperunt. Quam rem ita gravitèr tulit Alexander, ut secundâ legatione denuò bellum deprecantibus ita demùm remittĕret, ut oratores et duces, quorum fiduciâ totiès rebellarent, sibi dederentur.

Res eò deducta est, ut, retentis oratoribus, duces in exsilium agerentur; qui ex continenti ad Darĭum profecti, non mediŏcre momentum Persarum viribus accessêre.

---

1. What case is *motibus?* Why?
2. What is the construction of *pœnitet?* Mention some other impersonals similarly constructed.
3. Might *summâ* have been omitted in the first line?
4. Translate in two ways *missis legatis bellum deprecantur.*
5. *Thebas:* — give the rules for *in a city* and *to a city.*
6. Pick out the deponents above.
7. What are the chief tenses of: 1. *occursurus;* 2. *cœpit;* 3. *fecerant;* 4. *convertit;* 5. *usi sunt;* 6. *diruitur;* 7. *dividuntur;* 8. *venduntur;* 9. *dederentur;* 10. *agerentur;* 11. *profecti;* 12. *accessêre?*
8. Explain the phrase *gravissima quæque supplicia.*
9. What is the meaning of *sub coronâ* and *sub hastâ vendere?*
10. Meaning of *ita demum ut?*
11. What is the derivation of: 1. *profŭgos;* 2. *exsilium;* 3. *mŏmentum?*
12. Explain *ex continenti.*

Digitized by Google

LESSON LXXXIII.

Alexander enters on the Persian War, B.C. 334.

§ 3. Jam ad Persĭcum bellum proficiscens, patrimonium omne suum, quod in Macedoniâ et Eurōpâ habebat, amicis divisit: '*Sibi Asiam sufficĕre*' præfatus.

Nec exercitui alius quàm regi animus fuit. Quippè omnes oblīti conjŭgum liberorumque, et longinquæ a domo militiæ, nihil nisì Orientis opes cogitabant.

Quum delāti in Asiam essent, primus Alexander jacŭlum velùt in hostīlem terram jecit; armatusque de navi tripudianti similis prosiluit, atque ita hostias cædit, precatus, ne se regem illæ terræ invītæ accipiant. In Ilio quoquè ad tumulos herōum, qui Trojano bello ceciderant, parentavit.

---

1. What is the derivation of: 1. *patrimonium;* 2. *conjugum;* 3. *jaculum;* 4. *tripudianti?*
2. From what does *obliti* come? What is its construction?
3. Translate *primus jecit.* What would *primum jecit* mean?
4. Parse: 1. *divisit;* 2. *sufficere;* 3. *delati;* 4. *jecit;* 5. *prosiluit;* 6. *cædit;* 7. *heroum.*
5. Put *sibi Asiam sufficere* and *ne se regem accipiant* into the *oratio recta.*
6. Where is Ilium? What other name has it?
7. Mention the names of some of the heroes alluded to?
8. What is the date of the fall of Troy?

LESSON LXXXIV.

Alexander vanquishes the Persians in the Battle of the Granicus, B.C. 334.

§ 4. Indè hostem petens, milites a populatione Asiæ prohibuit,—'*Parcendum suis rebus,*' præfatus, '*nec perdenda ea, quæ possessuri venerint.*' In exercitu ejus fuêre pedĭtum

Digitized by Google

triginta duo millia, equĭtum quatuor millia quingenti, naves centum octoginta duæ.

Hâc tàm parvâ manu universum terrarum orbem vincĕre est aggressus. Quum ad tàm periculosum bellum exercitum legĕret, non juvĕnes robustos, sed veterānos, qui cum patre patruisque militaverant, elēgit: ut non tàm milites, quàm magistros militiæ electos putares.

Prima cum hoste congressio in campis Adrastīæ fuit. In acie Persarum sexcenta millia militum fuerunt qui, non minùs arte quàm virtute Macedŏnum superati, terga verterunt. Magna itaque cædes Persarum fuit. De exercitu Alexandri novem pedĭtes, centum viginti equĭtes cecidêre; quos rex magnificè humatos statuis equestribus donavit; cognatis eorum autèm immunitates a publicis muneribus dedit.

Post victoriam major pars Asiæ ad eum defecit. Habuit et plura prœlia cum præfectis Darīi, quos jam non tàm armis quàm terrore nominis sui vicit.

---

1. Put *parcendum*, &c., into the *oratio recta*.
2. State the rules of the *oratio obliqua*.
3. Write down the numbers in this section in Roman numerals.
4. Which compounds of *lego* make *lexi* in the perfect? Which *legi*?
5. Where is Adrastia? What is the battle generally called?
6. Compare *magnifice*, and give the rule.
7. What is the derivation of: 1. *populatio*; 2. *periculosum*; 3. *robustos*; 4. *veteranos*; 5. *congressio*; 6. *virtute*; 7. *humatos*; 8. *immunitates*.

LESSON LXXXV.

Alexander unties the Gordian Knot.

§ 5. Post hæc Gordium urbem petit, quæ posita est inter Phrygiam majorem et minorem, quòd audiĕrat, in eâ urbe in templo Jovis, jugum plaustri Gordii esse posĭtum;

Digitized by Google

cujus nexum si quis solvisset, eum totâ Asiâ regnaturum, antiqua oracula cecinisse.

Captâ igitur urbe quum in templum venisset, illud jugum requisīvit; quo monstrato, quum capita loramentorum intra nodos abscondīta reperire non posset, gladio loramenta cædit, dicens, "*Nihil interest, quo modo nodus solvatur:*" atque ita resolutis nexibus, latentia in nodis capita invēnit.

---

1. Where was Gordium?
2. What is the derivation of: 1. *jugum;* 2. *oracula;* 3. *loramentorum?*
3. Decline together: 1. *Gordium urbem;* 2. *Phrygiam majorem et minorem;* 3. *totâ Asiâ;* 4. *illud jugum;* 5. *quo monstrato;* 6. *resolutis nexibus;* in one number.
4. Why is *Gordii* in the genitive?
5. Put into the *oratio recta* '*si quis solvisset eum totâ Asiâ regnaturum;*' and into the *oratio obliqua* '*nihil interest, quo modo nodus solvatur.*'
6. Explain the constructions of *interest* and *refert.*

LESSON LXXXVI.

Alexander is taken grievously ill.

§ 6. Hæc illi agenti nuntiatur, Darīum cum ingenti exercitu adventare. Itaque timens angustias, magnâ celeritate Taurum transcendit. Quum Tarsum venisset, captus amœnitate Cydni fluminis, per mediam urbem influentis, projectis armis, plenus pulveris ac sudoris, in præfrigĭdam undam se projecit. Tum repentè tantus nervos ejus occŭpat rigor, ut jam de eo actum esse videretur.

Unus erat ex medĭcis, nomine Philippus, qui remedium polliceretur; sed hunc Parmenionis epistŏlæ pridiè e Cappadociâ missæ suspectum faciebant. Hic enim, ignarus infirmitatis Alexandri, scripserat, a Philippo medĭco caveret; nam corruptum illum a Darīo ingenti pecuniâ esse.

Digitized by Google

Alexander tamen tutius est ratus, dubiæ se fidĕi medĭco credere, quàm indubitàto morbo perire. Accepto igĭtur poculo, epistolas medico tradidit, atque ita inter bibendum oculos in vultum legentis intendit. Ut securum conspexit, lætior factus est, sanitatemque quartâ die recepit.

1. What kind of verb is *adventare?* How is it formed?
2. Where is Mount Taurus? Tarsus? The Cydnus?
3. Explain *de eo actum est.*
4. Account for the subjunctives above.
5. What is the derivation of: 1. *angustias;* 2. *remedium;* 3. *polliceretur;* 4. *epistolæ;* 5. *pridie;* 6. *ignarus;* 7. *securum?*
6. Put into the *oratio recta* '*a Philippo medico caveret, nam corruptum illum a Dario ingenti pecuniâ esse.*'
7. Explain *inter bibendum.*

LESSON LXXXVII.

Alexander conquers Darius at Issus, B.C. 333.

§ 7. Interea Darĭus cum quadringentis millĭbus pedĭtum, ac centum millibus equĭtum in aciem procedit. Movebat hæc multitudo hostium respectu paucitatis suæ Alexandrum; nec tamen bellum differre ratus, circumvectus suos, singulas gentes diversâ oratione alloquitur.

Illyrios et Thracas opum ac divitiarum ostentatione; Græcos vetĕrum bellorum memoriâ, internecivique cum Persis odii accendebat. Macedŏnas autem nunc Eurōpæ victæ admŏnet, nunc Asiæ expetītæ; nec inventas illis toto orbe pares vires gloriatur.

Nec Darĭi segnis opera in ordinandâ acie fuit. Quippe ipse omnia circumire, singulos hortari, vetĕris gloriæ Persarum admonere.

1. Parse: 1. *ratus;* 2. *differre;* 3. *circumvectus;* 4. *Thracas.*
2. Translate *respectu paucitatis suæ:*—why is *suæ* used, when Alexander is not the subject of the chief verb?

Digitized by Google

3. *Circumvectus suos*:—translate, and account for the accusative.
4. Mention some of the *vetera bella* alluded to.
5. Where are: 1. *Issus*; 2. *Illyricum*; 3. *Thrace*?
6. How is the historic infinitive at once distinguishable from the ordinary infinitive?

LESSON LXXXVIII.

The Same.

§ 8. Post hæc prœlium ingentibus animis committitur. In eo uterque rex vulneratur. Tam diu certāmen anceps fuit, quoad fugĕret Darīus. Exinde cædes Persarum secuta est.

In castris eorum multum auri cæterarumque opum inventum est. Inter captivos castrorum, mater et uxor et filiæ duæ Darīi fuêre. Ad quas visendas cum Alexander venisset, conspectis armatis invĭcem se complexæ, velut statim morituræ, complorationem edidêre.

Provolūtæ deinde genŭbus Alexandri mortis dilationem precantur, dum Darīi corpus sepeliverint. Motus tantâ muliĕrum pietate Alexander, et Darīum vivere dixit, et timentibus mortis metum dempsit, easque haberi ut reginas præcepit.

---

1. Decline: 1. *uterque rex*; 2. *certamen anceps*; 3. *cædes secuta*, 4. *auri cæterarumque opum.*
2. Derivation of: 1. *certamen*; 2. *visendas*; 3. *complexæ*; 4. *dilationem*; 5. *dempsit*; 6. *comploratio.*
3. *Fugeret, venisset, sepeliverint*; account for mood and tense.
4. Translate *invicem se complexæ* and *provolutæ genubus*; and explain the phrases.
5. What words make *ubus* in the dative and ablative plural?
6. Throw the three last lines into the form of a speech.

Digitized by Google

LESSON LXXXIX.

Many Nations of Asia submit to Alexander.

§ 9. Post hoc prœlium Parmenionem ad occupandam Persĭcam classem, aliosque amicorum suorum ad recipiendas Asiæ civitates misit,—quæ statim, auditâ famâ victoriæ, in potestatem victorum venerunt.

Tunc in Syriam proficiscitur, ubi obvios cum infŭlis multos Orientis reges habuit. Ex his, pro meritis singulorum, alios in societatem recepit, aliis regnum adēmit, suffectis in loca eorum novis regibus.

Insignis præter cætĕros fuit Abdalonimus, rex ab Alexandro Sidoniæ constitūtus. Quem Alexander, quum operam locare ad puteos exhauriendos hortosque irrigandos solĭtus esset, regem fecerat, spretis nobilibus, ne genĕris id, non dantis, beneficium putarent.

Quum Tyriorum legatis, qui ei coronam auream magni pondĕris miserant, significâsset, se Tyrum ire velle ad vota Hercŭli reddenda, iique ejus introĭtum deprecarentur, ita exarsit, ut urbi excidium minaretur.

Confestim admōto exercitu, post diuturnam obsidionem, Tyriis muros animōsè defendentibus, urbs tandem per proditionem capitur.

---

1. Explain the geographical position of: 1. *Syria;* 2. *Sidon;* 3. *Tyre.*

2. Explain the phrases: 1. *in potestatem venire;* 2. *obvios reges habuit;* 3. *pro meritis singulorum;* 4. *regnum regi adimere;* 5. *sufficere regem;* 6. *operam locare ad hortum irrigandum;* 7. *introitum deprecari;* 8. *urbi excidium minari.*

3. What is the distinction between *adimere* and *eximere?*

4. What is the derivation of: 1. *insignis;* 2. *significâsset;* 3. *excidium;* 4. *diuturnam?*

5. What prophecies were fulfilled in the capture of Tyre?

Digitized by Google

LESSON XC.

Alexander's Visit to the Temple of Jupiter Ammon, B.C. 332.

§ 10. Indè Rhodum Alexander, Ægyptum, Ciliciamque sine certamine cepit. Ad Jovem deinde Ammōnem pergit, consulturus et de eventu futurorum et de origine suâ.

Nam mater ejus Olympias gloriata erat, Alexandrum non ex Philippo, sed ex serpente ingentis magnitudinis esse conceptum. Igitur Alexander, cupiens, originem divinam sibi tribui, subornat antistītes, quid sibi responderi velit per præmissos docens.

Ităque ingredientem templum statim antistites, ut Ammonis filium, salūtant. Simul victoriam omnium bellorum, possessionemque terrarum dari respondetur.

Comitibus quoquè ejus imperatum est, ut Alexandrum pro deo, non pro rege colĕrent. Reversus ab Ammōne Alexandrīam condidit, et coloniam Macedŏnum caput esse Ægypti jubet.

---

1. Where were: 1. Rhodes; 2. Cilicia; 3. The temple of Jupiter Ammon; 4. Alexandria?

2. Decline together: 1. *Jupiter Ammon;* 2. *origine suâ;* 3. *mater ejus Olympias.*

3. Parse: 1. *pergit;* 2. *consulturus;* 3. *cupiens;* 4. *responderi;* 5. *velit;* 6. *colerent.*

4. What is the derivation of: 1. *origo;* 2. *antistites;* 3. *salutant;* 4. *possessionem;* 5. *comitibus?*

5. Explain the construction of *sibi responderi,* and go through the passive present of *respondeo.*

LESSON XCI.

Darius sues for Peace in vain.

§ 11. Darius quum Babyloniam profugisset, per epistŏlam Alexandrum precatur, redimendarum sibi captivarum

Digitized by Google

potestatem faciat, inque eam rem magnam pecuniam pollicetur. Sed Alexander in pretium captivarum regnum omne, non pecuniam petit.

Interjecto tempore aliæ epistŏlæ Darii Alexandro redduntur, quibus filiæ matrimonium et regni portio offertur. Sed Alexander '*Sua sibi dari*' rescripsit, jussitque regni arbitria victori permittere.

Tum, spe pacis amissâ, bellum Darius repărat,—et cum quadringentis millibus pedĭtum, et centum millibus equĭtum obviam vadit Alexandro.

---

1. Explain the phrases: 1. *potestatem facere alicui rei alicujus faciendæ;* 2. *in pretium;* 3. *regni arbitria victori permittere;* 4. *bellum reparare;* 5. *obviam vadere alicui.*
2. *Profugisset, faciat;* account for mood and tense.
3. What is the form of *sua sibi dari* in the *oratio recta?*
4. Account for the *d* in *redimo.* Give other instances.
5. Write the number above in Roman numerals.
6. Count, in Latin, the words from *Darius* to *petit.*

LESSON XCII.

The Same.

§ 12. In itinĕre nuntiatur, uxorem ejus decessisse, ejusque mortem illacrymatum Alexandrum exsequiasque benignè prosecutum esse. Tunc Darius, quum se beneficiis quoquè a rege superatum videret, tertias epistŏlas scripsit, et gratias egit, quod nihil hostīle in suos fecerit.

Offert deinde majorem partem regni usque ad flumen Euphrāten, et alteram filiam uxorem; pro relĭquis captivis triginta millia talentorum.

Ad hæc Alexander, '*Gratiarum actionem supervacaneam esse,*' respondit; '*se didicisse non adversus calamitates*

Digitized by Google

hostium, sed vires eorum contendere. Cætĕrum neque mundum posse duobus solĭbus regi, neque orbem terrarum duo maxima regna salvo statu terrarum habere posse; proinde aut deditionem eo die, aut in posterum aciem paret.'

---

1. *Nunciatur uxorem*, &c.; put the message in the *oratio recta*.
2. Explain: 1. *gratias habere;* 2. *gratias agere;* 3. *gratiarum actio;* 4. *ingratiis aliquid facere;* 5. *grati animi signum;* 6. *gratiam inire apud aliquem;* 7. *alicujus rei gratiam referre.*
3. Describe the course of the Euphrates.
4. Put Alexander's answer in the *oratio recta*.
5. What is the derivation of: 1. *itinere;* 2. *supervacaneum;* 3. *calamitates;* 4. *deditionem?*
6. What is the difference between *mundus* and *orbis terrarum?*

LESSON XCIII.

Darius is vanquished at Gaugamēla, near Arbēla, B.C. 331.

§ 13. Postĕro die aciem producunt: tum repentè ante prœlium Alexandrum somnus oppressit; quumque ad pugnam solus rex deesset, a Parmenione ægrè excitatus est. Ante prœlium utraque acies hostibus spectacŭlo fuit.

Macedŏnes multitudinem hominum, corporum magnitudinem, armorumque pulchritudinem mirabantur; Persæ a tam paucis victa suorum tot millia stupebant. Rarò ullo prœlio tantum sanguinis fusum est. Darius quum vinci suos videret, mori voluit et ipse, sed a proximis fugĕre compulsus est.

Alexander autem periculosissima quæque aggrediebatur, et, ubi confertissimos hostes acerrĭmè pugnare conspexisset, eò se semper ingerebat. Hoc prœlio Asiæ imperium ei obtĭgit, quinto post acceptum regnum anno. Post hæc expugnat Persepŏlin, caput Persĭci regni, urbem antiquis-

Digitized by Google

simam plurimisque refertam opibus, quæ interĭtu ejus primum apparuêre.

---

1. Where were Arbela and Persepolis?
2. Parse: 1. *oppressit;* 2. *deesset;* 3. *fusum est;* 4. *vinci;* 5 *acerrime;* 6. *obtigit;* 7. *refertam.*
3. What is the derivation of: 1. *excitatus;* 2. *spectaculo;* 3. *interitu?*
4. Decline: 1. *utraque acies;* 2. *Darius et Persæ;* 3. *periculosissima quæque;* 4. *confertissimos hostes.*
5. What is the construction of *spectaculo* and *obtigit?*
6. Calculate the date above in Latin.

LESSON XCIV.

Darius is assassinated by his own Relations, B.C. 330.

§ 14. Intereà Darius a cognatis suis in vico Parthorum Tharâ aureis compedibus vincītur. Alexander postĕro die citato cursu supervēnit, ibique cognovit, Darium clauso vehiculo per noctem exportatum. Jusso cætĕro exercitu subsĕqui, cum sex millibus equĭtum fugientem insequĭtur; in itinere multa et periculosa prœlia fecit.

Emensus deindè multum itineris quum nullum Darii invenisset indicium, respirandi equis datâ potestate, unus ex militibus, dum ad fontem proxĭmum pergit, in vehiculo Darium multis quidem vulneribus confossum, sed spirantem adhuc invēnit, et unum e captivis ad eum adduxit.

Quem, quum rex ex voce civem esse cognovisset,—Alexandro dicere jubet, '*Se plurimam ei gratiam habere, quòd in matrem liberosque suos regium, non hostĭlem animum exhibuisset. Quarè se precari superûm inferûmque numina, et deos regni custōdes et præsĭdes, ut illi terrarum omnium contingat imperium.*'

Post hæc porrectâ manu exspiravit. Quæ ubi Alexandro

Digitized by Google

nuntiata sunt, viso corpore defuncti, tam indignam mortem lacrȳmis prosecutus est; corpusque regio more sepeliri jussit.

---

1. What is the derivation of: 1. *compedibus;* 2. *vehiculo;* 3. *porrecta;* 4. *indicium?*
2. Parse: 1. *vincĭtur;* 2. *vincĭtur;* 3. *jusso;* 4. *emensus;* 5. *pergit;* 6. *confossum;* 7. *plurimam;* 8. *inferûm;* 9. *defuncti.*
3. Give Darius's dying speech in the *oratio recta.*
4. Who are the *superûm inferûmque numina?*

LESSON XCV

The States of Greece strive to regain their liberty.

§ 15. Dum hæc in Asiâ gerebantur, Græcia ferè omnis, spe recuperandæ libertatis, ad arma concurrĕrat, auctoritatem Lacedæmoniorum secuta. Dux hujus belli Agis, rex Lacedæmoniorum, fuit.

Quem motum Antipăter, dux ab Alexandro in Macedoniâ relictus, in ipso ortu oppressit. Magna tamen utrimque cædes fuit.

Agis rex, quum suos terga dantes videret, dimissis satellitibus, ut Alexandro felicitate, non virtute inferior videretur, tantam stragem hostium edidit, ut agmĭna interdum fugaret. Ad postremum, etsi a multitudine victus, gloriâ tamen omnes vicit.

---

1. Derivation of: 1. *recuperandæ;* 2. *utrimque;* 3. *stragem;* 4. *ortu;* 5. *auctoritatem.*
2. In what compound verbs is the reduplication of the perfect sometimes preserved?
3. Decline together: 1. *Græcia omnis;* 2. *recuperanda libertas;* 3. *quem motum;* 4. *ipso ortu;* 5. *dimissis satellitibus;* 6. *tantam stragem.*
4. Explain: 1. *ad arma concurrere;* 2. *motum in ipso ortu opprimere;* 3. *terga dare;* 4. *felicitas;* 5. *edere stragem.*
5. What moods follow *dum* and *donec?*
6. Explain the use of *qui* with a subjunctive.

Digitized by Google

LESSON XCVI.

Alexander imitates the dress and customs of the Persians, and exasperates his men against him.

§ 16. Alexander autem, Hyrcānis Mardisque subactis, habītum regum Persarum et diadēma, insolītum antea regibus Macedonĭcis, assūmit; et amicos quoquè longam vestem auratam et purpuream sumere jubet.

Ut luxum quoquè Persarum imitaretur, ingentes epularum apparatus fecit, et convivia juxta regiam magnificentiam instruxit.

Tum etiam primùm hostīli odio in suos sævire cœpit. Maximè indignabatur, carpi se sermonibus suorum, quòd Philippi patris patriæque mores subvertisset. Propter quæ crimina Parmenio senex, dignitate regi proximus, cum Philōtâ filio interficitur.

Fremĕre itaque omnes universis castris cœpêre,—innoxii senis filiique casum miserantes; interdum, '*Se quoquè non debēre melius sperare*,' dicentes.

---

1. Who were the Hyrcani and Mardi?
2. Parse: 1. *subactis;* 2. *epularum;* 3. *miserantes.*
3. What is the derivation of: 1. *diadema;* 2. *insolitum;* 3. *apparatus;* 4. *innoxii?*
4. Explain: 1. *juxta regiam magnificentiam;* 2. *hostili odio in suos sævire;* 3. *carpi se sermonibus suorum.*
5. Mention some adjectives in *atus, itus,* and *utus,* like *auratus,* derived from substantives.
6. What were the actual words used instead of *se quoque,* &c.?
7. Compare: 1. *purpuream;* 2. *ingentes;* 3. *primum;* 4. *maxime;* 5. *proximus.*

LESSON XCVII.

The Same.

§ 17. Quæ quum nuntiata Alexandro essent, simulat, se ex amicis quosdam in patriam victoriæ nuntios missurum.

Digitized by Google

Hortatur milites, ut suis scriberent, datasque epistŏlas tacĭtè ad se deferri jubet; ex quibus cognĭto de se singulorum judicio, in unam cohortem eos, qui de rege duriùs opinati fuerant, contribuit,—aut consumpturus eos, aut in ultimis terris in colonias distributurus.

Inde Drancas, Euergĕtas, cæterosque populos, qui ad radīcem Caucăsi habitabant, subēgit. Interea unus ex amicis Darii, Bessus, vinctus adducitur, qui regem non solùm prodiderat, verùm etiam interfecerat. Quem in ultionem perfidiæ fratri Darii excruciandum tradidit.

Et ut his terris nomen relinquĕret, urbem Alexandrīam super amnem Tanăim condidit. In Bactriānis quoquè Sogdiānisque duodecim urbes condidit, ibique eos, quos in exercitu seditiosos cognoverat, habitare jussit.

---

1. What is the difference between *simulo* and *dissimulo?* What is their construction?
2. What part of the verb is *missurum?* Why?
3. Where is the Caucasus? Bactria? Sogdiana?
4. Derivation of *excruciandum?*
5. What is the modern name of the Tanais? Describe its course.
6. When does an accusative follow a passive or neuter verb?
7. What verbs govern two accusatives?

LESSON XCVIII.

Alexander kills his friend Clitus, B.C. 329.

§ 18. His ita gestis solemni die amicos in convivium vocat. Ubi ortâ inter ebrios rerum a Philippo gestarum mentione, ipse se patri præferre cœpit, assentante majore convīvarum parte.

Itaque quum unus e senĭbus, Clitus, fiduciâ amicitiæ regiæ, memoriam Philippi tueretur, laudaretque ejus res

Digitized by Google

gestas, Alexander adeo irâ exarsit, ut, telo a satellĭte rapto, Clitum in convivio trucidaret. Pòst, iræ æstu subsidente, in pœnitentiam versus, mori voluit.

Mansit hæc moriendi voluntas etiam insequentibus diebus, donec exercitûs universi precibus exoratus est, precantis, ne ita unius mortem doleat, ut universos perdat; neque milites in ultimam deductos barbariam, inter infestas gentes destituat. Revocato igitur ad bellum animo, Chorasmos et Dahas in deditionem accepit.

---

1. Derivation of: 1. *convivium;* 2. *assentante;* 3. *trucidaret.*
2. Account for the subjunctives above.
3. What is the difference between *oro* and *exoro*, *suadeo* and *persuadeo?*
4. How are the oblique cases of the infinitive expressed?
5. Where is the dative of the agent used?
6. Explain the terms *objective* and *subjective* genitive, and give examples.

LESSON XCIX.

Alexander penetrates into India, B.C. 327.

§ 19. Post hæc Indiam petit, ut Oceăno finiret imperium. Cui gloriæ ut etiam exercitûs ornamenta convenirent, phalĕras equorum et arma militum argento indūcit; exercitumque suum, ab argenteis clypeis, Argyraspĭdas appellavit.

Quum ad Nysam urbem venisset, oppidānis non repugnantibus, fiduciâ Libĕri patris, a quo condĭta urbs erat, parci jussit. Tunc ad sacrum montem duxit exercitum, vite hederâque non alitèr vestītum, quàm si manu cultus exornatusque esset.

Ubi ad montem accessit, exercitus, repentīno mentis

Digitized by Google

impĕtu correptus, ululare cœpit, et Bacchantium more discurrit.

---

1. Trace Alexander's journey from Greece to India.
2. What ocean is meant?
3. What is the Latin for *to plate with silver, to gild, made of silver, golden, purple, ivy, vine, wine, horse-trappings?*
4. What is the meaning of *Argyraspidas* and *Bacchantes?*
5. Who is meant by *Liber pater?*
6. Decline together: 1. *cui gloriæ;* 2. *exercitum suum;* 3. *Nysam urbem;* 4. *Liberi patris;* 5. *sacrum montem;* 6. *vite hederâque;* 7. *repentino mentis impetu.*
7. *Parci:*—what is the passive construction of verbs which in the active govern a dative?

LESSON C.

Alexander conquers Porus, an Indian King.

§ 20. Unus ex regibus Indorum fuit, Porus nomine, viribus corporis et animi magnitudine pariter insignis; qui ad famam de Alexandri adventu bellum paraverat. Commisso prœlio, Alexandrum ad singulare certāmen provŏcat.

Nec Alexander pugnæ moram facit; sed primâ congressione vulnerato equo, quum præceps in terram decidisset, concursu satellĭtum servatur. Porus multis vulneribus obrŭtus capitur. Qui victum se adeo doluit, ut, quum veniam ab hoste invenisset, neque cibum capere vellet, neque vulnĕra curari pateretur, ægrēque ab eo obtentum est, ut vellet vivere.

Quem Alexander ob honorem virtutis incolŭmem in regnum remisit. Duas ibi urbes condidit, unam Nicæam, altĕram ex nomine equi Bucephălen vocavit.

---

1. Explain: 1. *pugnæ moram facere;* 2. *veniam invenire;* 3. *ægrè obtentum est ut vivere vellet.*
2. What is the derivation of *Nicæa* and *Bucephale?*

Digitized by Google

3. Number in Latin the words of the second section.
4. Mention some partitives governing a genitive.
5. What is the construction of *reddo, misereor, jubeo, dominor, lædo, repugno, parco, intersum, vescor?* Give the rules.
6. What is the construction of the *instrument* and of the *agent* after a passive verb?

LESSON CI.

The Macedonians wish to return home

§ 21. Quum ad Cuphītes venisset, ubi eum cum ducentis millibus equĭtum hostes opperiebantur, exercitus omnis laboribus fessus, lacrўmis eum precatur,—finem tandem belli faceret, aliquando patriæ reditûsque meminisset.

Ostendĕre alius canitiem, alius vulnera, alius ætate consumptum corpus et cicatrīcibus obductum. Motus eorum precibus, velŭti finem victoriis facturus, castra solĭto magnificentiora fiĕri jussit, quorum molitionibus et hostis terreretur, et postĕris sui admiratio relinqueretur.

Nullum opus lætiùs milites fecerunt. Itaque cæsis hostibus cum gratulatione in hæc castra reverterunt.

1. *Venisset, faceret, meminisset, terreretur, relinqueretur:*—account for mood and tense.
2. Name the deponents above.
3. *Ostendere.* Mood? Why? What is it compounded of?
4. Explain *solito;* what is the positive of *magnificentiora?*
5. *Sui admiratio;* how does this differ from *admirationem suam monstrare?*
6. What is the derivation of: 1. *reditus;* 2. *molitionibus;* 3 *canitiem;* 4. *admiratio?*
7. What was the farthest point east reached by Alexander?

Digitized by Google

LESSON CII.

Alexander is in great personal danger.

§ 22. Inde Alexander ad amnem Acesīnen pergit; per quem in Oceănum devehitur, et in Ambros et Sigambros navĭgat. Quæ gentes eum armatis octoginta millibus pedĭtum, et sexaginta millibus equĭtum excipiunt. Quum prœlio victor esset, exercitum ad urbem eorum duxit.

Quam quum de muro, quem primus ceperat, a defensoribus desertam animadvertisset, in urbis planitiem sine ullo satellĭte desiliit. Itaque quum eum hostes solum conspexissent, clamore edĭto undĭque in eum concurrunt. Ubi obrui multitudine se vidit, trunco se, qui propter murum stabat, applicuit.

Quum sic diu agmen sustinuisset, tandem, regis perĭculo cognĭto, amīci ad eum desiliunt, ex quibus multi cæsi; prœliumque tamdiu anceps fuit, quoad omnis exercitus, muris dejectis, in auxilium veniret. In eo prœlio sagittâ sub mammâ trajectus est,—cujus vulneris curatio ipso vulnere gravior fuit.

---

1. Parse: 1. *pergit;* 2. *devehitur;* 3. *desertam;* 4. *desiliit;* 5. *edito;* 6. *cæsi.*

2. What is the derivation of: 1. *navigat;* 2. *planitiem;* 3. *agmen;* 4. *periculo;* 5. *animadvertisset;* 6. *auxilium?*

3. Give the names, positions, and dates of Alexander's victories in Asia, to the death of Darius.

4. Mention some deponent participles from active presents.

5. What is the construction of the supines?

6. On what principle is the tense of the subjunctive regulated after causal particles?

Digitized by Google

LESSON CIII.

Alexander marries Statira, daughter of Darius.

§ 23. Tandem salūti reddĭtus Polysperchonta cum exercitu Babyloniam mittit. Ipse cum lectissimâ manu, navibus conscensis, Oceăni litora perăgrat.

Ibi Oceăno libamenta dedit, prospĕrum in patriam redĭtum precatus; ac, velŭti positis imperii terminis, ostio fluminis Indi invehitur. Ibi in monumenta rerum a se gestarum urbem Barcen condidit, arasque statuit. Inde terrestri itinĕre Babyloniam redit.

Ibi filiam Darii regis Statīram in matrimonium recepit; sed et optimatibus Macedŏnum lectas ex omnibus gentibus nobilissimas virgines tradidit.

---

1. Decline together: 1. *lectissimâ manu;* 2. *navibus conscensis;* 3. *fluminis Indi;* 4. *rerum a se gestarum;* 5. *urbem Barcen;* 6. *terrestri itinere;* 7. *Darii regis;* 8. *nobilissimas virgines.*
2. What is the derivation of: 1. *peragrat;* 2. *littora;* 3. *libamenta;* 4. *monumenta;* 5. *terrestri;* 6. *itinere?*
3. What are the chief rules of the *oratio obliqua?*
4. When does *quum* take the indicative? When the subjunctive?
5. What particles always take the subjunctive?
6. Explain the constructions of *si.*

LESSON CIV.

Alexander returns to Babylon, B.C. 325.

§ 24. Ab ultimis oris Oceăni Babyloniam revertenti nuntiatur, non solùm legationes Carthaginiensium cæterarumque Africæ civitatum, sed et Hispaniarum, Siciliæ, Galliæ, Sardiniæ, nonnullas quoquè ex Italiâ ejus adventum Babyloniæ opperiri.

Digitized by Google

Hâc igitur ex causâ Babyloniam festinanti quidam ex Magis prædixit, ne urbem introiret, testatus, hunc locum ei fatalem fore. Sed ab Anaxarcho philosŏpho compulsus, ut Magorum prædicta contemneret, Babyloniam reversus, convivium solemnĭter instituit.

Ibi quum totus in lætitiam effusus esset, recedentem jam e convīvio Medius Thessălus, instauratâ comessatione invītat. Accepto poculo, inter bibendum velŭti telo confixus ingemuit, elatusque e convivio semianimis, tanto dolore cruciatus est, ut ferrum in remedia poscĕret. Venēnum accepisse creditur.

---

1. Describe the geographical position of all the proper names of countries above.
2. What case is *Babyloniæ*? Why? Rule?
3. Translate: 1. *prædixit*; 2. *totus in lætitiam effundi*; 3. *inter bibendum*; 4. *ferrum in remedia poscere.*
4. What were the words of the Magian in the *oratio recta*?
5. Parse: 1. *opperiri*; 2. *introiret*; 3. *compulsus*; 4. *effusus est*; 5. *confixus*; 6. *ingemuit*; 7. *elatus.*
6. Explain the construction of *quominus* and *quin.*

LESSON CV.

Alexander dies at Babylon, B.C. 323.

§ 25. Quartâ die Alexander indubitatam mortem sentiens, '*Agnoscere se fatum domus majorum suorum*,' ait; '*namque plerosque Æacidarum intra tricesimum annum defunctos.*'

Tumultuantes deinde milites, insidiis periisse regem suspĭcantes, ipse sedavit, eosque omnes ad conspectum suum admisit, osculandamque dextram porrexit.

Quum lacrymarent omnes, ipse non sine lacrўmis tantùm, verùm etiam sine ullo tristioris mentis argumento fuit.

Digitized by Google

Ad postrēmum corpus suum in Ammōnis templo condi jubet. Quum deficere eum amici viderent, quærunt, '*Quem imperii faciat hærēdem;*' respondit, "*Dignissimum.*" Hâc voce omnes amicos suos ad æmŭlam regni cupiditatem accendit.

Sextâ die, præclusâ voce, exemptum digĭto annŭlum Perdiccæ tradidit, quæ res gliscentem amicorum discordiam sedavit. Nam etsi non voce nuncupatus hæres, judicio tamen electus esse videbatur.

---

1. Put the speeches above into the *oratio recta.*
2. Who were the Æacidæ?
3. What is the meaning of the comparative in *tristioris?* What would be the full phrase?
4. Account for the nominatives in the last clause, *nam etsi,* &c.
5. Derivation of: 1. *insidiis;* 2. *tumultuantes;* 3. *suspicantes;* 4. *sedavit;* 5. *porrexit;* 6. *exemptum;* 7. *discordiam;* 8. *nuncupatus.*
6. What are the constructions of the comparative in Latin?

LESSON CVI.

Remarks on Alexander's Valour and Fortune.

§ 26. Decessit Alexander mensem unum tres et triginta annos natus, vir supra humanum modum vi animi prædĭtus. Omĭna quædam magnitudinem ejus in ipso ortu portendisse existimabantur.

Quo die natus est, pater ejus nuntium duarum victoriarum accepit; alterius belli Illyrĭci, alterius certaminis Olympĭci, in quod quadrīgas miserat. Puer acerrimis litterarum studiis erudītus fuit.

Exactâ pueritiâ, per quinquennium Aristotĕle, philosŏpho præstantissimo, usus est magistro. Accepto tandem im-

Digitized by Google

perio tantam militibus suis fiduciam fecit, ut, illo præsente, nullius hostis arma timērent.

Itaque cum nullo hoste unquam congressus est, quem non vicerit; nullam urbem obsēdit, quam non expugnaverit. Victus denĭque est non virtute hostĭli, sed insidiis suorum et fraude.

---

1. What is the derivation or composition of: 1. *humanum;* 2. *portendisse;* 3. *existimo;* 4. *quadrigæ;* 5. *eruditus;* 6. *exacta;* 7. *fiduciam;* 8. *præsente;* 9. *quinquennium?*
2. How old was Alexander at his death? Give the date of his death, and calculate the date of his birth, in Latin.
3. Account for the subjunctives above.
4. Who was Aristotle?
5. Where is Olympia? Illyricum? Stagira?
6. Account for the ablatives above.

LESSON CVII.

Grief of the Barbarians, and joy of the Macedonians.

§ 27. Exstincto in ipso ætatis et victoriarum flore Alexandro Magno, triste apud omnes totâ Babylōne silentium fuit. Ut verò nuntius de ejus morte disseminatus est, omnes barbăræ gentes, paullò antè ab eo devictæ, non ut hostem, sed ut parentem luxerunt.

Mater quoquè Darii regis, auditâ morte victoris, in quo pietatem filii erat experta, mortem sibi ipsa conscivit. Contrà, Macedŏnes, non ut civem, sed ut hostem defunctum gaudebant; severitatem nimiam et assidua belli pericula exsecrantes.

Huc accedebat, quòd princĭpes regnum et imperia, vulgus militum thesauros, velŭti prædam, spectabant. Erant enim in thesauris quinquaginta millia talentûm, quæ sibi divisum iri sperabant. Nec amici Alexandri frustra regnum spec-

Digitized by Google

tabant. Nam tantæ virtutis et venerationis erant, ut singŭlos reges putares.

Neque unquam antè Macedonia, vel ulla gens alia, tanto clarorum virorum proventu floruit; quos primò Philippus, mox Alexander tantâ curâ legĕrat, ut non tam ad societatem belli, quàm in successionem regni electi viderentur.

---

1. What is the meaning of *ut* with the indicative?
2. Explain: 1. *mortem sibi conscivit;* 2. *huc accedebat quod,* 3. *divisum iri.*
3. What is the construction of *spero?*
4. What is the gender of *vulgus?* What words resemble it?
5. What is the derivation of: 1. *silentium;* 2. *disseminatus;* 3. *assidua;* 4. *venerationis;* 5. *proventu;* 6. *exsecrantes?*
6. What became of the dominions of Alexander after his death?

HISTORICAL AND GEOGRAPHICAL QUESTIONS ON THE LIFE OF ALEXANDER THE GREAT.

§ 1. — Whose son was Alexander? — When was he born? — Where? — What was his first act on mounting the throne? — Why did he think of a war with Persia? — What Greeks were said to have joined the Persian side? — What report had been spread about by them? — With what result? — Date of Alexander's accession?

§ 2. — Whom did Alexander first threaten? — With what result? Whom next? — With what result? — What is meant by *sub coronâ vendere?* — To whom is the phrase here applied? — How did the Athenians regard the fall of Thebes? — On what condition did Alexander pardon them a second time? — How did the result help the Persians?

§ 3. — Date of commencement of the Persian war? — What year of Rome would that be? — What did Alexander do with his patrimony in Europe? — How did his soldiers feel? — What was his first act on landing in Asia? — What took place at Ilium? — Date of the fall of Troy?

§ 4. — Where did the first battle with the Persians take place? — Why was not Asia ravaged? — What forces did he take with him? How many did he lose in his first battle? — How were they treated? — What was the moral result of the battle?

Digitized by Google

§ 5. — Where is Gordium? — What is meant by *capita loramentorum?* — What is the story of the Gordian knot? — Give Alexander's exclamation in Latin.

§ 6. — Who was king of Persia at this time? — Who had preceded him? — Where is Taurus? — The Cydnus? — Tarsus? — What happened to Alexander there? — What is the story about Philip the physician? — Where is Cappadocia? — Who was Parmenio?

§ 7. — What battle took place in B.C. 333? — How did Alexander encourage his men? and Darius his?

§ 8. — What happened to the two kings in the battle? — What caused the slaughter of the Persians? — Who were captured? — How treated?

§ 9. — What steps did Alexander take after the battle of Issus? Who met him in Syria? — How were they treated? — Who was *insignis præter cæteros?* — How? — Where is Sidon? — Tyre? — Why was the latter besieged? — What prophecy was fulfilled in its destruction?

§ 10. — Describe the position of the places or countries Alexander took after the capture of Tyre? — Where was the temple of Jupiter Ammon? — Why did he go there? — What happened on his arrival there? — How was Alexander afterwards to be treated? — What town was founded by him in Egypt? — How colonised?

§ 11. — What offer did Darius' first letter to Alexander contain? — What was his reply? — Darius' second offer? — The reply? — What forces had Darius to oppose to Alexander?

§ 12. — What news did Darius hear on his way? — What was the purport of Darius' third letter, and Alexander's reply?

§ 13. — What is told of Alexander before the final battle with Darius? — What is the battle called? — Date? — What is related of Darius in the battle? and of Alexander? — What was the moral result of the battle? — What was Alexander's next exploit?

§ 14. — What became of Darius after the final battle? — State the last words of Darius, and their effect on Alexander.

§ 15. — What was going on in Greece meanwhile? — Who led the revolt? — Who crushed it? — Narrate the doings of Agis.

§ 16. — Whom did Alexander next conquer? — What insignia did he assume? — How did he imitate the Persian customs? — What roused his jealousy? — Who suffered for it? — What remarks were made upon this?

§ 17. — How did Alexander learn the real opinions of his soldiers about himself? — Where is the Caucasus? — What tribes near it did he subdue? — Who had assassinated Darius? — How was he punished? — What is the modern name of the Tanais? — Describe its course. — Where did he place the mutineers of his army?

Digitized by Google

§ 18. — What brought about the death of Clitus? — How did Alexander show his remorse for it? — How was he recovered from it? — Whom did he then subdue?

§ 19. — Date of his penetrating into India? — Who were the Argyraspides? — Who founded Nysa? — What happened at the Sacred Mount? — What is the meaning of Bacchantes?

§ 20. — Who was Porus? — What happened in the single combat between him and Alexander? — How did Porus bear his defeat? — How was he treated by Alexander? — What towns did Alexander found in India? — What is the derivation of their names?

§ 21. — What was the farthest point eastward reached by Alexander? — What memorial did he leave of his presence there?

§ 22. — Describe his course on first turning homewards. — What great personal danger did he incur? — How was he rescued from it?

§ 23. — Whom did he despatch to Babylon? — How did he go himself? — How attended? — What new town did he found? — Whom did he marry? — How did he try to cement the conquerors and conquered in one nation?

§ 24. — Date of his return to Babylon? — What envoys met him there? — What was the prediction of one of the Magi concerning him? — How was he (as supposed) poisoned?

§ 25. — Date of his death? — Who were the Æacidæ? — What fate hung over them? — How did he quiet his soldiers? — Where did he desire that his body should be buried? — What was his last word? — To whom did he deliver his ring? — What was argued from that?

§ 26. — How old was he at his death? — Date of his birth? — What omens marked it? — Who was his tutor? — What shows his unvaried success?

§ 27. — How was the news of his death received at Babylon by the barbarous (*i.e.* non-Hellenic) nations? by the brother of Darius? by the Macedonians? by the leading men of his army? — What treasure did he leave behind him? — What is remarked upon Philip's and Alexander's choice of generals? — What was going on in Rome at the time of Alexander's victories and death? — Give the dates of his birth, accession, the victories at the Granicus, Issus, Tyre, Arbela, and of his death.

END OF PART III.

Digitized by Google

PART IV.

FABLES FROM PHÆDRUS CONSTRUED.

LESSON I.

1. Forte *by chance* vulpes *a fox* viděrat *had seen* persōnam tragĭcam *a tragic mask:* "O quanta species *O what a sight!*" inquit *says she;* "non habet *it has not* cerĕbrum *any brain.*"

2. Taurus *a bull* luctans *struggling* cornibus *with his horns* in angusto adĭtu *in a narrow entry,* quum vix posset *when he scarcely was able* intrare *to go in* ad præsepia *to his stall,* vitŭlus *a calf* monstrabat *wanted to show him* quo pacto *in what way* se flectĕret *he should turn himself.* "Tace *be silent,*" inquit *says he,* "hoc novi *I found that out* antĕquam tu natus es *before you were born.*"

N. vulpes[3], species[5], cerĕbrum, taurus[2], cornu, præsēpe[3], vitulus[2], pactum.

V. video, habeo, luctor, nosco, nascor.*

4. Never first; generally after the first or second word; *ait* introduces an *oratio obliqua, inquit,* an *oratio recta; ait* is used for both purposes by the poets.

6. Because it *lays aside* (*deponit*) its passive, and assumes an active meaning.

7. *potis sum,* I am able, contracts into *pot-sum, possum; potui* =*pot-fui,* dropping the *f*; *possim*=*pot-sim; possem*=*pot-essem* or *pot-sem; posse*=*pot-esse.*

9. The direct question would be *quo pacto te flectis?* In an indirect question, subjoined to another verb, the mood is subjunctive.

---

* Irregular verbs must be looked out in the alphabetical list of "Irregular Latin Verbs," by the Author. It will be referred to as L. Cd.=Latin Card; the verbs by a numeral placed after them, as *cogo* 34; Deponents thus, *utor,* D. 27. Compounds on their own page, under Class II. Synt. refers to the selected Syntax rules at the end of this Book.

Digitized by Google

LESSON II.

3. Vulpes *a fox* coacta fame *overcome with hunger* appetebat *tried to reach* uvam *a bunch of grapes* in altâ vineâ *on a tall vine*, saliens *leaping* summis viribus *with all her might*; quam ut non potuit tangĕre *and when she could not touch it* discēdens *as she departed* ait *she said*, "Nondum matura est *it (the bunch) is not yet ripe*; nolo sumĕre *I don't care to take it* acerbam *while sour*."

N. fames[3]; vis, vim, vis, vi, vī, *violence, force*; vires, virium, viribus, *strength, fem.*

V. cogo, ad-peto, salio.

2. cōgo = con-ago, cŏ-ăgo.

7. *c.* L. Cd. Prep. in Comp. Rule 9.

LESSON III.

4. Quidam *a certain man* sustŭlit *picked up* colŭbram *a snake* gelu rigentem *stiff with frost*, sinuque fovit *and warmed it in his bosom*, contra se ipse miserĭcors *kind to his own injury (merciful against himself)*. Namque ut refecta est *for when it was recovered* necuit hominem *it killed the man* protĭnus *immediately*. Quum alia *when another (snake)* rogaret hanc *asked her* causam facinŏris *the reason of the deed*, respondit *she answered*, "Ne quis discat *that no one may learn* prodesse imprŏbis *to be good to the wicked*."

N. gelu, homo, facĭnus.

A. misericors, cordem; alius, a, ud; alĭus, alii.

P. quidam, quædam, quoddam, like qui; changing *m* into *n*, in acc. sing. and gen. plur.

V. rigeo; tollo, ĕre, sustŭli, sublatum; foveo; re-ficio, ere, feci,

Digitized by Google

fectum, re-facio; neco, re-spondeo; pro-sum, prod-es, prod-est, prosŭmus, prod-estis, pro-sunt, prod-esse; inserting *d* before a vowel.

5. caveo, edo, emo, faveo, fodio, fugio, juvo, lavo, lego, moveo, paveo, rudo, scabo, sedeo, venio, video, voveo.

6. 1. misereor *to pity*, cor *heart*, with a heart full of pity. 2. porro-tenus. 3. facio, *to do*.

7. L. Cd. Classification, Lists 1 and 2.

LESSON IV.

5. Vacca *a cow* et capella *and a goat* et ovis *and a sheep* patiens injuriæ *patient under injury* socii fuere *were partners* cum leone *with a lion* in saltibus *in the forests*. Quum hi cepissent *when they had taken* cervum *a stag* vasti corpŏris *of large body*, partibus factis *when the shares were made*, sic locutus est leo *thus spake the lion*: "Ego primam (partem) tollo *I take the first part*, quia nominor leo *because I am called lion*; tribuetis mihi *you will give me* secundam *the second*, quia sum fortis *because I am strong*; tum *then* quia plus valeo *because I have more power*, tertia (pars) *the third share* sequetur me *shall be assigned to* (*shall follow*) *me*; si quis tetigerit *if any one shall touch* quartam *the fourth share*, malo afficietur *he shall suffer for it*." Sic *so* sola improbitas *his dishonesty alone* abstulit *took away* totam prædam *the whole plunder*.

N. ovis[3], leo, saltus[4], cervus, corpus[3], pars, malum.

V. capio, loquor D. 14, facio; tribuo, ŭĕre, vi, ūtum; sequor D. 25; af-ficior, ad-facio; tango; auf ĕro = ab-fero.

2. Genitive after *patiens*, Primer, § 132.

4. Primer. § 94.

5. *a.* genitive of *quality*, *b.* ablative, *c.* the genitive or ablative of quality must have an adjective, as *vir summæ diligentiæ*, *vir summâ diligentiâ*; but not *vir diligentiæ*.

9. unus, solus, totus, ullus, uter, alter, neuter, nullus, alius-que, in genitivo *ius* dant, *i* in dativo.

11. au-fugio, au-fero.

Digitized by Google

LESSON V.

6. Canis *a dog* natans *swimming* per flumen *through a river* dum ferret *while he was carrying* carnem *a piece of meat*, vidit *saw* simulacrum suum *his own image* in speculo *in the mirror* lympharum *of the waters*, putansque *and thinking* aliam prædam *that another booty* ferri *was being carried* ab alio (cane) *by another* (*dog*), eripĕre voluit *he wished to snatch it away;* verum *but* avidĭtas decepta *his greediness being deceived* et dimisit *both let go* cibum *the food* quem tenebat *which he was holding* ore *in his mouth*, nec potuit *and was not able* adeo *thus* attingĕre *to reach* quem petebat *the one he was aiming at.*

N. caro, speculum, simulacrum; os, oris, ori, os, ore; cibus.
V. fero, nato, video, eripio = e-rapio, volo, decipio = de-capio, teneo, di-mitto, peto, attingo = ad-tango.

2. As reflexive; referring to the nominative of the verb; *he* saw *his own* image; *ejus* or *illius* would have referred to some other dog.
3. Synt. § 94.
6. os, oris, *mouth*; os, ossis, *bone;* both neuter.

LESSON VI.

7. Tradĭtum est *it has been said* (*handed down as a story*) canes *that the dogs* bibĕre *drink* in Nilo flumine *at the river Nile* currentes *running*, ne rapiantur *lest they should be seized* a corcodĭlis *by the crocodiles.* Igitur *therefore* quum canis *when a dog* bibĕre cœpisset *had begun to drink* currens *running*, sic (ait) corcodilus *thus* (*spake*) *a crocodile*, "Lambe *lap* otio *at your ease* quamlĭbet (aquam) *as much* (*water*) *as you please;* noli verēri *don't be afraid.*" At ille (ait) *but he* (*replied*): "Facerem *I would do it* mehercule *by Hercŭles*, nisi scirem *did I not know* te cupidum (esse) *that you are desirous* carnis meæ *of my flesh.*"

Digitized by Google

N. otium, caro. P. qui-lĭbet.
V. trado, cœpi, nolo; vereor, ēri, verĭtus sum.
8. Primer, § 132.

LESSON VII.

8. Timidus senex *a timid old man* pascebat *was feeding* in prato *in a meadow* asellum *an ass.* Is terrĭtus *he frightened* subĭto clamōre *by a sudden shout* hostium *of the enemy* suadebat asino *tried to persuade the ass* fugĕre *to fly*, ne possent capi *that they might not be taken.* At ille *but he* lentus *stubborn* (ait *says*), "Quæso *I pray*, num putas *do you think* victorem *that the conqueror* impositurum (esse) mihi *will be likely to place upon me* binas clitellas *a pair of panniers?*" Senex negavit *the old man said no.* "Ergo *therefore* quid rĕfert meâ *what concern is it of mine* cui serviam *whom I serve*, dum portem *provided I carry* clitellas meas *my panniers.*"

N. senex, senem, senis, i, e; senes, senum, senibus; hostis, clamor, victor.
V. pasco, terreo, suadeo, fugio, capio, im-pōno, servio, īre; rĕfert, rettulit, referet, an impersonal, with rē; rĕfert is from rĕfĕro.
3. Suadeo, *to advise, try to persuade;* persuadeo, *to succeed with advice, to persuade;* it governs a dative.
4. Primer, p. 54. *d.* having a vowel before *o* in the present indicative.
5. *ne=ut non;* because a *past* tense precedes; suadet ne possit, suadebat ne posset.
9. Primer, § 129.
10. Direct question, cui servio, *whom do I serve?* in the indirect question, subjoined to quid refert meâ, the verb is put in the subjunctive. Dum, *provided that*, takes a subjunctive.
11. Because it means *a pair of panniers*, not *two separate panniers.*

Digitized by Google

LESSON VIII.

9. Dum pullus gallinaceus *while a young cock* quærit escam *is looking for food* in sterquilino *on a dunghill*, repperit *he found* margaritam *a jewel.* "Quanta res jaces *what a fine thing you are to lie* (*you lie*) indigno loco *in an unworthy place!* Si quis *if any one* cupidus pretii tui *desirous of your worth* hoc vidisset *had seen this*, olim *long ago* redisses *you would have returned* ad splendorem pristīnum *to your ancient splendour:* ego quod te inveni *the fact that it is I who have found you* cui *to whom* cibus *food* multo potior est *is far preferable* nec tibi quidquam prodesse potest *can neither do you any good* nec mihi *nor me.*"

N. splendor, res[5]. A. potior, Primer, § 36.

V. quæro, reperio, jaceo, video, redeo, compound of eo; in-venio, pro-sum.

2. Generally with indicative, *while;* with subjunctive, *until.*

3. *Re* and *pro* originally ended in *d*, *red*, *prod;* this *d* reappears before a vowel in compound verbs.

5. Prosum, præsum, obsum govern a dative.

7. See Lesson III., question 5.

9. Primer, p. 137 B.

LESSON IX.

10. Quondam *once on a time* rana *a frog* conspexit bovem *saw an ox* in prato *in a meadow*, et tacta *and touched* invidiâ *with envy* tantæ magnitudinis *at* (*of*) *so great a size* inflavit *she blew out* rugōsam pellem *her wrinkled skin:* tum interrogavit *then she asked* natos suos *her young ones*, an bove latior esset *if it was larger than the ox.* Illi negarunt *they said no.* Rursus *again* intendit cutem *it stretched its skin* majore nisu *with greater effort* et quæsīvit *and asked* simili modo *in like manner*, quis major esset *which was the*

Digitized by Google

greater. Illi dixerunt *they said,* bovem (esse) *that the ox (was).* Novissime *at last* indignata *enraged,* dum vult *while she wishes* validius inflare se *still more to inflate herself,* rupto corpore jacuit *she burst her body and lay down (dead).*

N. bos, bŏvem, boves, boum, bōbus or bubus, contracted for bovibus; magnitudo, cutis.
A. latus, magnus, similis.
V. conspicio, con-specio; tango, in-tendo, quæro, dico, indignor, volo, rumpo.

4. Direct question, *latior-ne ego sum bove?*
5. *a.* After the comparative, without *quam.* *b. c.* Ablative of the mode.
7. *Negâre* cannot be used, because it might be mistaken for the infinitive *negare.*

LESSON X.

11. Quum *when* os devoratum *a bone which he had devoured* hærēret *was sticking* fauce lupi *in a wolf's throat* victus *overcome* magno dolōre *with the great pain* cœpit *he began* illicĕre singulos *to entice (the animals) one by one* pretio *by a reward,* ut extraherent *to extract* illud malum *that annoyance.* Tandem *at length* gruis *the crane* persuasa est *was persuaded* jure-jurando *by his oath;* gulæque credens *and entrusting to his throat* longitudinem colli *the length of her neck,* fecit *she performed* periculōsam medicīnam *a dangerous cure* lupo *on the wolf.* Pro quo *for which* quum flagitaret *when she demanded* pactum præmium *the reward agreed upon,* "Ingrata es *you are ungrateful,*" inquit *says he,* "quæ abstulĕris *in that you have withdrawn* caput *your head* nostro ore *from our mouth* incolŭme *safe* et mercedem postulas *and (yet) demand a reward.*"

Digitized by Google

N. os, Lesson V., question 6, faux, dolor, jus-jurandum, G juris-jurandi, D.A. juri-jurando; plural N.A.V. jura-juranda, G. jurum jurandorum, D.A. juribus-jurandis; the plural is seldom used; gruis, longitudo, os; caput, capitis, neut.; merces.

A. singuli, æ, a; it has no singular, as it means *each, one by one*, or *one a piece*, which are plural ideas.

V. hæreo, vinco, cœpi, illicio (in-lacio), ex-trăho, per-suadeo, credo, facio, paciscor D. 20, au-fero (ab-fero).

5. res-publica, rem-publicam, rei-publicæ, &c., both parts being declined, as in jus-jurandum above.

6. Because *quæ* expressed not the *fact*, but the *reason*, and is equivalent to *quia* or *quoniam tu*.

9. Governed by the *ab* in *abstuleris*.

LESSON XI.

12. Quum *when* mustēla *a weasel*, ab homine prensa *caught by a man*, effugĕre vellet *wanted to escape* instantem necem *instant death*, inquit *she says* "Quæso, *I pray*, parcas mihi *spare me*, quæ purgo tibi *who clear for you* domum *your house* molestis muribus *of the troublesome mice*." Respondit ille *he answered:* "Si faceres *if you did so* causâ meâ *for my sake* gratum esset *it would be pleasing to me (it would deserve my thanks)* et dedissem *and I should have granted* veniam *pardon* supplĭci *to you a suppliant:* nunc *now* quia labōras *because you toil* ut fruaris *to enjoy* reliquiis *the scraps* quas sunt rosuri *which they are going to eat* et simul *and at the same time* (ut mures) ipsos devŏres *to devour* (*the mice*) *themselves*, noli imputare mihi *do not assign to me* vanum beneficium *an undeserved kindness*." Atque ita locūtus *and so saying* leto dedit *he put to death* impr̆ōbam (mustēlam) *the dishonest* (*weasel*).

N. homo, nex, *fem.*, mus, *masc.*, domus, *fem.*, relliquiæ.

A. supplex.

V. prehendo, dĕre, di, sum, syncopated prensum; in-sto, effugio (ex-fugio), volo, parco, re-spondeo, facio, do, fruor D. 9, rodo 202, nolo, loquor D. 14.

Digitized by Google

3. quum vellet; quæso (ut) parcas.

5. "Tolle *me, mu, mi, mis*, si declinare *domus* vis." *i. e.* it is declined both like the second and fourth declensions, except the terminations above; *domi* means *at home;* domûs *of the house.*

6. Synt. 119. *a.*

9. 1. moles, *a mass, a burden.* 2. sub-plico, *bending the knees under.* 3. labor. 4. relinquo *to leave behind.* 5. in-probus, *not honest.* 6. bene-facio, *to do well to.*

LESSON XII.

13. Quum corvus *when a raven* comesse vellet *wished to eat up* caseum *a piece of cheese* raptum de fenestrâ (*which he had*) *stolen from a window*, resĭdens *sitting* celsâ arbŏre *on a high tree*, vulpes hunc vidit *a fox saw him*, deinde (and) *then* sic cœpit loqui *thus began to speak:* "O qui est nitor *Oh! how great is the splendour* tuarum pennarum *of your wings*, Corve *Master Raven!* Quantum decōris *how much beauty* geris *do you carry* corpore et vultu *in your body and countenance!* si vocem habēres *if you had a voice*, nulla ales *no winged-bird* prior foret *would excel you.*" At ille stultus *well, what does the fool do but*, dum vult *while he wishes* vocem ostendere *to show off his voice*, emīsit ore caseum *drop the cheese from his mouth*, quem *which* dolosa vulpes *the crafty fox* celeriter rapuit *speedily seized* avidis dentibus *with greedy teeth.* Tum demum *then at last* corvi deceptus stupor *the stupidity of the raven which the fox had laughed at (the deceived stupidity of the raven)* ingemuit *uttered a groan.*

N. arbor, *f.* decor, ōrem, *m.*, *beauty*, decus, ŏris *n.*, *ornament, glory;* corpus, *n.*, vox, *f.*, ales, alĭtem, *com.*, dens, *m.*

V. rapio, com-ĕdo, volo, re-sideo (re-sedeo), cœpi, loquor, gero, habeo, sum, ostendo (obtendo), e-mitto, in-gĕmo, de-cipio (de-capio).

3. Neuter adjectives, like *multum, quantum*, &c., are equivalent to substantives.

4. 1. vultus, *the expression of a man's will in his look*, from volo, vis, vult, *to will.* 2. ala, *a wing.* 3. dolus, *craft.* 4. aveo, *to long for.*

Digitized by Google

6. See Lesson IV., question 9.
7. Primer, p. 20.
8. celerius, celerrimè; fortius, fortissimè; audacius, audacissimè; pulchrius, pulcherrimè; benè, melius, optimè; malè, pejus, pessimè; magnoperè, magis, maximè; parum, minus, minimè.

LESSON XIII.

14. Vulpes *a fox* dicitur *is said* prior invitasse *to have been the first to ask* ciconiam *a stork* ad cœnam *to supper* et illi posuisse *and to have placed before her* liquidam sorbitionem *some thinnish porridge* in patĕnâ *in a flat dish*, quam *which* esuriens ciconia *the hungry stork* nullo modo potuerit *was no ways able* gustare *to taste.*

Quæ quum revocâsset *and when she had invited in return* vulpem *the fox*, posuit *she put (on table)* lagōnam *a bottle* plenam *full* intrito cibo *of mince meat:* huic rostrum insĕrens *inserting her beak into this* satiatur ipsa *she satisfies herself* et torquet *and torments* convīvam *her guest* fame *with hunger.* Quæ quum frustra lamberet *and when she in vain kept licking* lagōnæ collum *the neck of the bottle* accepimus *we have been told (have received, learned)* peregrinam volucrem *that the foreign bird* sic locutam (esse) *thus spoke:* "Quisque debet *every one ought* æquo animo pati *to endure patiently* sua exempla *things the example of which he himself has set (his own examples).*"

N. 1. fames, em, is, i, ē. 2. volucris.
V. 3. pono. 5. possum. 6. in-tĕro. 7. in-sero (223). 10. accipio (ad-capio). 12. patior D. 21.

3. See Less. XVIII. ans. to qu. 9, p. 121.
7. A desiderative verb, *i. e.* expressing a wish; formed from the future in *rus*, only with a short *u*, as ĕdo, edere, ēdi, esŭrus, esŭrio, *to want to eat, to be hungry;* they are all of the 4th conjugation.
8. Subordinate verbs in the *oratio obliqua* are put in the subjunctive; it follows the relative *quam*, and is affected by *dicitur*, line 1.

Digitized by Google

9. 1. liqueo, *to melt.* 2. sorbeo, *to suck up.* 3. con=cum *with,* vivo *to live.* 4. per *through* ager *territory, wandering through foreign parts.* 5. volo, are *to fly.*

LESSON XIV.

15. Quum vulpes *when a fox* inscia *without observing it* decidisset *had fallen* in puteum *into a well,* et clauderetur *and was shut in* altiore margine *by the somewhat high edge of it* hircus, sitiens *a thirsty he-goat* devēnit *came* in eundem locum *into the same place;* simul rogavit *at the same he asked:* an esset liquor *whether the water was* dulcis et copiōsus *sweet and abundant?* Illa *she* (*the fox*) fraudem moliens *planning a trick* (*said*): "Descende, amice, *come down, my friend:* tanta bonitas est aquæ *so great is the excellence of the water,* ut mea voluptas *that my appetite (pleasure)* satiari non possit *can't be satisfied.*" Barbātus (*our friend*) *with the beard* immisit se *let himself in.* Tum vulpēcŭla *then the (cunning) little fox* evasit puteo *got out of the well* nixa *by climbing up* celsis cornibus *his tall horns,* hircumque liquit *and left the he-goat* hærentem *sticking* clauso vado *in the enclosed pool (in the shallow water, which was walled round.)*

N. 1. margo. 2. fraus. 3. amicus. 4. cornu.

A. 2. altus.

P. īdem, eădem, īdem; eundum, eandem, ĭdem; ejusdem; eidem; eodem, eâdem, eodem; like is, eă, id, with *dem* added, and the *m* of the accus. sing. and gen. plur. changed into *n* before the *d.*

V. 1. decīdo (de-cado). 2. claudo. 3. de-venio. 4. sitio, īre. 6. molior, iri, itus sum. 7. descendo (de-scando). 9. immitto (in-mitto). 10. e-vādo. 11. nitor D 18. 12. linquo. 13. hæreo.

1. in *not,* scio *to know.* 2. sitis, *thirst.* 3. copia, *abundance.* 5. satis, *enough.*

8. It is joined by *an* to a past verb *rogavit;* the direct question would have *est.*

10. *a.* From barba, *a beard. b.* nummatus, *monied, rich,* from nummus; bene cordatus, *good-hearted,* from cor; male moratus *bad-*

Digitized by Google

principled, from mores; pellītus, *fleecy*, from pellis; nasutus, *long-nosed*, from nasus; cornutus, *horned*, from cornu; crinītus, *long-haired*, from crines. *c.* See the English of the words in *b.*; compare *bearded, talented, wicked* (*full of vice*), *wretched* (*full of wretch* or *reck*, i. e. *care*; cf. *reck-less* = *care-less.*)

11. *a.* Governed by the *e* in *evado.* *b.* The ablative of the instrument.

LESSON XV.

16. Quum leo *when a lion* defectus annis *worn out with years* et desertus viribus *and failing in (forsaken by) his strength* jacēret *was lying* spiritum extremum trahens *drawing his last breath*, aper *the boar* ad eum venit *came to him* fulmineis dentibus *with thundering teeth* et vindicavit *and avenged* veterem injuriam *an old injury* ictu *by a wound:* mox *presently* taurus *the bull* confōdit *gored* hostīle corpus *the body of his enemy* infestis cornibus *with hostile horns.* Asĭnus *the ass* ut vidīt *when he saw* ferum impune lædi *that the wild beast was wounded with impunity* frontem extudit *struck his forehead* calcibus *with his heels.* At ille expirans *but he expiring (said)* "Indigne tuli *I was indignant* fortes mihi insultare *that the brave should insult me;* quod ferre cogor *in that I am compelled to bear* te, naturæ dēdĕcus, *you, the disgrace of nature*, certe *without doubt* bis videor mori *I seem to die twice over.*"

N. 1. vīres, virium, viribus, *strength*, plur. of vis, vim, vis, vi, *force, violence.* 2. spiritus, ûs. 3. aper, apri. 4. dens. 7. calx. 8. frons. 9. dedecoris, *gen.*

A. vetus, veteris.

V. 1. deficio de-facio. 2. de-sĕro 223. 6. con-fido 80. 9. ex-tundo. 10. fero. 13. morior D. 15.

1. viri is plural of vir, *a man.*

4. 1. fulmen, *a thunderbolt.* 2. vindex, *a defender.* 3. in *not*, jus *right.* 4. hostis, *an enemy.* 5. in *not*, punio *to punish*, or pœna *punishment.* 6. decus is *grace, beauty*, de-dĕcus, *disgrace.*

6. Frequentative from *insilio, silui, sultum.*

Digitized by Google

12. *To take or bear a matter indignantly, seriously to heart, impatiently;* to be indignant at it, to be grieved or vexed at it, to be impatient under it.

LESSON XVI.

17. Dum aper *whilst a boar* sese volutat *is rolling himself,* turbavit vadum *he muddied a pool* quo *in which* equus *the horse* solitus fuerat *had been used* sedare sitim *to quench his thirst.* Hinc orta lis est *hence arose a quarrel.* Sonĭpes *noisy-foot* (= equus) iratus fero *enraged at the beast* petiit *sought for* auxilium hominis *the aid of a man* quem dorso levans *lifting whom on his back* rediit ad hostem *he returned to the enemy.* Postquam eques *after that the horseman* hunc interfecit *killed him* jactis telis *by throwing darts,* traditur *he is said* sic locutus (esse) *thus to have said,* "Lætor *I am glad* me tulisse auxilium *that I brought help* precibus tuis *to your intreaties;* nam prædam cepi *for I have taken plunder* et didici *and have learned* quam sis utilis *how useful you are.*" Atque ita coëgit *and so he compelled him* invitum *against his will* frenos pati *to endure the reins.* Tum mœstus ille, *then (said) the other sorrowfully,* "Dum quæro demens *while I madly seek* vindictam *revenge* parvæ rei *for a small matter,* servitutem repperi *I have found slavery.*"

N. 1. sitis, im, is, i, i. 2. lis, litem. 3. sonipes, pĕdem. 4. homo. 5. eques, equĭtem. 6. preces, precum, precibus; abl. sing. prece; prex not used. 7. frenum (or frænum) plur. freni and frena. 8. res, rei.

V. 1. Soleo 230. 2. orior D. 34. 3. irascor D. 12. 4. peto. 5. redeo, ire, ii, ĭtum, (re-eo). 6. jacio. 7. interficio (inter-facio). 8. loquor D. 14. 9. trado (trans-do). 10. lætor, ari. 11. fero. 12. cœpi 297. 13. disco. 14. cogo. 15. D. 21. 17. reperio, reperire, repperi, repertum (re-pario).

1. 3. telum, i. 5. preces, *fem.*

3. Semi-deponents, *soleo, fido, gaudeo, audeo, fio.*

Digitized by Google

5. 1. Frequentative from volvo, volvi, volūtum; 2. sono *to sound*, pes *foot*; 3. auxilium auget vires, *help increases a man's strength*; 4. servīre, *to be a* servus *slave*; *5. cum* in composition is *con*, before a vowel *co*; cōgo = co-ăgo = con-ăgo = cum + ago.

8. Reduplication is dropped in compounds, as com-pŭli (com-pello, pepuli); con-tĭgi (con-tingo, tango, tetigi); con-tŭdi, (con-tundo, tutŭdi); re-spondi, (re-spondeo, spopondi).

12. The Latin for *Lesson* is prælectio, *f.*

LESSON XVII.

18. Cervus *a stag*, quum bibisset *after having drunk*, ad fontem restitit *stood at the well* et in liquore *and in the water* vidit *saw* effigiem suam *his own image*. Ibi *there* dum mirans laudat *while he admires and praises* ramosa cornua *his branching horns* vituperatque *and blames* nimiam tenuitatem *the excessive slenderness* crurum *of his legs*, subito conterritus *suddenly frightened* venantum vocibus *by the voices of the hunters* fugĕre cœpit *he began to fly* per campum *over the plain* et cursu levi *and by his light running* canes elusit *he baffled the dogs.*

N. 1. fons, *m.* 2. liquor, *m.* 3. effigies, ei. 4. crus, *n.* 6. vox, *f.* 8. canis, em, *m.*

V. 1. bibo. 2. re-sto. 4. miror, ari, D. 5. venor, ari, D. 6. con-terreo. 7. fugio. 9. e-ludo.

3. resto and resisto.

4. 1. liqueo, *to melt*; 2. ex-fingo, *to frame, mould*; 3. ramus, *a branch*; 4. nimis, *adv., too much, in too great a degree*; 5. tenuis, *slender.*

6. lĕvis, *light*; lēvis or lævis, *smooth.*

10. See Lesson XV., question 2.

LESSON XVIII.

18. Silva *a wood* tum excepit *then sheltered* ferum *the animal*, in quâ *in which* impedītus *hindered* retentis cor-

Digitized by Google

nibus *by his entangled horns* lacerari cœpit *he began to be torn in pieces* morsibus sævis canum *by the savage bites of the hounds.* Tunc moriens *then while dying* edidisse dicitur *he is said to have uttered* hanc vocem *this expression:* "O me infelicem *wretch that I am!* qui nunc demum intelligo *who now at last understand* quam utilia mihi fuerint *how useful were to me* (ea) quæ despexeram *those things which I had despised,* et quantum luctûs habuerint *and how much grief those things contained* quæ laudâram *which I had praised.*"

N. morsus, ûs, *m.*

V. 1. excipio (ex-capio). 2. re-tineo (re-teneo). 3. impedio, ire. 4. morior D. 15. 5. ēdo. 9. despicio (de-specio).

2. 1. in-pes, *with his foot in a* pedica, *fetter or trap;* 2. mordeo, *to bite.*

6. Primer, § 137, 138, 139.

8. In the accusative clause, dependent upon intelligo, line 5. The direct questions would have the indicative.

9. A neuter adjective is equivalent to a substantive, and as such may govern a genitive; *what a quantity of grief = how much grief.*

LESSON XIX.

19. Ad rivum eundem *to the same stream* venerant *had come* lupus et agnus *a wolf and a lamb* siti compulsi *driven together by thirst:* superior stabat lupus *the wolf was standing higher (up the stream),* longēque inferior agnus, *and, much lower down, the lamb.* Tunc *then* latro *the robber* incitatus *urged on* improbâ fauce *by his greedy throat* intŭlit *brought on* jurgii causam *a pretext for a quarrel.* "Cur," inquit, "*why,*" *said he,* "fecisti *have you made* aquam *the water* turbulentam *muddy* mihi bibenti *when I want to drink (for me drinking)?*" Lanĭger *the wool-bearing (lamb)* contra *in reply* timens *timidly (said),* "Quî possum *how can I,* quæso *I pray,* facĕre quod querĕris *do what you*

Digitized by Google

complain of, Lupe *O Wolf?* Liquor *the water* decurrit à te *runs down from you* ad meos haustus *to where I am drinking (to my drinkings).*"

P. quî = quo modo, *how?*

V. 2. com-pello (Lesson XVI., question 8). 4. in-fero. 10. queror D. 23.

2. compello, are, *to address;* compello, ere, *to drive together, to force.*

3. Primer, p. 9, 121, *b*, *b*.

4. Because *stabat* is a copulative or substantive verb.

7. 1. in *not*, probus *honest;* 2. turbo, *to disturb;* 3. lana *wool*, gero *to carry;* 4. haurio, *to draw water.*

LESSON XX.

19. Ille *he (the wolf)* repulsus *repelled* veritatis viribus *by the force of truth, (said)* "Ante hos sex menses *six months ago* male dixisti mihi *you spoke evil of me.*" Respondit agnus *the lamb answered,* "Equĭdem *I for my part* natus non eram *was not born (then).*" "Pater hercule tuus *your father, by Hercules,*" inquit *says he,* "male dixit mihi *spoke evil of me.*" Atque ita *and so* correptum lacerat *he seizes and tears him (tears him seized)* injustâ nece *by an unjust death.*

N. 1. viribus, Lesson II. 2. pater, patris, gen. plur. patrum. 3. nex.

V. 1. re-pello. 4. nascor D. 17. 5. corripio (con-rapio).

3. *a. Before these (last) six months, six months ago, six months before this. c. Six months before that time.*

5. Primer, § 106, *a.*

6. Usually derived from *Ego-quidem*, and restricted to the first person singular. Plautus and Sallust use it with the third person, and also in the accusative case of the first person, which seems to point to some other derivation.

7. Mehercule = ita me Deus Hercules amet; *may Hercules love me, on doing or saying so and so.*

Digitized by Google

LESSON XXI.

20. Graculus *a jackdaw* tumens *swelling* inani superbiâ *with empty pride,* sustulit *picked up* pennas *some feathers* quæ deciderant pavoni *which had fallen from a peacock,* seque exornavit *and adorned himself:* deinde *then* contemnens suos *despising his own* (*kind*) se immiscuit *he mixed himself up* formoso pavonum gregi *with the beautiful flock of peacocks.* Illi *they* eripiunt pennas *strip the feathers* impudenti avi *from the impudent bird,* fugantque rostris *and drive* (*him*) *away with their beaks.*

N. 1. pavo. 2. grex. 3. avis, *bird;* avus, *grandfather.* 4. rostrum.

A. 1. inanis. 2. impŭdens.

V. 1. tumeo. 2. decĭdo (de-cado). 3. tollo. 5. im-misceo. 6. eripio (e-rapio)

8. Dies Solis, Lunæ, Martis, Mercurii, Jovis, Venĕris et Saturni; Januarius, Februarius, Martius, Aprilis, Maius, Junius, Julius or Quintĭlis, Augustus or Sextĭlis, September, &c.

LESSON XXII.

20. Graculus *the jackdaw* male mulcatus *sorely punished* redire cœpit *began to return* mœrens *sorrowfully* ad proprium genus *to his own kind:* a quo repulsus *repelled by whom* tristem sustinuit notam *he sustained a sad disgrace.* Tum quidam ex illis *then* (*said*) *one of those* quos prius despexerat *whom he had previously despised:* "Si fuisses *if you had been* contentus *content* nostris sedibus *with our abodes* et voluisses pati *and had chosen to endure* quod natura dederat *what nature had given,* nec expertus

Digitized by Google

esses *neither would you have experienced* illam contumeliam *that insult*, nec tua calamitas *nor would your misfortune* sentiret *feel* hanc repulsam *this repulse.*

N. genus, generis, *n.* sedes, em, *f.*
V. 1. redeo (re-eo). 2. mœreo. 3. cœpi. 4. sustineo (sub-teneo). 5. despicio (de-specio). 7. do. 9. patior D. 21. 10. experior D. 30.

1. See Lesson XII., question 8.

2. 1. mulcatus=mulctatus, from mulcta, *a fine, punishment*, 2. repello, repuli, repulsum, *to drive back or away;* 3. cado, *to fall;* with the same change of *d* and *l* that occurs in sella, *a seat*, from sedeo, *to sit;* scala, *a ladder*, from scando *to climb;* Ulysses, in Greek Odysseus; lacryma, *a tear*, in Greek, dacruon; Ægidius is the Latin for Giles; in French *milieu* comes from the Latin medius, *middle; falloir, valoir*, and *vouloir* make in the future *faudra, vaudrai, voudrai; foudre* comes from fulmen, a thunderbolt.

3. The prepositions *re* and *pro* originally ended in *d*. In the Columna Rostralis of Duilius (see Lesson LXV.) *d* is added to the ablative singular and the gerund in *do*, as *pucnandod in altod marid navcis cepet=pugnando in alto mari naves cepit.*

LESSON XXIII.

21. Quum vellet leo *when the lion wanted* venari *to hunt* asello comite *with the ass for his companion* contexit illum *he covered him up* frutĭce *in a bush* et simul *and at the same time* admonuit *he warned him* ut terrēret feras *to frighten the animals* insuētâ voce *with an unusual voice*, ipse *he himself* excipĕret *would catch them* fugientes *as they fled.* Hĭc *upon this* aurītulus *our long-eared friend* subito *suddenly* clamorem tollit *raises a shout* totis viribus *with all his might*, turbatque bestias *and disturbs the beasts* novo miraculo *with this new wonder.* Quæ dum *and while they* paventes *in alarm* petunt *are making for* notos exĭtus *the well-known outlets* affliguntur *they are knocked down* leonis horrendo impetu *by the lion's dreadful onset.*

Digitized by Google

N. 1. comĕs. 3. frutex.
V. 1. venor D. 3. con-tĕgo. 4. ad-moneo. 5. terreo. 7. ex-cipio (ex-capio). 9. paveo. 11. ad-fligo. 12. horreo.
4. 1. cum-eo; 2. fructus, *fruit;* 3. in *not* suesco 249; 4. auris, *an ear;* 5. mirus, *wonderful;* 6. ex-eo; 7. in-peto.
5. See Lesson XIV., question 10.

LESSON XXIV.

21. Qui, *so he,* postquam cæde fessus est *after he is tired with the slaughter,* asĭnum evŏcat *calls out the ass,* jubetque *and bids him* vocem premĕre *check his voice.* Tunc ille insŏlens *then he insolently* (*asks*) "Qualis videtur tibi *of what sort seems to you* opera vocis meæ *the effect of my voice?*" "Sic insignis *so very remarkable*" inquit *says he,* "ut *that,* nisi nôssem *had I not known* tuum animum genusque *your spirit and race,* simili fugissem metu *I should have fled with similar fear.*"

22. Cervus *a stag* rogabat ovem *asked the sheep* modium tritĭci *for a peck of wheat,* lupo sponsore *with the wolf for bail.* At illa *but she* præmĕtuens dolum *fearing some trick or other beforehand,* (*replies*) "Lupus *the wolf* semper adsuevit *has always been accustomed* rapĕre *to seize* (*things*) atque abire *and to be off,* tu fugĕre *you to fly* de conspectu *out of sight* veloci impĕtu, *with rapid speed;* ubi vos requiram *where shall I look for you* (*I should like to know*), quum dies advenerit *when the day shall have arrived?*"

N. 1. cædes.
A. 4. velox.
V. 1. fatiscor D. 8. 5. nosco; short for novissem. 8. abeo. 9. ad-suesco. 10. requiro (re-quæro).

Digitized by Google

1. 1. in *not*, soleo *to be accustomed*, conceited like one *unaccustomed* to a new position, or the possession of wealth, and so impudent, insolent; 2. in-signum, *with a mark or stamp on him*; 3. spondeo *to promise*.

6. Synt. R. 98.

11. Primer, p. 54.

LESSON XXV.

23. Quum calumniator canis *when a calumnious dog* ab ove peteret *asked a sheep* panem *for a piece of bread* quem contenderet *which he contended* se commodâsse *that he had lent her*, lupus *the wolf* citatus testis *having been summoned as a witness*, dixit *said* non unum modo deberi *that not one only was owing* verum affirmavit *but* (*actually*) *affirmed* decem *that ten* (*were owing*). Ovis *the sheep* damnata *condemned* falso testimonio *by false witness* solvit *paid* quod non debebat *what she did not owe*. Post paucos dies *a few days after* bidens *the sheep* conspexit *spied* lupum *the wolf* jacentem in foveâ *lying in a pit-fall*: "Hæc merces," inquit, "*this reward*," *says she*, "fraudis *for deceit* a superis datur *is given by the gods above*."

N. 7. merces, mercēdem. 8. fraus. 9. superi, orum.

V. 4. dico. 6. conspicio (con-specio).

3. 1. commŏdus *convenient*, to suit a man's convenience by lending, to oblige a man with a loan; 2. ad-firmus, *firm, certain*; 3. testis, *a witness*; 4. bis, *twice* (=*two*), annus, *a year, a two-year old sheep*.

4. has merces, from merx (obsolete in nom.); plural *wares, merchandise*.

9. solvo. 1. *to loose, untie*; 2. to loosen a debt, get rid of its obligation, *pay it*.

10. *Dies* est in singulo Mas vel fœmininum. | In plurali numero Semper masculinum. Kenn. § 77.

11. See Lesson I., question 4.

END OF PART IV.

Digitized by Google

PART V.

EARLY HISTORY OF ROME.

LESSON XXVI.

§ 1. Antiquissimis temporibus *in the earliest times* Saturnus dicitur *Saturn is said* venisse in Italiam *to have come into Italy.* Ibi *there* haud procul a Janiculo *not far from the Janiculan hill* arcem condidit *he built a citadel,* eamque Saturniam appellavit *and called it Saturnia.* Hic primus docuit *he was the first who taught* Itălos agricultūram *the Italians agriculture.*

§ 2. Postea *afterwards* Latinus imperavit *Latinus reigned* in illis regionibus *in those regions.* Sub hoc rege *under this King* Troja in Asiâ *Troy in Asia* eversa est *was overthrown.* Hinc Ænēas *hence Æneas* Anchisæ filius *son of Anchises,* cum multis Trojanis *with many Trojans* quibus ferrum Græcorum *whom the sword of the Greeks* pepercerat *had spared,* aufūgit *fled away* et in Italiam pervēnit *and came into Italy.* Ibi Latinus rex *there King Latinus* ei benignè recepto dedit *kindly received him, and gave him* filiam Laviniam *his daughter Lavinia* in matrimonium *in marriage.* Ænēas urbem condidit *Æneas built a city* quam in honorem conjŭgis *which in honour of his wife* Laviniam appellavit *he named Lavinia.*

Parsing: 1. antīquus, a, um. 4. arx, arcem, *f.* 5. con-do. 6. e-verto. 7. parco, governs a dative. 8. aufugio (ab-fugio). 10. recipio (re-capio). 11. do. 12. conjux.

Digitized by Google

4. primus docuit, *he first taught, he was the first to teach, he was the first who taught,* = primus (erat qui) docuit; primùm docuit, *he at first taught, he taught at first.*

8. L. Cd. classification 12, 21, 28, 33.

9. 1. ager *field,* colo *to till;* 3. mater; monium is only a termination; 4. con-jungo, *to join together.*

11. It is equivalent to *eum benigne recepit et dedit ei.*

LESSON XXVII.

§ 3. Post Æneæ mortem *after Æneas's death* Ascanius Æneæ filius *Ascanius the son of Æneas* regnum accēpit *received the kingdom.* Hic transtŭlit *he transferred* sedem regni *the seat of the kingdom* in alium locum *into another place,* urbemque condĭdit *and founded a town* in monte Albano *on the Alban hill,* eamque Albam Longam nuncupavit *and called it Alba Longa.* Eum secutus est Silvius *Silvius succeeded him* qui genitus est *who was born* post Æneæ mortem *after Æneas's death* a Laviniâ *from Lavinia.* Ejus posteri omnes *all his descendants,* usque ad Romam conditam *down to the founding of Rome,* Albæ regnaverunt *reigned at Alba.*

§ 4. Unus horum regum *one of these kings,* Romulus Silvius, se esse dicebat *used to say that he was* Jove majorem *greater than Jupiter,* et quum tonaret *and when it thundered* militibus imperavit *he ordered his soldiers* ut clypeos hastis percutĕrent *to strike their shields with their spears,* dicebatque *and he used to say* hunc sonum *that this sound* multo clariorem esse *was much louder* quam tonitru *than the thunder.* Fulmine ictus est *he was struck with lightning* et in Albanum lacum præcipitatus *and thrown into the Alban lake.*

Parsing: 1. accipio (ad-capio). 2. sedes, em, *f.* 3. trans-fero. 4. sequor. 5. gigno. 6. Jupiter, Jovem, Jovis, Jovi, Jove. 7. percutio (per-quatio). 8. ico.

Digitized by Google

2. A.U.C.—ab urbe conditâ, *from the city built, from the building of the city*, viz. from 753 B.C.

3. "At a place" is put in the genitive, if the noun be singular and of the 1st and 2nd declension, otherwise it is put in the ablative; as, Romæ, *at Rome;* Lanuvii, *at Lanuvium;* Tibure, *at Tibur;* Athēnis (from Athenæ), *at Athens.*

LESSON XXVIII.

§ 5. Silvius Procas, rex Albanorum *King of the Albans* duos filios relīquit *left two sons*, Numītorem et Amulium, *Numitor and Amulius.* Horum minor natu *the younger of these*, Amulius, fratri optionem dedit *gave his brother the choice* utrum regnum habere vellet *as to whether he would prefer having the kingdom* an bona *or the property* quæ pater reliquisset *which their father had left.* Numĭtor paterna bona prætulit *Numitor preferred his father's property;* Amulius regnum obtinuit *Amulius obtained the kingdom.*

Parsing: 2. re-linquo. 6. præ-fĕro. 7. obtineo (ob-teneo).

5. The accusative as an active verb; the dative, as a verb of giving.

6. *Utrum* with the first, *an* with the second; *ne* added to the end of the first word is sometimes used instead of *utrum; utrum* is sometimes altogether omitted.

7. *a. Vellet*, in the indirect question, after *optionem dedit;* the actual words would be "utrum regnum habere vis, an bona quæ pater reliquit;" *reliquisset* is after the relative in the *oratio obliqua* and shows that *bona quæ pater reliquisset* is part of Amulius's speech. *b. c. reliquerat* might have been used, but then the clause after *quæ* would have been part of the historian's assertion, not part of Amulius's speech, thus:

1. *bona quæ pater reliquisset* means "the property which their father, as Amulius asserted, had left."

2. *bona quæ pater reliquerat* means "the property which their father had left," the historian being responsible for the truth of the assertion, which he is not in the former phrase.

3. Lupus ciconiam dicitur invitâsse ad cœnam *quam daturus esset, which (he said) he was going to give; quam daturus erat, which he (actually) was going to give.*

d. The subjunctive follows the relative and conjunctions in the *oratio obliqua.*

Digitized by Google

LESSON XXIX.

§ 6. Amulius, ut regnum possidēret *in order to possess kingdom* firmissimè *most securely* per insidias interēmit *treacherously slew* Numitoris filium *Numitor's son* et fecit *and made* filiam fratris *his brother's daughter* Rheam Silviam *Rhea Silvia* Vestalem virgĭnem *a Vestal virgin.* Nam his Vestæ sacerdotibus non licet *for these Vestal virgins are not allowed* (*it is not lawful for these Vestal virgins*) viro nubĕre *to marry.* Sed hæc *but she* a Marte pepĕrit *bore to Mars* geminos filios *twin sons,* Romulum et Remum *Romulus and Remus.* Hoc quum Amulius comperisset *Amulius having found this out* (*when Amulius had found this out*) matrem in vincula conjēcit *he threw the mother into prison* (*chains*) jussit autem *but he ordered* pueros in Tiberim abjĭci *the boys to be thrown into the Tiber.*

Parsing: 1. firmè. 2. possideo, ēre, possēdi, possessum, like sedeo. 3. insidiæ. 4. interimo (inter-ĕmo). 8. pario. 9. comperio (com-pario). 12. abjicio (ab-jacio). 13. jubeo.

1. Lesson XII., question 8.

3. 1. *To perish;* 2. *to destroy;* 3. *to kill.*

6. 1. spoken of the husband; 2. of the wife; 3. of the father; 4. of the priest.

LESSON XXX.

§ 7. Forte *by chance* Tiberis aqua *the water of the Tiber* ultra ripam se effuderat *had overflowed its banks* (*had poured itself out beyond its bank*) et quum pueri *and as the boys* in vado essent positi *had been placed in shallow water,* aqua refluens *the water on ebbing* eos in sicco relīquit *left them on dry land.*

Digitized by Google

Ad eorum vagītum *to their wailing* lupa accurrit *a she-wolf ran up*, eosque aluit *and fed them* uberibus suis *from her dugs.* Quod videns Faustulus quidam *on seeing which a man named Faustulus*, pastor illius regionis *a shepherd in that quarter*, pueros sustŭlit *picked up the boys* et dedit *and gave* (*them*) uxori Accæ Laurentiæ *to Acca Laurentia his wife* nutriendos *to be nursed.*

Parsing: 2. effundo (ex-fundo). 3. pono. 7. uber, uberis, *n.* 10. tollo.

3. 1. vagio, *to wail.* 2. pasco, *to feed.*

5. *A certain Faustulus, a man called Faustulus*; the latter is to be preferred.

8. In these and the following lessons, consult for such questions as this, the Appendix to the Latin Card, Classification of Simple Irregular Verbs.

LESSON XXXI.

§ 8. Sic *thus* Romulus et Remus pueritiam transegerunt *passed their boyhood* inter pastores *amongst the shepherds.*

Quum adolevissent *when they had grown up* et forte comperissent *and happened to find out* quis ipsorum avus fuisset *who was their grandfather*, quæ mater *and who their mother*, Amulium interfecerunt *they slew Amulius*, et regnum restituerunt *and restored the kingdom* Numitori avo *to their grandfather Numitor.*

Tum urbem condiderunt *then they founded a city* in monte Aventino *on Mount Aventine*, quam Romulus *which Romulus* a suo nomine *from his own name* Romam vocavit *called Rome.*

Hæc quum mœnibus circumdaretur *when this was being surrounded with walls* Remus occisus est *Remus was killed*, dum *whilst* fratrem irrīdens *deriding his brother* mœnia transiliebat *he was leaping over the walls.*

Digitized by Google

Parsing: 1. transĭgo (trans-ago). 2. L. Cd. compounds, under *oleo*. 3. ditto under *pario*. 6. restituo, ĕre, ui, ūtum. 8. con-do. 9. mœnia, ium, ibus; no sing. 11. occīdo (ob-cædo). 12. (in-rideo). 14. (trans-salio).

3. *When they by chance had found out, when they happened to have found out.*

8. circumdo, *to surround with* or *to throw around.*

LESSON XXXII.

§ 9. Romulus, ut civium numerum augēret *in order to increase the number of the citizens,* asȳlum patefēcit *opened an asylum* (*refuge*) ad quod multi accurrerunt *to which many flocked* ex civitatibus suis pulsi (*who were*) *banished from their own cities.*

Sed conjuges deĕrant *but wives were wanting* novæ urbis civibus *to the citizens of the new city.* Instituit ităque *he instituted therefore* festum Neptuni *a festival* (*in honour*) *of Neptune* et ludos *and games.*

Quum multi *when many* ex finitĭmis populis *from among the neighbouring peoples* ad hos venissent *had come to these* (*many having come*) cum mulieribus et liberis *with their wives and children,* Romani *the Romans* inter ipsos ludos *in the midst of the very games* rapuerunt *seized* spectantes virgines *the young women* (*as they were*) *looking on.*

Parsing: 1. civis, em. 3. L. Cd. Comp. facio. 4. pello. 6. conjux. 7. de-sum. 8. mulier. 10. virgo. 11. rapio.

1. From the Greek a *not,* and sulao *to tear away,* a place of refuge from which suppliants cannot be torn away. 2. pateo, *to lie open,* facio, *to make.* 3. conjungo, *to join together.* 4. finis, *a boundary,* those on or near to the boundaries of one's country.

3. After the verb *patefecit,* which is in a past tense; had *patefăcit* or *patefaciet* preceded, the following verb would have been *augeat;* the imperfect subjunctive expresses *a purpose* after *historic* tenses.

4. *Wives were wanting to the citizens, the citizens wanted wives:* the latter is preferable.

8. Semi-deponents are sometimes called neuters passive.

Digitized by Google

LESSON XXXIII.

§ 10. Populi illi *those peoples* quorum virgĭnes raptæ erant *whose young women had been seized* bellum susceperunt *took up war* adversus raptores *against those who seized them.*

Quum Romæ appropinquarent *when they were approaching Rome* forte inciderunt *they happened to light* in Tarpeiam virginem *upon a young woman* (*called*) *Tarpeia* quae *who* sacra procurabat *attended to the sacred rites* in arce *in the citadel.* Hanc rogabant *they asked her* ut viam in arcem monstraret *to show* (*them*) *the way into the citadel,* eique permiserunt *and allowed her* ut munus sibi poscĕret *to ask a reward for herself.*

Illa petiit *she begged* (*them*) ut sibi darent *to give her* quod in sinistris manibus gererent *what they were wearing on their left hands* significans *meaning* annulos aureos *their gold rings* et armillos *and bracelets.*

At hostes *but the enemy,* in arcem ab eâ perducti, *on being led by her into the citadel,* scutis Tarpeiam obruerunt *overwhelmed Tarpeia with their shields;* nam et ea gerebant *for they wore these also* in sinistris manibus *on their left hands.*

Parsing: 2. rapio. 3. (sub-capio). 4. (in-cado). 5. arx.

2. Signum-facio, *to make a sign.*

5. Lesson XXXI., question 3.

6. The *agent* after a passive verb requires *a* or *ab;* the instrument, the ablative without a preposition; as Galli à Cæsăre victi sunt, *the Gauls were conquered by Cæsar;* baculo percussi, *struck with a stick.*

LESSON XXXIV.

§ 11. Tum Romulus *then Romulus* pugnam conserunt *joined battle* cum hoste *with the enemy* qui montem Tarpeium tenebant *who were in possession of the Tarpeian*

Digitized by Google

Hill in eo loco *on the spot* ubi nunc forum **Romanum est** *where the Roman forum is now.*

In mediâ cæde *in the middle of the carnage* raptæ processerunt *the young women who had been seized came forward*, et hinc patres complectebantur *and embraced on the one hand their fathers*, hinc conjuges et soceros *on the other their husbands and fathers-in-law*, et rogabant *and begged them* ut cædis finem facerent *to put an end to the slaughter.*

Utrique *both parties* his precibus commoti sunt *were moved by these entreaties.* Romulus fœdus icit *Romulus made* (*struck*) *a treaty*, et Sabinos in urbem recēpit *and received the Sabines into the city.*

Parsing: 1. consenesco, ĕre, enui. 3. pro-cedo. 4. complector D. 4. 4. like uter, with que added.

5. 1, 2. *to join battle, commence a fight.* 3. *to end it.*

LESSON XXXV.

§ 12. Postea *after this* civitatem descripsit *he designed a constitution* (*for the state*). Centum senatores legit *he chose a hundred senators* eosque Patres appellavit *and called them Fathers* cùm ob ætatem *both on account of their age* tum ob reverentiam *and of the respect* iis debĭtam *due to them.*

Plebem distribuit *he distributed the commons* in triginta curias *into thirty curiæ* (*wards*) easque nuncupavit *and he called them* raptarum nominibus *by the names of the young women who had been seized.*

Anno regni tricesimo septimo *in the thirty-seventh year of his reign*, quum exercitum lustraret *while he was reviewing his army*, inter tempestatem ortam *in the midst of*

Digitized by Google

a storm (*which had*) *arisen*, repente oculis hominum subductus est *he was suddenly withdrawn from men's eyes.*

Hinc alii existimaverunt *hence some thought* eum a senatoribus interfectum esse *that he was slain by the senators*, alii ad Deos sublatum *others that he was raised to the Gods.*

Parsing: 1. de-scribo. 4. plebs. 6. orior D. 33. 7. sub-duco. 9. tollo.

4. appello, are, *to call;* appello, ĕre, *to bring a ship to shore.*

5. 1. nomen, *a name;* the latter half of the word seems to be a transitive of *capio*, and to mean *cause to take, give.* 2. triginta, *thirty.* 3. *a drilled body of men*, from exerceo, *to exercise, drill.*

6. Primer, § 106, *a.*

7. In Latin with the last, in English with the first participle; as, vulneratus et occisus est, *he was wounded and killed.*

NOTE.—Henceforward the translation of the lessons will not be given; the English of unknown words must be looked for in the Vocabulary.

The pupil is advised at first to write down the *exact* English of each Latin word, without altering the order; the proper English order will then suggest itself. For instance, see Lesson XXXV.

§ 12. "Afterwards the constitution he designed. A hundred senators he chose, and them both on account of age, and of the respect to them due, Fathers he called. The commons into thirty curiæ he distributed, and them (with) the seized-women's names he named. In the year of his reign thirty-seventh, when his army he was reviewing, in the midst of a storm arisen, suddenly from the eyes of men he was withdrawn. Hence some that he (was) by the senators slain, others to the Gods raised thought."

Digitized by Google

Here the literal English can be given without altering the order of a single word, except *with* and *was*, as marked with parentheses.

Treat the next ten or twenty lessons in the same way, and you will soon find it easy to pull to pieces a Latin sentence and shake it into the English order; "nabis sine cortice," as the motto on the title-page of this book suggests.

LESSON XXXVI.

Parsing: 1. e-labor D. 13. 2. nascor D. 17. 3. gero. 6. lex. 8. mos, *custom*, pl. mores, morum, *manners, habits, moral character.* 12. de-cedo.

3. *qui* at the beginning of a sentence is equivalent to *et is* or *nam is; cujus* to *et ejus*, &c.

7. Lesson III., question 9.

8. 1. and 5. *both . . . . and . . . .*; 2. *either . . . . or . . . .*; 3. *on the one hand . . . . on the other*; 4. *some . . . . others. . . .*

9. vis, *violence*, vires, *strength*; copia, *abundance*, copiæ, *forces.*

LESSON XXXVII.

Parsing: 1. (sub-cedo). 2. vir, virum. 3. (præ-sto). 4. in-dico. 5. (di-ruo). 6. ico. 8. ardeo.

1. and 3. Primer, § 106. *a.*

7. "*Duration of time* is generally put in the accusative, *point of time* in the ablative."

8. 1. certo *to strive.* 2. per *and* fides; *per* meaning *to go right through* your word, to destroy its value, as in per-do *to destroy*, per-eo *to perish*, per-imo *to ruin*, &c. 3. finis, *an end.*

LESSON XXXVIII.

2. similis patris, *inwardly like his father, in mind, temper*, &c. similis patri, *like his father in face, outward appearance*, &c.

5. Lesson XXXI., question 8.

6. Lesson XXVI., question 4.

7. The ablative of the *manner.*

Digitized by Google

LESSON XXXIX.

1. Lat. Cd. Compounds under *lego.*
5. avis-garrio, divination from the way in which *the birds chirped.*

LESSON XL.

2. sequor *to follow,* consĕquor *to follow so as to overtake, to reach, to gain.*
5. (senatores) minorum gentium.
9. Lesson XXXVI., question 4.

LESSON XLI.

3. Root *gen ;* gigno = gigeno.
4. "Tolle *me, mu, mi, mis* si declinare domus vis." I.e. *Domus* is like the second declension and the fourth, only there is no *dome* or *domu* in the singular; no *domi* or *domis* in the plural. *Domi* means *at home,* not *of a house ; domum* also means *homewards.*
5. edŭco, are, *to educate ;* prædĭco, are, *to publish, preach ;* edūco, ĕre, *to draw out ;* prædīco, ĕre, *predict.*

LESSON XLII.

2. *a.* The chief verbs are put in the infinitive, preceded by the accusative; the speaker being represented by *se, suus,* &c.
b. The subordinate verbs (*i.e.* those that follow conjunctions or relative and interrogative pronouns) are put in the subjunctive.
c. Hic becomes *ille ; nunc* becomes *tunc,* the person addressed is generally represented by *ille.*
d. The imperative mood is turned into the imperfect subjunctive.
e. As a past verb, like *dixit, locutus est, nunciavit,* &c. precedes, the subjunctive tenses are generally one tense later than in the *oratio recta ;* thus *ut faciam* becomes *ut faceret ; si fecerit* becomes *si fecisset.*
4. The nominative case, the indicative mood, and the *oratio recta,* were represented by a perpendicular line; the other cases (or *fallings,* from *cado*), moods, and the *oratio obliqua,* by falling, sloping, or *oblique* lines.
5. 1. from lētum or lethum, death. 2. See Vocabulary.
2. In every year with 1 in it; 1811, 1821, 1831, &c.

Digitized by Google

LESSON XLIII.

2. Primer, 106. *a.*

10. A termination is *pure* when it is preceded by a vowel, as *pius, egregius, strenuus,* &c.

LESSON XLIV.

1. *a.* prænomen, *b.* nomen, *c.* cognomen, i.e. *a.* first name, such as Caius, Tiberius, Quintus; this was the name of the individual; *b.* nomen (gentīle), the name of the clan, house, or great family, such as Cornelius, Tarquinius, &c.; these all end in *ius; c.* the name of the subdivision of the clan, the family name, as Scipio, Cicero, &c. To these was sometimes added a fourth name, called agnomen, i.e. ad-nomen, for some exploit or personal peculiarity, as Africanus, a name given to Publius Cornelius Scipio, from his conquering Carthage in Africa; Naso, *Long nose,* from nasus; Dentatus, from dens *tooth,* &c. As there were two Scipios, both conquerors of Carthage, the former in the Second, the latter in the Third Punic War, they were distinguished by the further additions of *major* and *minor; P. Cornelius Scipio Africanus major* or *minor.*

2. The ablative of the instrument. See Less. XXXVI.

3. Partitive genitive after *plures.*

5. Ipsa se occidit, mortem sibi conscivit, voluntariam mortem obiit, pugione vitam ipsa finivit, &c.

6. Oppugnare urbem is *to attack a town, to try to take it by storm;* expugnare, *to storm a town, to succeed in taking it; ex* meaning *out and out, completely.*

9. and 10. Lat. Cd, D. notes *d* and *f.*

11. Dic, duc, fac, fer (two with *d,* two with *f*).

LESSON XLV.

2. Quam ob rem, or quamŏbrem, *on which account;* quâ de re, *from which circumstance;* quâ de causâ, *for which reason.*

3. Two negatives in Latin (and English) make an affirmative, non-nemo, *not-nobody = somebody.*

6. Conjurâre might be mistaken for conjurare, the infinitive; and is therefore inadmissible.

9. Less. IV., question 9.

10. The first part only is declined.

11. Primer, p. 122. *b. b.*

Digitized by Google

LESSON XLVI.

7. The nominative of these towns is Londinium, Parisii (or Lutetia Parisiorum), Athenæ, Argi, Theba, Oxonium.

8. 1. From *con*, *præ*, and *ex*, with *sum*, to be; Niebuhr says *sul* is merely a termination, and that it has no more to do with *sum*, than *patrimonium* and *matrimonium* have to do with *moneo*. 2. impĕro *to rule*. 3. diu, adv. *a long time*. 4. possum, *to be able*. 5. in *not*, and soleo *to be accustomed;* the insolence of a man not accustomed to high position. 6. qui populum or qui publicum colit; populus or publicum meaning *the whole body of burghers or privileged citizens*, as opposed to plebs, *the commons*.

LESSON XLVII.

2. 1. in-vicem, *changes, turns*. 3. con-lĕgo, are. 4. Lat. Cd. Compounds under *emo*.

3. Recedo is a substantive or copulative verb.

7. Lat. Cd. 130 and 132.

10. Lad. Cd. Classification 4th conj. 1, 2 and 3.

LESSON XLVIII.

2. Quŏque is from quisque *each;* quŏque is *also*.

4. Lars is the Etruscan for *king* or *chief*.

5. The Pons Sublicius was a wooden bridge connecting the Janiculan Hill with the left bank of the Tiber, on which Rome stood.

9. The genitive and ablative of *quality* require an adjective with the substantive; as *puer ingenui pudoris, vir singulari diligentiâ*.

LESSON XLIX.

2. To kill, perish, destroy.

6. *By flames of fire brought to him, by bringing flames near him.*

8. Less. I., question 4.

Digitized by Google

LESSON L.

4. 1. se (or sed before a vowel) *apart* and ire *to go*. 2. id quod a tribu tribuitur, the taxes paid by the tribes. 3. miles, *a soldier*. 4. senex, *an old man*.

8. It flows into the Tiber a little to the north of Rome.

9. Their quitting the city in a body, and threatening to found a new city of their own, unless their burdens were made lighter.

11. *Ex* means *after*, *after having done with*; a senatu, the ablative of the agent after a passive verb.

LESSON LI.

3. The agent after a passive verb requires *a* or *ab*.

8. A. = Aulus, L. = Lucius, Q. = Quintus, T. = Titus,
C. = Caius, M. = Marcus, Ser. = Servius, Ti. = Tiberius,
Cn. = Cneius, M.' = Manius, Sext. = Sextus,
K. = Kæso, P. = Publius, Sp. = Spurius,

LESSON LII.

4. Synt. § 119, *a*.

6. 1. in and sedeo, *to sit*. 3. cunctor, *to delay*. 4. debilis (= dehabilis), *weak*.

8. (Less. XLIV., question 11.) Da, *give*, sta, *stand*, i, *go*, na, *swim*.

LESSON LIII.

1. 4. ingenuus from in and gigno (104), one *born in* a good family, *free-born*. 5. se or sed *apart*, and ire *to* go. 6. exul, (Less. XLVI. question 8.)

2. Alter is always *one of two*; alius implies at least three; alter often means *second*, as editio altera, *second edition*.

4. After Decemviri, triumviri, quindecimviri, &c., the dative of the participle in *dus* is often used to express the object for which they were appointed; as triumviri reipublicæ ordinandæ, *three commissioners for regulating the state*; Xviri legibus scribendis, *ten commissioners for making a code of laws*; duumviri coloniæ deducendæ, *two commissioners for planting a colony*.

8. The acquisitive dative.

Digitized by Google

LESSON LIV.

1. Veientani and Veientes.

4. 2. princeps = qui primum capit locum, *one who holds the first place.* 3. scelus, *crime.* 4. prodo, *to betray.*

5. Ludus means *leisure*, and so 1. a place of leisure for study; the word *school* is derived from the Greek *schŏlē, leisure;* and 2. *leisure for amusement, spare time for play.*

LESSON LV.

3. Crimini dare ei, vitio vertere ei mean *to impute as a fault to.*

5. 1. nobilis, *noble.* 2. in *not*, and æque *equally, fairly.* 3. præ-sedeo.

LESSON LVI.

4. Consĭdeo, ēre, sēdi, sessum; consīdo, ĕre, sēdi, sessum.

8. Messrs. Collard and Sons, piano manufacturers.

LESSON LVII.

3. Me, te, se, nobis, vobis, quibus.

4. Primer, § 107. II.

5. 1. *to begin a battle.* 2. *to put an end to it, to separate the combatants.* 3. pugnus is *the closed fist.*

6. Corvus, *raven*, cornix, *crow.*

7. Facili negotio = facilè.

LESSON LVIII.

2. To the south-east of Rome, east of Campania, in the Apennines.

4. The deputy or second in command to the dictator.

5. Lesson XII., question 8.

6. Lesson III, question 5.

7. In poetry *dimicui.*

Digitized by Google

LESSON LIX

1. post hæc = postea.
4. 1. in and sedeo. 3. ex-pes, to get one *foot out* of a trap.
10. Lesson IV., question 9.
11. With words that have no singular, as una mœnia, *one set of walls, one fortification;* una castra, *one camp.*

LESSON LX.

4. 1. lego, are, *to dispute.* 2. in *not,* and jus *right.* 3. Lesson XVI., question 5. 4. trans and mare, *the sea.*
8. Primer, p. 121, *b.b.*
9. Primer, p 121, bottom.
10. Domus (Lesson XI., question 2) jusjurandum, respublica (Lesson X., question 5). In paterfamilias, familias is an old genitive, like the Greek, and does not alter, being always the latter of two substantives; it also occurs in materfamilias.

LESSON LXI.

2. Finem dare, with dative = finire, with accusative.
6. Jaceo has no supine.
8. 1. mundus. 2. tellus. 3. orbis terrarum.
10. Primer, p. 55.

LESSON LXII.

7. Ut redimerent, qui redimerent.
8. Primer, § 36, *obs.*

LESSON LXIII.

3. Ut pacem peteret; pacis petendæ causâ; pacem petiturus. The infinitive *never* expresses *a purpose.*
6. Lat. Cd. Prep. in Comp. 9.
10. Primer, p. 120, 121.

Digitized by Google

LESSON LXIV.

1. Lesson LIII., question 2.

2. 1. vulnus *wound.* 2. medeor, eri *to heal.* 3. dis and facilis. 4. honor.

7. they are followed by the future infinitive, as spero me venturum esse, *I hope I shall come;* se venturum pollicitus, *having promised to come;* esse is often omitted.

LESSON LXV.

2. Pœni = Carthaginienses, inhabitants of Carthage, a Phœnician town and colony, in Africa. The adjective is Punicus.

4. Lesson LVIII., question 7.

9. Tubĭcen = qui tubâ canit; tibĭcen = qui tibiis canit, contracted for tibĭĭcen.

LESSON LXVI.

8. See Lesson LXV. 2.

LESSON LXVII.

6. Lesson XLII., question 2.

LESSON LXVIII.

3. Pelōrus, Pachȳnus and Lilybæum.

4. Marsala.

5. Lesson XXVII., question 5.

6. Lat. Cd., Classification, 3rd conj. 8.

LESSON LXIX.

4. Copia *plenty,* copiæ *forces;* vis *violence,* vires *strength;* epulum *a religious or solemn feast;* epulæ *a private feast;* balneum, *a private bath;* balneæ, *a public bath,* with several bath-rooms.

5. Lesson LIX., question 1.

8. When a general killed the enemy's general; they were won by Romulus, who killed Acro, king of the Cæninenses; by Cornelius Cossus, who killed Lars Tolumnius, king of Veii; and by Marcellus.

9. Lesson LI., question 8.

10. Imp. = Imperator. P.C. = Patres Conscripti, *the senate.* S.P.Q.R. = Senatus Populusque Romanus.

Digitized by Google

LESSON LXX.

4. When verbs govern a dative in the active, they are construed impersonally in the passive, as respondeo tibi *I answer you*, tibi a me respondetur, *you are answered by me.*

6. On the east coast of Spain, now called *Murviedro*, from the ruins of the old walls (*muri vetĕres*) near it.

9. Primer, p. 85, bottom.

10. Primer, p. 316. F.

LESSON LXXI.

5. The Ticinus flows into the Padus or Po, from the north, near Milan; the Trebia flows into it from the south; the Lake Trasimene was in Etruria, now the Lake of Perugia, in Tuscany.

6. Lesson XXVII., question 5.

7. Neuter; by the gerunds.

LESSON LXXII.

2. The Historic present makes a narration more vivid, by placing the spectator, as it were, present at the transactions.

3. The whole sentence from *Hannibalem* to *morâ*.

4. Primer, § 132. I.

6. Cannæ was on the river Aufidus, in Apulia, which lay beyond the Apennines, about half way down the eastern side of Italy.

11. Set free by placing the hand (manus) upon their head, and sending them (mitto) away.

LESSON LXXIII.

4. Lesson XXII., question 3.

6. Epistolam Romam misit in Italiam ad Ciceronem.

8. Lesson LXXVI., question 2.

LESSON LXXIV.

1. South of Latium, bounded N. by the Liris or Garigliano, S. by the Silărus, W. by the Apennines; Nola was near Naples.

LESSON LXXV.

3. Domum *homewards*, and rus *into the country.*

4. The ancient name of Tivoli is Tibur, *gen.* Tibŭris.

5. 1. de-in, reversed. 2. de-do *to give up.*

7. Lesson LXXIII., question 6.

8. In the southern part of Sicily, now called *Girghenti;* in Greek *Acrăgas.*

Digitized by Google

LESSON LXXVI.

2. Lesson LXXIII., question 8. They were respectively father and uncle of P. Cornelius Scipio Africanus, who saved his father's life, when he was wounded at the battle of the Ticīnus, B.C. 218.

7. Lat. Cd. Classification, 3rd conj. 8.

8. Primer, p. 54.

9. They are placed ordinarily after their case, except with the vocative, with which they may be placed before or after; as pater meus, patris mei, patri meo, patrem meum, mi pater or pater mi (the latter poetical), patre meo; if placed before the noun, they are emphatic, as noster exercitus, non Pœnorum, our army, not that of the Carthaginians.

10. 1. singuli, æ, a. 2. augeo. 3. ob-sideo.

11. Generally suus refers to the nominative of the chief verb, which here is reddidit; there can here be no ambiguity, as it could not mean that he restored the hostages to *his own* parents.

12. Carthago Nova is now called *Carthagena;* for the other names see Lessons LXVIII. Vocab., and LXX., question 6.

LESSON LXXVII.

3. in and sedeo; it has no singular; Primer, p. 122.

LESSON LXXVIII.

3. Zama was situated to the S.W. of Carthage.

2. Scipio Africanus minor, B.C. 146. L. Scipio Asiaticus, B.C. 188. Q. Cæcilius Metellus Macedonicus, B.C. 148. L. Mummius Achaicus, B.C. 146. D. Junius Brutus Gallaicus, B.C. 132. L. Cæcilius Metellus Creticus, B.C. 67. P. Servilius Isauricus, B.C. 74. Q. Cæcilius Metellus Numidicus, B.C. 107.

LESSON LXXIX.

2. Trajicere se or exercitum; the accusative is often omitted; see Lesson LXV., Vocab.

11. Lesson LVII., question 3.

LESSON LXXX.

6. Carthage was built about 100 years before Rome.

12. Lesson LXX., question 4.

Digitized by Google

ANSWERS TO SOME OF THE HISTORICAL QUESTIONS.

(LESSON XXX.) — 4. By a statue of a she-wolf, with the twins beneath; now preserved in the Capitoline Museum, at Rome.

(LESSON XXXIV.) — 2. The Tarpeian Hill is close to the Capitol of Rome.

(LESSON XXXV.) — 2. Senātor is derived from senex, *an old man.* 4. Plebs is the body of non-burghers of Rome, those not in the class of nobles; *i. e.* the commons.

(LESSON XXXVI.) — 8. It is a principle in the English constitution that "*the king never dies,*" which means that the moment one king dies, his successor begins to reign, so that there is no interval between them, and the office is never vacant.

(LESSON XL.) — 8. The Cloācæ, or great drains.

(LESSON XLIII.) — 6. The Forum was at the foot of the Capitol, looking towards the Alban Hills.

(LESSON XLIX.)—*5*, 6. To the S.E. of Rome, now called Frascati.

(LESSON LII.) — 1. About ten miles N.E. of Rome, on the river Cremera. 8. Q. Fabius Maximus, Dictator, after the battle of Cannæ, B.C. 216. He was called Cunctator.

(LESSON LIX.) — 2. Lesson XLIV., question 1. 4. In Campania, on the road to Beneventum, leading into the Apennines.

(LESSON LX.) — 1. The modern name of Tarentum (in the south of Italy, inside the heel of the boot) is *Otranto.* 4. Pyrrhus claimed descent from Achilles and the Æacidæ. The oracle which incited him to wage war against the Romans was (in Greek) as follows:— "Aio te, Æacide, Romanos vincere posse;" here (and in the corresponding Greek) it is impossible to say whether *Romanos* goes before *posse* or after *vincere,* and so whether the meaning is "that thou canst conquer the Romans," or "that the Romans can conquer thee." Pyrrhus, of course, took it in the former sense.

(LESSON LXI.) — 7. The battle of the Siris, B.C. 280.

(LESSON LXII.) — *5.* In the only gap in the chain of the Volscian Hills, which are spurs of the Apennines, S.E. of Rome.

Digitized by Google

(LESSON LXIV.) — 1. At Asculum, in Apulia, B.C. 279.

(LESSON LXVI.) — 10. In the Peloponnesian war, the Lacedæmonians, in answer to an embassy from Sicily, sent Gylippus to defend (as he successfully did) Syracuse against the invading Athenians.

(LESSON LXVIII.) — 5. The battle off Lilybæum is more frequently called that of the Ægātes Insulæ, near it.

(LESSON LXXI.) — 3. Over the Little St. Bernard pass, which was anciently called Alpes Graiæ, into the valley of Aosta, and thence into the plain of Lombardy. 8. Young Scipio there saved his father's life, when wounded.

(LESSON LXXV.)—4. Archimedes, the mathematician. 5. B.C. 212.

(LESSON LXXVII.) — 2, 3. The battle of the Metaurus, B.C. 207. 6. On the toe of the boot, on the N.W. coast.

(LESSON LXXVIII.)—9. He fled from Carthage first to Antiochus, king of Syria; then to the court of Prusias, king of Bithynia; and, on the Romans demanding his surrender, he took poison, and died B.C. 183.

(LESSON LXXIX.) — 6. Africa = that part which is opposite Italy.

(LESSON LXXX.) — 10. Tunis.

END OF PART V.

Digitized by Google

PART VI.

LIFE OF ALEXANDER THE GREAT.

[The English of words must be looked out in the Vocabulary, and the towns and countries in an Atlas.]

LESSON LXXXI.

3. 1. ex-sequor, *what follows after death.* 2. con-scio. 3. tumeo *to swell.* 4. ineo, ire, *to enter upon.* 5. re-bellum. 6. opinor, *to think.* 7. præ-sedeo. 8. augeo. 9. se or sed, *apart,* and ire, *to go.*

LESSON LXXXII.

9. Sometimes a spear (hasta) was stuck in the ground, to mark the site of an auction in a camp.

11. 1. pro-fugio. 2. exsul, ex-sum. 3. = mŏvĭmentum.

12. *Tempore* is understood.

LESSON LXXXIII.

1. 1. id quod a *patre* datur. 2. con-jungo. 3. jacio. 4. tri = ter, *thrice* and pes, the *foot, a beating the earth,* pede ter purcusso, with thrice repeated measured beats.

8. B.C. 1184.

LESSON LXXXIV.

2. See Lesson XLII., question 2.

5. In Bithynia, the north-western corner of Asia Minor; see the title of the Lesson.

7. 1. populor, to deprive a country of its *people* (populus), just as *dusting* a room means to *remove the dust.* 2. pereo. 3. robur, *strength.* 4. vetus, *old.* 5. congredior. 6. vir, *manliness.* 7. placed in humo, *in the ground.* 8. in, *not,* and munus, *freedom from burdensome duties.*

Digitized by Google

LESSON LXXXV.

2. 1. jungo. 2. oro, are. 3. lorum, *a thong*.
6. Primer, § 129.

LESSON LXXXVI.

5. 1. ango, *to pinch, squeeze*. 2. re-medeor, *to heal*. 3. pro and liceor. 4. a Greek word, epistŏlē. 5. priore die. 6. in, *not*, and gnavus, *knowing*. 7. se = sine, and cura.

LESSON LXXXVII.

1. 4. From Thrax, Thracis.
4. The victories over Darius, at Marathon, B.C. 490, and Xerxes, at Salamis, B.C. 480.
6. In having a nominative, not an accusative, before it.

LESSON LXXXVIII.

2. 1. certo, *to contend*. 2. See above. 3. plecto, *to fold*. 4. differo, *to put off*. 5. de-emo. 6. con-ploro.
4. They are equivalent to the Greek middle voice, the former is reciprocal, the latter reflexive.
5. Primer, p. 121, bottom.

LESSON LXXXIX.

4. 1. in-signum, with a *mark* of goodness *on* him. 2. signum-facio. 3. See above. 4. diu, *a long while*.
5. Isaiah xxiii. Jer. xxv. 22; xlvii. 4. Ezek. xxvi.—xxviii. Amos i. 9. Zech. ix. 2, 4.

LESSON XC.

4. 1. orior, *to arise*. 2. ante-sto. 3. salus. 4. possideo. 5. con and eo.
5. Verbs governing a dative in the active are construed impersonally in the passive, the agent being expressed by *a* or *ab;* as tibi à me respondetur, *you are answered by me*. See Vocab. to Lesson XCIX.

Digitized by Google

LESSON XCI.

LESSON XCII.

2. 1. *to feel grateful.* 2. *to give thanks, express one's gratitude.* 3. *a returning thanks.* 4. *to do a thing in spite of one.* 5. *mark of gratitude.* 6. *to bestow a favour upon a man;* lit. *open an account for gratitude with him,* a metaphor from banking. 7. *to acknowledge a favour, own that you are indebted for it,* as it were, *give a receipt for it,* also a banking term.

5. 1. eo, ire, *to go.* 2. super-vaco, are. 3. cado, *to fall,* = casus, *a mischance; d* and *l* being frequently interchanged. See Lesson XXII., question 2. 4. dedo.

LESSON XCIII.

3. 1. ex-cieo, 28. 2. specto, frequentative of specio, 235. 3. intereo, *to perish.*

LESSON XCIV.

1. 1. con-pes, as fastening the *feet together.* 2. veho. 3. see compound of rego. 4. indĭco, are, *to point out.*

LESSON XCV.

1. 1. re-capio. 2. uter. 3. sterno, *to throw down.* 4. orior. 5. augeo.

LESSON XCVI.

2. 2. Lesson LXIX., question 4. 3. miseror, deponent.

3. 1. A Greek word, something *bound round.* 2. in-soleo. 3. ad-paro. 4. in-noceo.

5. Lesson XIV., question 10.

Digitized by Google

LESSON XCVII.

1. "Quod non est simulo, dissimuloque quod est." They are construed with the infinitive and accusative, as simulat se furĕre, *he pretends to be mad;* dissimulat se esse dīvitem, *he hides the fact that he is rich.*

4. From crux, *a cross.*

5. The Don.

LESSON XCVIII.

1. 1. con-vivo. 2. ad-sentio. 3. taurus, *bull,* cædo, *to kill, to kill as a butcher does a bull, to butcher, slaughter.*

3. Oro, *to ask;* exoro, *to succeed in your request;* suadeo, *to try to gain over, to advise;* persuadeo, *to succeed in doing so, to persuade.*

4. By the gerunds in *di, do, dum.*

LESSON XCIX.

Argyraspĭdas = ἀργυρᾶς ἀσπίδας ἔχοντας, *men of the silver-shield.*
Liber = Bacchus.

LESSON C.

2. Nicea is from the Greek, nīkē, *victory.*

LESSON CI.

3. Primer, § 140. 2.

5. The former is objective, the latter subjective; see Primer, § 132, *a.*

6. 1. redeo. 2. molior, *to contrive.* 3. canus, *white.* 4. ad-miror, *to admire.*

7. The *Hyphăsis,* or *Sutlej,* one of the five rivers of the Punjaub.

LESSON CII.

2. 1. navis-ago. 2. planus, *flat.* 3. ago. 4. pereo.

Digitized by Google

LESSON CIII.

1. 5. Barcē, ōn, ēs, ē, a Greek declension.
2. 1. per-ager. 2. lĭno. 3. libo. 4. moneo.
3. Lesson XLII., question 2.

LESSON CIV.

Prædixit ne introiret, *warned him not to enter*; inter bibendum, *in the act of drinking*.

LESSON CV.

2. Descendants of Achilles, son of Peleus, son of Æăcus.
3. See Lesson CI.
5. 1. in-sedeo. 2. tumultus, tumeo. 3. sub or sus and specio, *to look up from under* one's eyebrows. 4. transitive of sedeo. 5. pro-rego. 6. ex-emo. 7. dis-cor, *the heart*. 8. nomen-capio.

LESSON CVI.

1. 1. homo. 2. pro-tendo. 3. ex-æstimo. 4. quatuor and jugum; bigæ, *car with two horses*, bis or duo and jugum. 5. e-rudis. 6. ex-ago. 7. fides. 8. præ-sum. 9. quinque-annus.

LESSON CVII.

3. The future infinitive and accusative; as spero me venturum (esse), *I hope to come*.
4. Vulgus is generally neuter, sometimes masculine; virus and pelagus are neuters of the second declension.
5. 1. sileo. 2. dis-semen, *seed*. 3. ad-sedeo. 4. Venus. 5. pro-venio. 6. ex-sacer.
6. They were divided among his generals; the kingdoms of Macedonia, Syria, Egypt, &c., dating from this time.

Digitized by Google

SOME IRREGULAR VERBS, OF COMMON OCCURRENCE.

[The Numerals refer to the Card of Irregular Latin Verbs, where the chief tenses and the English will be found.]

4 ago	91 frango	155 nosco	242 sto
15 audeo	101 gaudeo	163 parco	248 suadeo
16 augeo	103 gero	164 pario	251 sumo
18 cado	115 intelligo	168 pello	253 surgo
19 caedo	117 jacio	172 peto	254 tango
20 cano	118 jubeo	180 pono	258 teneo
22 capio	119 jungo	182 possum	263 tollo
35 cogo	120 juvo	187 premo	268 traho
61 do	126 lego	191 quaero	278 veho
62 doceo	129 linquo	196 rapio	281 venio
63 domo	136 maneo	204 rumpo	284 verto
70 eo	142 misceo	217 scribo	286 video
74 facio	143 mitto	219 seco	288 vinco
78 fero	146 moveo	220 sedeo	297 coepi
84 flo	151 negligo	230 soleo	298 memini

Compounds.

ago	fero	rego	do
facio	rapio	capio	premo
quaero	caedo	pario	teneo
cado	lego	sto	volo

Deponents.

reor	nascor	fungor	loquor
morior	sequor	fruor	proficiscor
queror	fatiscor	patior	orior
amplector	obliviscor	utor	potior

Digitized by Google

SYNTAXIS MINIMA.

Beginners to learn only the following rules in the Primer:—

The four general rules—

§ 88.	First concord.	Verbum finitum, &c.
§ 89.	Second concord.	Adjectivum genere, &c.
§ 90.	Apposition.	Substantivum casu, &c.
§ 91.	Third concord.	Relativum cum, &c.
§ 92.	Composite subject.	Cum subjecto composito, &c.
§ 94.	Accus. and infin.	Infiniti subjectum, &c.
§ 95.	Accusative case.	Accusativus est, &c.
§ 96.	Accus. after verb.	Verba transitiva, &c.
§ 98.	Double accusative.	Verba quaedam rogandi, &c.
§ 99.	Do. do.	Verba factitiva, &c.
§ 101.	Place whither.	Locus *quo*, &c.
§ 102.	Accus. of time.	Duratio temporis, &c.
§ 104.	Dative case.	Dativus est, &c.
§ 105.	Trajective words.	Trajectiva sunt, &c.
§ 107*c*.	*Est* pro *habeo*.	*Est, sunt*, cum dativo, &c.
§ 111, 112, 113.	Cause, instrument, manner.	Ablativus causae, &c.
§ 119*a*.	*Utor, fruor*, &c.	Ablativum regunt, &c.
§ 121B.*a*.	At a place.	Oppidorum nomina, &c.
§ 122*b*.	Ablat. of agent.	Ablativus agentis, &c.
§ 124.	Comparison.	Ablativus rei, &c.
§ 125.	Ablative absol.	Substantivum cum, &c.
§ 127.1.	Genitive case.	Genitivus auctoris, &c.
§ 133.	Gen. with verbs.	*Memini, recordor, &c.*
§ 145.	Reflexive prons.	*Se, suus, &c.*
§ 149.	Subj. in questions.	Pronomina et particulae, &c.
§ 153.	*Cum* with subj.	Idiotismi sunt, &c.

Instead of Rule § 94, the following may be substituted, where the pupil is forgetful or careless:—

'Verba sentiendi et declarandi infinitivum exigunt, praecedente accusativo; ut, *Sentio me esse stultum.*'

Digitized by Google

Illustrations of Rule § 107*c*. *Est* pro *habeo*—

Mihi, tibi, ei, illi, nobis, vobis, iis, illis est liber, *or* sunt libri; mihi, &c., erat liber, *or* erant libri; quibus est liber *or* sunt libri; cui erit liber; cui erunt libri; nemini est liber; nemini sunt libri; parentibus meis erat liber; parentibus meis erant, fuerunt, fuerant, erunt libri; ut patri meo sit liber *or* sint libri; non essent illi libri; quibus fuerunt libri; poetis erit liber; poetae erunt libri; non erit poetis liber; sit tibi liber; sunt tibi libri; est mihi pater, mater, frater, soror, avus, avunculus, nepos, uxor, filius, filia, equus, bos, taurus, vacca, quadrīga, &c.

These are all to be translated by the verb *to have*.

PRAXIS ON THE NUMERALS.

i	vi	xi	xvi
ii	vii	xii	xvii
iii	viii	xiii	xviii
iv	ix	xiv	xix
v	x	xv	xx

X	LX	C	DC
XX	LXX	CC	DCC
XXX	LXXX	CCC	DCCC
XL	XC	CCCC	DCCCC
L	C	D	M

iv	xlix	xix	lxxix
ix	lxiv	xxix	lxxxix
xvi	lxxxi	xxxix	xcix
xxv	xcvi	lix	cix
xxxvi	c	lxix	cxix

M.D.CCC.LXXVII.

END OF PART VI.

Digitized by Google

INDEX TO THE MORE DIFFICULT WORDS.

[The pupil is to be frequently exercised in giving the exact English, the quantity, declension, gender, conjugation, construction, derivation, &c., of these words; and the position of the places, and the exploits of the persons named in any of the lessons.]

The Numbers refer to the Lessons.

1 vulpes
personam
viderat
cerebrum
aditu
praesepia
natus
2 coacta
summis
tangere
potuit
viribus
3 sustulit
fovit
refecta
necuit
prodesse
4 cepissent
locutus
sequetur
tetigerit
abstulit
5 ferret
voluit
potuit
6 coepisset
quamlibet
facerem
carnis
7 possent
refert meâ
8 repperit
redisses
inveni
9 tacta
bove
quaesivit
majore
vult
didici
coegit
demens
repperi
17 bibisset
restitit
effigiem
crurumque
18 impeditus
despexeram
19 eundem
intulit
laniger
qui?
quereris
20 repulsus
viribus
ante hos sex menses
equidem
natus eram
hercule
correptum
21 deciderant
sustulit
pavonum
gregi
avi
22 redire
repulsus
dederat
pati
expertus es
23 vellet
contexit
frutice
auritulus
affliguntur
24 fessus
nossem
adsuevit.
veloci
requiram
25 bidens
merces
26 aufugit
pepercerat
27 transtulit
genitus
Jove
percuterent
ictus
28 reliquit
minor
praetulit
29 interemit
fecit
licet
nubere
peperit
comperisset
jussit
30 sustulit
dedit
31 transegerunt
occisus
transilliebat
32 asylum
pulsi
deerant
33 posceret
petiit
darent
arcem
manibus
34 conjuges
soceros
utrique
10 victus
jurejurando
fecit
ore
abstuleris
11 prensa
vellet
parcas
dedissem
rosuri
12 comesse
foret
celeriter
13 posuisse
potuerit
intrito
torquet
convivam
pati
14 decidisset
inscia
immisit
vulpecula
evasit
nixa
15 viribus
jaceret
confodit
impune
calcibus
extudit
tuli
dedecus
cogor
mori
16 solitus
sese
orta est
sonipes

Digitized by Google

commoti
foedus
85 easque
ortam
86 interregnum
natus
jussu
87 praestiterat
trigeminorum
arsit
88 nepos
domuit
obiit
89 projectus
aquila
abstulit
perita
40 feliciter
gessit
ademptos
triumphans
41 genitus
visa est
adolevisset
42 convaluisset
obediret
43 aurigam
carpentum
jussit
44 plures
ulciscerétur
45 regnatum est
46 coepere
alter
expulsis
sublata
47 luxerunt
sumpsit
48 iterum
tranavit
se contulit
49 allatis
incolumem
consenuit
50 exactos
questus
51 parceret
invisus
52 vicissent
usi
53 egerunt
ingenuam
sublata
54 ludus literarius
vinctis
virgasque
55 divisisset
emerent
56 torque
57 robore
obtulit
corvus
58 profectus est
ivisset
felicissime
59 pellexit
vires
60 poposcerunt
transmarino
61 adversis
subigerem
62 redimendis
63 recessisset
64 caesa
vinctum
fusus
65 mersit
funalia
66 nollet
67 ubique
aliquot
desiisse
68 citra
69 Coss.
vexit
70 Punicum
aris
71 confixit
72 aliter
interemptus
manumissi
73 modios
annulorum
74 pollicetur
impediret
75 profectus
76 duodeviginti
obsides
77 insidias
78 rediisset
79 oppugnaverunt
tribunus
quidquam
magis
80 diruit
deleta
81 exsequiarum
conscios
compescuit
inchoatum
obsideri
82 poenitere
graviter
sub coronâ
demum
totles
83 praefatus
obliti
Orientis
invitae
parentavit
84 parcendum
aggressus
elegit
Adrastiae
immunitates
85 jugum
requisivit
interest
86 actum esse
caveret
ratus est
vultum
87 differre
segnis
88 anceps
exinde
complexae
dempsit
89 infulis
puteos
confestim
90 gloriata
subornat
antistites
Alexandriam
91 obviam
92 supervacaneam
didicisse
orbis terrarum
mundus
93 oppressit
confertissimos
94 confossum
contingat
95 satellitibus
stragem
96 subactis
saevire
innoxii
97 excruciandum
seditiosos
98 convivarum
senibus
99 phaleras
Argyraspidas
hedera
100 insignis
obrutus
incolumem
101 opperiebatur
cicatricibus
canitiem
solito
102 desiliit
applicuit
tamdiu
103 conscensis
peragrat
libamenta
104 comessatione
confixus
ingemuit
105 plerosque
Aeacidarum
porrexit
aemulam
gliscentem
nuncupatus
106 quadrigas
eruditus
exacta
obsedit
107 disseminatus
conscivit
accedebat
proventu

Digitized by Google

INDEX TO THE MORE DI

[The pupil is to be frequently exe
English, the quantity, declension, gend
derivation, &c., of these words; and th
the exploits of the persons named in an

The Numbers refer to t

1 **vulpes**
personam
viderat
cerebrum
aditu
praesepia
natus
2 **coacta**
summis
tangere
potuit
viribus
3 **sustulit**
fovit
refecta
necuit
prodesse
4 **cepissent**
locutus
sequetur
tetigerit
abstulit
5 **ferret**
voluit
potuit
6 **coepisset**
quamlibet
facerem
carnis
7 **possent**
refert meâ
8 **repperit**
redisses
inveni
9 **tacta**
bove
quaesivit
majore
vult

didici
coegit
demens
repperi
17 **bibisset**
restitit
effigiem
cruramque
18 **impeditus**
despexeram
19 **eundem**
intulit
laniger
qui?
quereris
20 **repulsus**
viribus
ante hos sex
menses
equidem
natus eram
hercule
correptum
21 **deciderant**
sustulit
pavonum
gregi
avi
22 **redire**
repulsus
dederat
pati
expertus es
23 **vellet**
contexit
frutice
auritulus
affliguntur
24 **fessus**

nos
ads
velo
requi
25 biden
merce
26 aufugit
pepercer
27 transtuli
genitus
Jove
percutere
ictus
28 reliquit
minor
praetulit
29 interemit
fecit
licet
nubere
peperit
comperisset
jussit
30 sustulit
dedit
31 transegerunt
occisus
transiliebat
32 asylum
pulsi
deerant
33 posceret
petiit
darent
arcem
manibus
34 conjuges
soceros
utrique

15 v
ju
co
im
calci
extu
tuli
dedecu
cogor
mori
16 solitus
sese
orta est
sonipes

Digitized by Google

...TES IN ROMAN HISTORY.

B.C.
340 Samnite War.
321 Furculae Caudinae.
280 to 274 Pyrrhus in Italy.
264 to 241 First Punic War.
218 to 202 Second Punic War.
149 to 146 Third Punic War.

...nes.
...ers.
... Gauls.

...E LIFE OF ALEXANDER.

331 Battle of Arbela or Gaugamela.
327 Indian Campaign.
325 Return to Babylon.
323 His Death.

... OF PERSIA.

425 Xerxes II.
Sogdianus.
424 Darius Nothus.
405 Artaxerxes Mnemon.
359 ...ses Ochus.
338 A...
336 ...odomannus.

Digitized by Google

HISTORICAL NAMES.

26 Saturnus
Latinus
Aeneas
Anchises
Lavinia
27 Ascanius
Silvius
28 Silvius Procas
Numitor
Amulius
29 Rhea Silvia
Romulus
Remus
30 Faustulus
Acca Laurentia
31 Tarpeia
34 Sabini
36 Numa Pompilius
Egeria
37 Tullus Hostilius
Horatii, Curiatii
Mettius Fuffetius
38 Ancus Martius
L. Tarquinius
Damaratus
40 Servius Tullius
Tanaquil
43 Tullia
44 T. Superbus
Lucretia
T. Collatinus
45 L. Brutus
46 V. Publicola
47 Aruns
Sp. Lucretius
Hor. Pulvillus
48 Porsena
Q. M. Scaevola
50 Men. Agrippa
51 Coriolanus
Volumnia
Veturia
52 Q. Fabius Max.
53 Ap. Claudius
Virginius
Virginia
54 F. Camillus
56 T. M. Torquatus
57 M. V. Corvus
58 L. P. Cursor
Q. F. Rullianus
59 P. Thelesinus
Herennius
60 Pyrrhus
P. V. Laevinus
62 Fabricius
63 Cineas
65 Hiero
Poeni
Duillius
66 Hamilcar
M. A. Regulus
Xanthippus
68 C. L. Catulus
69 M. C. Marcellus
Viridomarus
70 Hannibal
71 Hasdrubal
P. C. Scipio
S. Gracchus
Flaminius
72 L. Ae. Paullus
P. T. Varro
73 Duo Scipiones
74 Philippus
75 Hanno
76 P. C. Scipio
77 Syphax
78 Africanus
79 Antiochus
Perseus
80 P. C. Scipio Af. jun.
81 Demosthenes
82 Darius C.
86 Philippus
Parmenio
89 Abdalonimus
90 J. Ammon
Olympias
95 Agis
Antipater
96 Philotas
97 Bessus
98 Clitus
99 P. Liber
100 Porus
103 Polysperchon
Statira
104 Magi
Anaxarchus
M. Thessalus
105 Aeacidæ
106 Aristoteles

GEOGRAPHICAL NAMES.

26 Italia
Janiculum
Saturnia
Troja
Lavinia
27 Alba Longa
29 Tiber
31 Aventinus
34 Tarpeius
36 Cures
38 Ostia
39 Corinth
Etruria
Tarquinii
40 Cloacae
Capitolium
44 Ardea
50 Anio
51 Volsci
52 Veii
Cremera
54 Falerii
55 Allia
58 Samnium
59 F. Caudinae
60 Tarentum
Epirus
62 Campania
64 Argos
Peloponnesus
65 Sicilia
Syracusae
68 Lilybaeum
Sardinia
Hispania
Iberus
69 Alpes
Clusium
70 Saguntum
71 Pyrenaeus
Ligures
Ticinus
Trebia
Tuscia
Trasimenus
72 Cannae
Apulia
74 Nola
Macedonia
75 Agrigentum
76 Carthago Nova
77 Sena
Picenum
Bruttii
Numidia
78 Zama
79 Syria
81 Athenae
Thebae
Triballi
83 Ilium
84 Adrastia
Granicus
85 Gordium
Phrygia
86 Taurus
Tarsus
Cydnus
Cappadocia
87 Illyrii
Thraces
Issus
89 Sidonia
Tyrus
90 Rhodus
Ægyptus
Cilicia
Alexandria
91 Babylonia
92 Euphrates
93 Gaugamela
Arbela
Persepolis
94 Parthi
Thara
95 Lacedæmonii
96 Hyrcani
Mardi
97 Drances
Euergetae
Caucasus
Tanais
Bactria
Sogdiana
98 Chorasmi
Dahae
99 Nysa
100 Nicaea
Bucephale
101 Cuphites
102 Acesines
Ambri
Sigambri
103 Barce

Digitized by Google

CHIEF DATES IN ROMAN HISTORY.

B.C.
1184 Troy taken.
753 Rome founded.
510 Regifugium.
494 Appointment of Tribunes.
477 The Fabii at the Cremera.
451 The Decemvirs.
390 Capture of Rome by the Gauls.

B.C.
340 Samnite War.
321 Furculae Caudinae.
280 to 274 Pyrrhus in Italy.
264 to 241 First Punic War.
218 to 202 Second Punic War.
149 to 146 Third Punic War.

DATES IN THE LIFE OF ALEXANDER.

356 Alexander born.
336 Accession.
334 The Battle at the Granicus.
333 The Battle of Issus.
332 Capture of Tyre.
331 Battle of Arbela or Gaugamela.
327 Indian Campaign.
325 Return to Babylon.
323 His Death.

KINGS OF PERSIA.

538 Cyrus.
529 Cambyses.
521 Darius Hystaspis.
485 Xerxes.
465 Artabanus
Artaxerxes Longimānus.
425 Xerxes II.
Sogdianus.
424 Darius Nothus.
405 Artaxerxes Mnemon.
359 Artaxerxes Ochus.
338 Arses.
336 to 330 Darius Codomannus.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

VOCABULARY.

*** All irregular verbs are referred to thus, **ab-eo**, v. 70, which means, look out the verb 70 in my 'Card of Irregular Latin Verbs,' Longmans, *one shilling*, which must be kept open for perpetual reference.

A, ab, abs, prep. *by, from.*
ab-eo, ire, v. 70, *to be off, depart.*
ab-jicio, comp. **jacio,** v. 117, *to throw, cast away.*
abs-conditus, a, um, part. fr. **abscondo, ĕre,** comp. of **do,** v. 61, *hidden.* See Class II. comp. verbs.
abs-tineo, v. 258, *to abstain.*
abs-tŭli, v. comp. of **fero,** v. 78, **aufero,** *take away, withdraw.*
ac-cēdo, ad, cedo, v. 25, *to approach, to be added to.*
huc accedit, *to this is added that = besides.*
ac-cendo, v. 1, *to set on fire.*
ac-census, part. *blazing.*
ac-cĭpio, comp. of v. 22, *to receive, learn.*
ac-curro, v. 49 (prep. in comp. R. 9.), *to run up.*
ăcer, acris, acre, adj. *sharp, eager, active, bitter.*
ăcer, ăcrior, ăcerrĭmus, *sharp, sharper, sharpest.*
ăcritèr, ăcriùs, ăcerrimè, adv. *sharply, &c.*
acerbus, a, um, adj. *sour.*
acies, ei, 5. f. *sharp edge, line of battle.*
actum esse de, v. 4, *to be all over with.*
ad, prep. *to.*
ad-do, comp. of **do,** v. 61, *to add.*
ad-duco, v. 64, *to lead, bring up.*
ad-emptus, p. of **adĭmo, ĕre,** comp. of **emo,** v. 68, *to take away.*
adeo, adv. *thus, to such a degree, so much.*
aditus, ûs, 4. m. *entry.*
ad-jungo, v. 119, *to add.*
ad-ministro, are, *to administer.*
ad-miror, ari, dep. *to admire.*
ad-miratio, f. 3. *admiration.*
ad-mitto, ĕre, v. 143, *to admit.*
ad-mŏveo, v. 146, *to bring close to, bring up.*
admotus, a, um, part. fr. **admoveo.**
ad-olesco, comp. of **oleo,** Class II., *to grow up.*
ad-olēvi, p. of **adolesco.**
ad-olescens, 3. m. *a young man.*
ad-suesco, v. 249, *to be used.*
ad-vĕnio, v. 281, *to arrive.*
ad-ventus, *coming, approach.*
ad-ventare, freq. *to approach.*
adversus, a, um, *turned towards the spectator, in front.*
adversus, prep. *against.*
Aeacĭdae, arum, *descendants of Aeacus.*
aedifĭco (aedes and **facio),** *to build.*
aeger, gra, grum, adj. *sick.*
aegrè, adv. *with difficulty.*
aeger, aegrior, aegerrimus, *sick, more sick, most sick.*
aegrè, aegriùs, aegerrimè, *with great, greater, the greatest difficulty.*
aemŭlus, a, um, adj. *emulous, envious.*
aequus, a, um, adj. *equal, even.*
aequo animo, *with an even temper, patiently.*
aeque, adv. *equally.*
aequĭtas, atem, 3. f. *equity, justice.*
aequalis, is, e, adj. *equal, level, smooth.*
aestus, ûs, 4. m. *heat.*
aetas, atis, 3. f. *age, time of life.*
af-ficio, cĕre, feci, fectum, comp. v. 74, *to do to, affect.*
af-firmo, *to affirm, assert.*

Digitized by Google

af-fligo, v. 87, *to knock down, knock against.*
ăger, rum, 2. m. *a field.*
ag-grĕdior, dep. 11, *attack, attempt.*
agmen, ĭnis, 3. n. *line of march, column.*
agnosco, ere, v. 3, *to recognise.*
agnus, i, 2. m. *a lamb.*
ăgo, v. 4, *to drive, act, do.*
agricultura, 1. f. **ager** and **colo**, *husbandry.*
aio, ais, ait, aiunt, *to say, to say yes.*
āla, 1. f. *a wing.*
albus, a, um, adj. *white.*
āles, ĭtem, 3. c. *a winged bird.*
aliquando, adv. *at length.*
aliquot, indecl. *some few, a few.*
alius, a, ud, alīus, alī, adj. *another.*
alĭter, adv. *otherwise.*
alter, a, um, terius, teri, adj.* *the other, the second.*
alii . . . alii, adj. *some . . . others.*
al-lātus, comp. v. 78, *brought to.*
al-lŏquor, dep. 14, *to address.*
ălo, v. 6, *to feed, nourish.*
alter; see under **alius.**
altus, a, um, adj. *high, tall.*
altè, adv. *on high, high up.*
ambo, ae, o, adj. *both.*
amīcus, ca, m. and f. *a friend.*
amicĭtia, 1. f. *friendship.*
a-mitto, v. 143, *to lose.*
amnis, 3. m. *a river.*
amoenĭtas, tatem, 3. f. *beauty in landscape, &c.*
amplus, a, um, adj. *ample, large.*
amplĭo, are, *to enlarge.*
an, conj. *or, whether.*
utrum . . . an, conj. *whether . . . or.*
an? *is it the case that?*
anceps, cipĭtem, adj. **am** and **caput**, *doubtful.*
angustus, a, um, adj. *narrow.*
angustiae, pl. 1. f. no sing. *defiles, narrow passes.*
anima, ae, 1. f. *breath, soul.*
animadverto, ĕre, animus, verto, v. 284, *to perceive.*
animosè, adv. *spiritedly.*
animus, i, 2. m. *mind, spirit.*
annŭlus, i, 2. m. *small circle, ring.*
annus, i, 2. m. *year, circle.*
annuus, a, um, adj. *lasting one year.*
ante, prep. *before.*
antĕquam, adv. *before that.*
antīquus, adj. *ancient.*

antistes, ĭtem, 3. c. *priest or priestess.*
aper, rum, 2. m. *a boar.*
ap-parātus, ūs, 4. m. *materials, preparation.*
ap-pāreo, ēre, *to appear.*
ap-pello, are, *to call, name.*
ap-pello, ĕre, *to bring a ship to land*, v. 168, comp. R. 9.
ap-pĕto, ad, peto, v. 172, *to try to reach.*
ap-plĭco, are, v. 11, *to lean, support one's self.*
ap-propinquo, ad, propinquus, *to approach.*
apud, prep. *at.*
aqua, 1. f. *water.*
aquĭla, 1. f. *an eagle.*
ara, 1. f. *an altar.*
arbĭtrium, 2. n. *decision concerning* (gen.).
arbor, ŏrem, 3. f. *a tree.*
arcem (arx), *a citadel.*
ardeo, v. 13. *to take fire.*
argentum, 2. n. *silver.*
argenteus, a, um, *silvern.*
argumentum, 2. n. fr. **arguo**, v. 14, *sign, proof.*
armatus, a, um, part. *armed, in arms.*
armilla, 1. f. *a bracelet, armlet.*
asellus, 2. m. *a young ass.*
asĭnus, 2. m. *an ass.*
assentor, ari, dep. *to assent eagerly, to flatter.*
assĭduus, a, um, adj. *incessant.*
as-sūmo, ĕre, ad, sumo, v. 251, comp. of **emo**, v. 68, *to adopt, assume.*
asylum, 2. n. *asylum, refuge.*
at, conj. *but.*
atque,† conj. *and.*
at-tingo, ĕre, ad, tango, v. 254, *to reach.*
auctor, ōrem, 3. m. *a witness.*
auctōrĭtas, tātem, 3. f. *authority.*
audio, ire, *to hear.*
au-fĕro, ab and **fero**, v. 88, *to take away.*
au-fŭgio,‡ ab and **fugio**, v. 97, *to flee away, fly.*
augeo, v. 16, *to increase.*
augurium, *augury; guessing future events by the chirping of birds.*
aurīga, 1. m. *charioteer, driver.*
auris, 3. f. *an ear.*
auritŭlus, a, um, adj. *long-eared* (ass).
aurum, 2. n. *gold.*

---

* **alter**, *the other of two*; **alius**, *another, of at least three.*
† **atque** seldom before a consonant; **ac** never before a vowel.
‡ **aufŭgit**, *he flees*; **aufŭgit**, *he fled.*

Digitized by Google

auratus, a, um, adj. *adorned with gold.*
aureus, a, um, adj. *golden.*
autem,* conj. *however, but.*
auxilium, 2. n. *aid, help.*
a-verto, v. 284, *to turn away.*
avidus, a, um, adj. *greedy.*
avidĭtas, ātem, 3. f. *greediness.*
avis, is, 3. f. abl. **avi,** *bird.*
avus, 2. m. *a grandfather.*

Bacchantes, ium, pl. 3. f. *mad priestesses of Bacchus.*
barba, ae, 1. f. *beard.*
barbatus, a, um, adj. *bearded.*
barbărus, a, um, adj. *barbarous, foreign, rude.*
barbaria, 1. f. *barbarous regions.*
bellum, i, 2. n. *war.*
bellicosus, a, um, adj. *warlike.*
benè (melĭùs, optimè), adv. *well.*
beneficium, 2. n. (**benè, facio,** v. 74), *kindness.*
beneficium referro, *to repay a kindness.*
benignus, a, um, adj. *kind.*
benignè, adv. *kindly.*
bestia, ae, 1. f. *a beast.*
bibo, v. 17, *to drink.*
bidens, ntem, 3. f. (**bis, annus**), *two-year old (sheep).*
bini, ae, a, adj. *two apiece, a pair of.*
bis, adv. *twice.*
bonus (melior, optimus), adj. *good.*
bonĭtas, tātem, 3. f. *goodness.*
bos, bovem, 3. c. *an ox.*
plur. **boves, boum, bobus** or **bubus,** *oxen.*
brachium, 2. n. *the arm.*
brĕvis, is, e, adj. *short.*
brevi (tempore), *in a short time, soon.*

Cado, v. 18, *to fall.*
caedes, 3. f. *bloodshed, slaughter, murder.*
caelum, 2. n. *heaven.*
caesus, a, um, fr. **caedo,** v. 19, *killed.*
caetĕri, ae, a, adj. *the rest.*
caetĕrum, conj. *but, however.*
calamĭtas, tātem, 3. f. for **cadamitas,** fr. **cado,** *to fall, misfortune.*
calumniātor, ōrem, 3. m. *slanderer.*
calx, calcem, 3. f. *the heel.*
campus, 2. m. *a plain.*
canis, em, 3. c. *a dog.*
canities, ei, f. *white hairs.*
căno, ĕre, v. 20, *to sing, foretell.*
cănus, a, um, *white, hoary, grey.*
capella, 1. f. *a she goat.*
capio, cepi, captum, v. 22, *to take.*
capesso, v. 21, *to seize.*
fugam capessere, *to take to flight.*
captivus, a, um, adj. *caught, captive.*
captivĭtas, tātem, 3. f. *captivity.*
caput, ĭtis, 3. n. *the head.*
carcer, ĕrem, 3. m. *a prison.*
caro, carnem, 3. f. *flesh.*
caseus, i, 2. m. *cheese.*
castra, orum, 2. n. (no sing.), *a camp.*
causa, 1. f. *cause, sake.*
căveo, v. 24, *to be on one's guard against.*
cave canem, *look out for the dog!*
cecĭdit, perf. of **caedo,** v. 19, *to cut, kill.*
cecĭdit, perf. of **cado,** v. 18, *to fall.*
cecĭni, perf. of **căno,** v. 20, *to sing, foretell.*
celer, celeris, celere, adj. *swift.*
celerior, celerrimus, adj. *swifter, swiftest.*
celeriter (celerĭùs, celerrimè), adv. *swiftly.*
celeritas, tatem, 3. f. *speed.*
celsus, a, um, adj. *high, tall, lofty.*
census, *numbering of the people.*
centum, indecl. *a hundred.*
cēpi, perf. of **capio,** v. 22, *to take.*
cerĕbrum, 2. n. *brain.*
certāmen, 3. n. *a combat.*
certe, adv. *without doubt, certainly, at least.*
certo, are, *to contend.*
cervus, 2. m. *a stag.*
cibus, 2. m. *food, meat.*
cicātrix, icem, 3. f. *wound-mark, scar.*
ciconia, 1. f. *a stork.*
circa, prep. *about.*
circum, prep. *about.*
circum-do, comp. of **do,** v. 61, *to surround.*
circumdăre moenia urbi, *to throw walls round a town; to surround a town with walls.*
circum-eo, ire, v. 70, *to go round, inspect.*
circum-vectus, a, um, part. **circum-vĕhor,** v. 278, *to ride round among.*
cito, are, *to summon.*
civis, em, 3. c. *a citizen.*

* **autem,** like **enim,** is never the first word in a sentence.

Digitized by Google

civĭtas, tātem, 3. f. *city, state, constitution.*
clades, 3. f. *defeat, slaughter.*
clarus, a, um, adj. *clear, loud, celebrated.*
classis, em, 3. f. *a fleet.*
claudo, part. **clausus,** v. 32, *to shut.*
clitellae, pl. 1. f. *panniers.*
binae clitellae, *a pair of panniers.*
cloăca, 1. f. *a sewer, drain.*
clypeus, 2. m. *a round shield.*
coactus, part. of **cōgo,** v. 34, *compelled.*
coēgi, perf., v. 34, *to compel.*
coelum, 2. n., same as **caelum,** *heaven.*
coepi, v. defective, 297, *to begin.*
co-erceo, ēre, con, arceo, *to prevent, check.*
cō-gĭto, are, con, agĭto, *to think of* (acc.).
co-gnati, orum, 2. m. *relations.*
co-gnōmen, 2. n., **con, nomen,** *surname.*
co-gnōvi, perf. of **cognosco,** v. 33, *to recognise.*
co-hibeo, ēre, con, habeo, *prevent, check.*
cohors, tem, 3. f. *cohort, regiment, brigade.*
col-lēga,* 1. m. *colleague, fellow in office.*
col-lĭgo, ĕre, con, lĕgo, v. 126, *to collect.*
collum, 2. n. *neck.*
colo, ĕre, v. 35, *to cultivate, to worship.*
colonia, ae, 1. f. *a colony.*
colŭbra, 1. f. *a snake.*
comes, ĭtem, 3. c., **con, eo,** *companion.*
comĭtor, ari, v. dep. *to accompany.*
com-esse, inf. **comĕdo,** v. 65, *to eat up.*
com-missatio, ōnem, 3. f. *feasting.*
com-mitto, ere, v. 143, *to join* or *begin battle.*
com-mŏdo, are, *to lend.*
com-mŏror, ari, v. dep. *to dwell, stay at.*
com-mŏveo, v. 146, *to move, stir up.*
com-pello, are, *to call, name.*
com-pello, ere, v. 168, *to drive together, compel.*
com-pulsus, part. of **compello, ĕre.**
com-perio, ire, ĕri, ertum, v. 164, *to find out.*
com-pes, ĕdem, 3. f. **con, pes,** *a fetter.*
com-pesco, ĕre, cui, v. 38, *to restrain.*
com-pingo, ĕre, v. 119, *to join.*
com-plector, i, v. dep. 4, *to embrace.*
com-ploratio, ōnem, 3. f., fr. **plōro,** *lamentation.*
com-prehendo, ĕre, v. 286, *to seize.*
con-cēdo, ĕre, v. 25, *to yield, grant.*
con-cilio, are, *to reconcile.*
con-cipio, ĕre, con, capio, v. 22, *to conceive.*
con-curro, ere, v. 49, *to run together.*
concursus, ūs, 4. m. *a running together, concourse.*
con-ditio, ōnem, 3. f. *condition, terms.*
eā conditione ut, *on condition that.*
con-do, ere, v. 62, *to build, found, bury.*
con-fĕro me, comp. v. 88, *to betake myself.*
con-fertus, a, um, part. of **confercio,** v. 76, *to pack close.*
confestim, adv. *immediately.*
con-ficio, ĕre, comp. v. 74, *to make, finish.*
con-fixus, a, um, part. of **configo,** v. 81, *to stab.*
con-fligo, v. 87, *to fight.*
con-fŏdio, ĕre, v. 89, *to dig, stab, gore.*
con-fossus, a, um, part. of **confodio,†** *stabbed.*
con-fŭgio, v. 97, *flee for refuge.*
con-gressio, onem, 3. f. *attack, onset.*
con-gressus, ūs, 4. m. *a meeting.*
con-jicio, cĕre, v. 117, *to cast, throw.*
con-jectus, part. of **conjicio.**
con-jungo, v. 119, *to join together.*
con-junctus, part. of **conjungo.**
con-jux, ŭgem, 3. c. *husband* or *wife.*
con-jūro, are, *to conspire.*
con-scendo, ĕre, comp. **scando,** v. 214, *to board, go on board.*
con-scisco, ĕre, v. 216, *to decree.*
sibi mortem consciscĕre, *to kill oneself, commit suicide.*
con-scius, a, um, adj. (**scio,** *to know*), *conscious, guilty.*
con-senesco, ĕre, incept. *to grow old.*
con-sentio, ire, v. 221, *to agree, unite* (*votes*).
con-sĕquor, dep. 25, *to attain, overtake.*
conspĭro, v. 223 (not 224), *to join.*
con-sido, sēdi, sessum, v. 226, *to sit down, take up a position.*
consilium, 2. n. *advice, design, intent.*
eo consilio ut, *with the design of.*

---

* **collēga, poēta, agricŏla, scurra,** and a very few other nouns of the first declension, are masculine.

† **confŏdit, confŭgit,** pres.; **confōdit, confūgit,** perf.

Digitized by Google

con-spectus, ûs, 4. m. *a sight.*
con-spicio, v. 235, *to catch sight of, see, behold.*
conspexi, perf. of **conspicio.**
con-stĭtuo, ĕre, v. 238, *to appoint.*
consul, ŭlem, 3. m. *consul, one of the two highest yearly magistrates.*
consulāris, is, e, adj. *of consular rank. an ex-consul.*
con-sŭlo, v. 40, *to consult.*
con-sūmo, ĕre, v. 251, **con, sub, emo**, y. 68, *to use up, consume.*
con-tĕgo, v. 225, *to cover up.*
con-temno, v. 256, *to contemn, despise.*
con-tendo, v. 257, *to go straight to, argue, contend, fight.*
con-terreo, ēre, *to frighten.*
con-territus, part. *frightened.*
con-tĭnens, tem, 3. f. *the continent.*
con-tingo, ĕre, v. 254, *to fall to the lot of.*
contra, prep. *against, in reply to.*
con-tribuo, ĕre, v. 270, *to enrol, draft into.*
con-tŭli, perf. of **confĕro**, v. 78, *to bring together, compare.*
contumelia, l. f. *insult.*
convalesco, v. incept. *to grow strong again, recover from sickness.*
con-verto, v. 284, *to turn.*
con-vīva, l. c. fr. **con** and **vivo**, *to live, a guest.*
convivium, i, 2. n. *a feast.*
cōpia, l. f. fr. **con** and **opes**, *plenty, wealth.*
copiae, pl. *forces, an army.*
cornu, ûs, 4. n. *a horn.*
corōna, l. f. *crown, chaplet.*
corpus, ŏris, 3. n. *body.*
cor-rĭpio, con, răpio, v. 196, *to seize.* part. **correptus.**
corrumpo, ĕre, v. 204, *to corrupt, violate, bribe.* part. **corruptus.**
corvus, i, 2. m. *a raven.*
crēdo, ĕre, v. 42, *to trust, believe.*
creo, are, *to make, create.*
crimen, ĭnis, 3. n. *accusation, crime.*
crŭcio, are, fr. **crux**, *to torture.*
crudēlis, is, e, adj. *cruel.*
crus, cruris, 3. n. *the leg.*
crux, crŭcem, 3. f. *a cross.*
cujus, cui, pron. gen. and dat. of **qui, quae, quod.**
cum, prep. *with.*
cunctatio, onem, 3. f. *delay.*
cupio, ĕre, v. 48, *to desire eagerly.*
cupĭdus, a, um, adj. *desirous, greedy of.*
cupidĭtas, tātem, 3. f. *desire.*
cur, conj. *why.*
cūra, ae, 1. f. *care.*
curatio, ōnem, 3. f. *cure.*
cūro, are, *to take care of, cure.*
curia, l. f. *ward, a division of the people; the senate-house.*
curro, ĕre, v. 49, *to run.*
cursus, ûs, 4. m. *a running, course.*
cursus citatus, *a forced march.*
custos, ŏdem, 3. c. *a guardian.*
cycnus, i, 2. m. *a swan.*

Damno, are, *to condemn.*
de, prep. *from, of, concerning.*
debeo, ēre, *I owe, I ought, I must.*
debĭlis, is, e, de and **habilis**, *weak.*
debilĭtas, tatem, 3. f. *weakness.*
debilito, are, *to weaken.*
de-cēdo, ĕre, v. 25. *to depart, die.*
decem, num. adj. *ten.*
decimus, a, um, adj. *tenth.*
de-cerno, v. 27, (armis) *to fight.*
de-cīdo, ĕre, **de, cado**, v. 18, *to fall down.*
de-cĭpio, v. 22, *to deceive.* part. **deceptus.**
decor, ōrem,* 3. m. *beauty.*
de-curro, v. 49, *to run down.*
decus, ŏris,* 3. n. *grace, beauty.*
de-decus, ŏris, 3. n. *disgrace.*
dĕdi, prep. fr. **do**, v. 61, *to give.*
dĕdissem, plup. subj. fr. **do**, v. 61.
dē-do, de-dĭdi, de-dĭtum, fr. **do**, *to surrender, give up.*
deditio, onem, 3. f. *a surrender.* in deditionem accipĕre, *to reduce to submission.*
deeram, imp. of **desum**, *to be wanting, fail.*
deesse, inf. of **desum**, *to fail.*
de-fendo, v. 50, *to defend.*
de-fensor, ōrem, 3. m. *defender.*
de-fĕro, v. 78, *to carry, bring.*
de-ferri, pres. inf. pass. of **defero.**
de-fĭcio, de, facio, v. 74, *to rebel, revolt.*
de-fectio, onem, 3. f. *revolt.*
de-fectus, a, um, part. fr. **deficio**, *worn out.*
de-fungor, i, dep. 10, *to die.* part. **de-functus.**
deinde, adv. *then, thence.*
de-jĭcio, ĕre, comp. v. 117, *to throw down.*
de-lātus, part. fr. **defĕro**, *to carry away.*
de-leo, ēre, v. 52, *to blot out, destroy.*
demens, entem, adj. *mad.*
de-mergo, ĕre, v. 137, *to sink completely.*

* **decōris**, fr. **decor**, m.; **decŏris**, fr. **decus**, n.

Digitized by Google

de-mitto, ĕre, v. 143, *to let go down, lower.*
de-mo, ĕre, de, emo, v. 53, *to take away.*
dempsi, perf. fr. **demo.**
demum, adv. *at last.*
denique, adv. *at last, at length.*
dens, tem, 3. m. *a tooth.*
de-nuntio, are, *to send word.*
de-nuo, adv. **de, novo,** *afresh, anew.*
de-populo, are, *to depopulate, strip of its inhabitants.*
de-populor, ari, dep. *id.*
de-prĕcor, ari, dep. *to beg off, to deprecate.*
de-scendo, v. 214. *to descend.*
de-scrĭbo, ĕre, v. 217, *to describe, design.*
de-sĕro, ĕre, v. 223, *to desert, abandon.*
desertus, a, um, part.
de-sĭlio, ire, de, salio, v. 209, *to leap down.*
de-sĭno, ĕre,* v. 228, *to cease.*
de-spĭcio, v. 235, *to despise.*
de-stituo, ĕre, v. 238, *to forsake, defraud.*
de-sum, fui, esse, de and **sum,** *to be wanting, to fail.*
de-terreo, ēre, *to frighten, deter.*
de-trăho, ĕre, v. 268, *to draw off from.*
de-vĕho, ĕre, v. 278, *to carry down.*
de-vĕnio, īre, v. 281, *to come down.*
de-vinco, v. 288, *to conquer completely.*
de-victus, a, um, part.
de-vŏro, are, *to devour, swallow.*
dexter, era, erum, adj., or **dexter, tra, trum,** *on the right side.*
dextra (manus), *the right hand.*
diadēma, ătis, 3. n. (a Greek word), *crown, diadem.*
dĭco, v. 55, *to say, tell.*
dici, pres. inf. pass. *it is said, he is said to.*
dicitur, 3. pers. sing. ind. pass.
dicor, pass. *I am said to.*
dictātor, ōrem, 3. m. *dictator, supreme commander.*
dĭdĭci, perf. fr. **disco,** v. 59, *to learn.*
dies, em, 5. m. or f. (pl. always m.), *a day, time.*
dif-fĕro, ferre, dis, fero, v. 78, *to put off, delay.*
dif-fĭcĭlis, lior, llĭmus, adj. **dis-facilis,** *difficult.*
difficilĕ, lĭus, llimè, adv. *with difficulty.*
digĭtus, 2. m. *finger.*
dignus, a, um, adj. *worthy.*
dignĭtas, tatem, 3. f. *rank, worth.*
dignor, ari, v. dep. *to deign.*
dī-latio, ōnem, 3. f. fr. **dilatum,** sup. of **differo,** *delay.*
dimĭco, āre, v. 58, *to fight.*
di-mitto, ĕre, v. 143, *to send away, dismiss.*
di-mīsi, perf. fr. **dimitto.**
di-ruo, ui, ŭtum, v. 205, *to overthrow.*
dis-cēdo, ĕre, v. 25, *to depart.*
disco, ĕre, v. 59, *to learn.*
dis-cordia, ae, 1. f. **dis, cor,** *discord.*
dis-curro, ĕre, v. 49, *to run about.*
dis-semĭno, are, dis, semen, *to spread like seed, disseminate.*
dis-tribuo, ĕre, v. 270, *to spread abroad.*
distŭli, perf. ind. fr. **differo.**
diū (diutiùs, diutissimè), adv. *long.*
diuturnus, a, um, adj. *long, lasting.*
diuturnitas, tātem, 3. f. *length of time.*
di-versus, a, um, dis, vərto, v. 284, *different.*
divĭdo, ĕre, v. 60, *to divide.*
divisus, a, um, part.
dīvinus, a, um, adj. fr. **divus= deus,** *divine.*
dives, ditior, ditissimus, *rich.*
divitiae, 1. f. only in plur. *riches.*
dixi, perf. of **dico.**
do, dăre, dĕdi, dătum, v. 61, *to give.*
doceo, ēre, v. 62, *to teach.*
dŏleo, ēre, *to feel pain, grieve.*
dolor, ōrem, 3. m. *pain, grief.*
dolus, i, 2. m. *craft, trick, stratagem, treachery.*
dolōsus, a, um, *crafty.*
domĭnus, i, 2. m. *master, lord.*
dominatio, onem, 3. f. *tyranny.*
domo, are, v. 63, *to conquer, subdue.*
domus,† *a house.*
domi, gen. sing. means *at home.*
dōnec and **dum,** conj. with ind. *while*; with subj. *until.*
dono, are, *to give, reward.*
donum, 2. n. *a gift.*
dorsum, 2. n. *the back.*
dubĭus, a, um, adj. *doubtful.*
ducem, 3. c. acc. of **dux,** *guide, leader, general.*
ducenti, ae, a, adj. *two hundred.*
dulcis, is, e, *sweet.*
dum, conj. *whilst, until*; see **donec.**

---

* Perf. **desivi,** more usually **desii, desiisse.**
† Tolle *me, mu, mi, mis,* si declinare *domus* vis; i. e. decline *domus* like the second and fourth declensions, except the four terminations above.

Digitized by Google

duo, ae, o, adj. *two.*
duo-de-viginti, adj. *eighteen.*
durus, a, um, adj. *hard, harsh, cruel.*
durè, duriùs, issimè, adv. *hardly, badly.*

Ebrius, a, um, adj. *drunk.*
ĕcce=en, interj. *lo! behold!*
ĕdo, ĕre, v. 66, *to give out, begin, utter.*
ĕdo, ĕre or **esse,** v. 65, *to eat.*
e-dŭco, are, *to educate.*
e-dūco, ēre, v. 64, *to draw forth, draw out.*
ef-fĕro, ferre, v. 88, *to carry out.*
ef-figies, ei, 5. f. **ex** and **fingo,** *image, likeness.*
ef-fŭgio, ĕre, v. 97, *to escape.*
ef-fundo, ĕre, v. 100, *to pour out, overflow, abandon oneself to.*
ĕgi, perf. of **ago,** v. 4, *drive, do, act, &c.*
ĕgo, me, mei, mihi, me, pers. pron. *I, me, of me, &c.*
plural, **nos, nostrum** or **i, nobis,** *we, of us, &c.*
eheu, interj. *ah! alas!*
eidem ; see **idem.**
e-jĭcio, ĕre, v. 117, *to throw out, eject.*
ejusdem ; see **idem.**
e-lābor, i, dep. 13, *to elapse, be finished.*
e-lātus, a, um, part. fr. **effĕro, efferre,** *carried out.*
e-lectus, part. of **elĭgo,** *chosen.*
elephantus, i, 2. m. } *an elephant.*
elephas, antem, 3. m. }
e-lĭgo, ere, v. 126, *to choose, select.*
e-lūdo, ĕre, v. 131, *to elude, escape from, baffle.*
e-mētior, iri, dep. 31, *to pass over.*
e-mensus, part. of **emetior,** *having passed over.*
e-mitto, ĕre, v. 143, *to send out, emit, let drop.*
ĕmo, ĕre, v. 68, *to buy, purchase.*
e-nĕco, are, v. 149, *to kill.*
eo, ire, v. 70, *to go.*
eò, adv. *thither, to that pass.*
epistŏla, ae, 1. f. *epistle, letter.*
epŭlae, arum, 1. f. *a public feast* or *feasts* : plural of
epulum, i, 2. n. *a private banquet.*
equus, i, 2. m. *a horse.*
equa, ae, 1. f. *a mare.*
eques, ĭtem, 3. m. *a horse soldier, a horseman.*
equester, tris, tre, *equestrian, on horseback.*
ergò, adv. *therefore.*
virtutis ergò (after its case), *for valour's sake.*
e-rĭpio, ere, e-rapio, v. 196, *snatch from, snatch away, strip.*

e-ruditus, a, um, adj. (**rudis**), *learned.*
esca, 1. f. fr. **ĕdo,** v. 65, *food, a bait.*
esse, inf. of **sum,** irreg. *to be.*
essem, imp. subj. of **sum.**
in eo esse ut, *to be on the point of.*
esse=ĕdere, v. 65, *to eat.*
esuries, ei, 5. f. *hunger.*
et, conj. *and.*
et . . . et, *both . . . and.*
etiam, adv. *also, even.*
etsi, conj. *although.*
eundem, eandem, acc. m. and f. of **idem,** *the same.*
e-vādo, ĕre, v. 277, *evade, escape, get out of.*
eventus, ûs, 4. m. *event, issue.*
e-verto, ĕre, v. 284, *to overthrow.*
e-vŏco, are, *to call out.*
e-vŏlo, are, *to fly away.*
ex-actus, a, um, part. fr. **exĭgo,** v. 4. *to drive out, pass through.*
ex-ardeo, ēre, v. 13, *to blaze out, burst into a rage.*
ex-cidium, i, 2. n. (**ex** and **scindo**), *utter destruction, sack of a city.*
ex-cĭpio, ĕre, v. 22, *to take out, except, shelter, receive.*
ex-cĭto, are, *to awaken.*
ex-crucio, āre, *to punish by torture.*
ex-emptus, a, um, part. fr. **exĭmo.**
exeo, ire, v. 70, *to go out.*
exitium, 2. n. *destruction.*
exĭtus, ûs, 4. m. *outlet, issue.*
ex-erceo, ēre, ex and **arceo,** *to exercise, to practise.*
exercitus, ûs, 4. m. *a drilled body of men, an army.*
ex-haurio, ire, v. 107, *to exhaust, pump out, tire out.*
ex-hĭbeo, ēre, ex and **habeo,** *to exhibit, show.*
ex-īgo, ĕre, comp. v. 4, *to drive out, to pass through.*
ex-imius, a, um, adj. **ex** and **ĕmo,** *remarkable.*
ex-ĭmo, ĕre, v. 68, *to take away, remove, draw off.*
exinde, adv. *thenceforward.*
existĭmo, are, ex and **aestĭmo,** *to think, deem, suppose.*
ex-ŏrior, īri, dep. 34, *to arise.*
ex-orno, are, *to deck out, adorn.*
ex-ōro, are, *to prevail upon by entreaty.*
ex-pĕdio, ire, ex and **pes,** *to expedite, extricate.*
ex-pello, ĕre, v. 168, *to drive out.* **expulsus, a, um,** part.
expĕrior, īri, dep. 30, *to try, to experience, feel.*
expertus, a, um, part. from **experior,** *having tried* (act.) or *being tried* (pass.).

Digitized by Google

ex-petītus, a, um, part. fr. **ex-pĕto**, v. 172, *eagerly sought after.*
ex-plorātor, orem, 3. m. **ex** and **ploro**, *spy, scout.*
ex-porto, are, *to carry out.*
ex-pugno, are, **ex** and **pugno**, *to take by storm.*
ex-sĕcror, ari, ex and **sacer**, *to execrate, to abominate.*
ex-sequiae, arum, 1. f. **ex** and **sequor**, *funeral rites.*
exsilium, i, 2. n. from **exsul**, *exile, banishment.*
ex-sisto, ĕre, v. 229, *to be, exist.*
ex-spiro, are, *to expire, breathe the last breath.*
ex-stinguo, ere, ex and **stinguo**, *to put out, put to death, extinguish.*
ex-stinctus, a, um, part. *put out, dead.*
ex-stĭti, perf. from **exsisto**, v. 229, *to be.*
exsul, em, or **exul**, 3. c. **ex** and affix **sul**,* *a person banished, an exile.*
ex-trăho, ere, v. 268, *to draw out, extract.*
extrēmus, a, um, adj. fr. **extra**, *extreme, last.*
ex-tundo, ere, tŭdi, v. 272, *to strike out, beat out.*

Fabŭla, 1. f. *fable, story.*
facĭnus, ŏris, 3. n. fr. **facio**, v. 74, *a daring deed.*
facio, facĕre, v. 74, *to do, to make.*
factus, a, um, part.
fio, fĭĕri, **factus**, pass. of **facio**, v. 85, *to be made, to become.*
falsus, a, um, adj. fr. **fallo**, v. 75, *false.*
fama, 1. f. *fame, report.*
fames, em, 3. f. (abl. **famē**), *hunger.*
familia, 1. f. *the whole number of slaves belonging to one master, a family.*
familiarĭtas, tatem, 3. f. *friendship.*
famŭla, ae, 1. f. *a female slave.*
famŭlus, i, 2. m. *a slave,*
fatum, i, 2. n. *fate, death.*
fatālis, is, e, adj. *fatal.*
(faux) in the sing. found only in the abl. **fauce**, 3. f. *the throat.*
pl. **fauces**, ium, 3. f. *gorge.*
faveo, ēre, v. 77, *to favour.*
favor, ōrem, 3. m. *favour.*
fēci, perf. fr. **facio**, v. 74, *to do, make.*
felix, icem, adj. *happy, successful.*
felicĭter (**felicĭus**, **felicissimè**), *happily, successfully.*
felicitas, tatem, 3. f. *happiness, good luck.*
femĭna, 1. f. *a woman.*
fenestra, 1. f. *a window.*
ferè, adv. *usually, generally.*
fermè, adv. *almost.*
fĕro, ferre, v. 78, *to bear, to carry.*
ferrem, eres, et, imp. subj. fr. **fero**, *to report.*
ferri, inf. pass. fr. **fero**; † also
ferri, gen. fr. **ferrum**, *iron.*
fertur, 3. pers. sing. pres. *it is said, he is said to.*
ferrum, 2. n. *iron.*
ferus, a, um, adj. *wild, rude, savage, uncivilized.*
fera, ae, 1. f. *a wild animal, a beast.*
fessus, a, um, adj. = part. fr. **fatiscor**, dep. 8, *tired, wearied, worn out.*
festino, are, *to hasten.*
festus, a, um, adj. *solemn, festal.*
festum, i, 2. n. *feast, festival.*
fĭdes, ei, 5. f. *faith.*
in fidem accipĕre, recipĕre, *to receive into submission.*
fiducia, 1. f. *confidence, reliance on.*
fiĕri, pres. inf. fr. **fio**, v. 85, pass. of **facio**, v. 74, *to be made, to become.*
filius, 2. m. *a son.*
filia, 1. f. *a daughter.*
finis, em, 3. m. or f. *an end, boundary.*
fines, ium, pl. m. *boundaries, territory.*
finio, ire, *to end.*
finitĭmus, *neighbouring.*
fio, v. 85, used as the pass. of **facio**, v. 74, *to be made, to become.*
firmus, a, um, adj. *firm.*
firmè, *firmly.*
flāgito, are, *to demand.*
flamma, 1. f. *a flame.*
flecto, ĕre, v. 85, *to bend, to turn.*
fletus, ūs, 4. m. from **fleo**, v. 86, *weeping, lamentation.*
floresco, ĕre, v. incept. *to flourish.*
flūmen, ĭnis, 3. n. fr. **fluo**, v. 88, *a river.*†
flŭvius, i, 2. m. fr. **fluo**, v. 88, *a river.*
foedus, eris, 3. n. *a league, treaty.*
foedus icere, *to strike* or *make a treaty.*
fons, tem, 3. m. *spring of water.*
forem, es, et, imp. subj. of **sum**, *might be* = **essem.**

---

* Compare **con-sul, prae-sul.** **sul** = *one who is*, fr. **sum**, *to be.*
† **rivus**, *a stream*, not *a river*, which is flumen or fluvius.

Digitized by Google

forma, 1. f. *form, beauty.*
formōsus, a, um, adj. *beautiful.*
fortè, adv. *by chance.*
fortis, is, e, adj. *strong, brave.*
fortūna, ae, 1. f. *fortune.*
forum, i, 2. n. *forum, market-place.*
fovea, ae, 1. f. *a pitfall.*
fŏveo, ēre, v. 90, *to cherish, warm,*
frango, ĕre, v. 91, *to break.*
fractus, a, um, part.
frāter, rem, 3. m. *brother.*
fraus, fraudem, 3. f. *fraud, trick, treachery.*
fremo, ĕre, v. 92, *to mutter, murmur.*
frēnum, i, 2. n. *bridle, curb, bit.*
frena or **freni,** pl. *reins.*
frons, frondis, 3. f. *leaf.*
frons, frontis, 3. f. *the forehead.*
fruor, frui, v. dep. 9, *to enjoy* (abl.).
frustra, adv. *in vain.*
frutex, ĭcem, 3. m. *bush, shrub, fruit-tree.*
fugio, ĕre, v. 97, *to flee.*
fugo, are, *to drive away, put to flight.*
fui, perf. fr. **sum,** *I was, have been.*
fulmen, inis, 3. n. *lightning, thunder-bolt.*
fulmineus, a, um, adj. *thundering.*
funāle, is, 3. n. *a torch.*
fundo, ĕre, v. 100, *to pour, shed, rout.*
fusus, a, um, part. fr. **fundo.**
fŭtūrus, a, um, fut. part. fr. **sum,** *about to be.*
futura, n. pl. *future events.*

Gallinaceus, a, um, adj. *belonging to fowls* or *poultry.*
gaudeo, v. 101, *to rejoice.*
gelu, ūs, 4. n. *frost, cold.*
geminus, a, um, adj. *born with another.*
gemini, ae, a, *twins.*
genĭtus, a, um, part. fr. **gigno,** v. 104, *born.*
gens, tem, 3. f. *kind, race, nation, family,* or *house.*
genu, ūs, 4. n. *the knee.*
gĕro, ere, v. 303, *to carry, to carry on.*
gesto, are, freq. fr. **gero,** *to carry.*
gestus, a, um, part. fr. **gero.**
gladius, i, 2. m. *a sword.*
glisco, ĕre, *to increase.*
gloria, 1. f. *glory.*
gnarus, a, um, adj. *knowing, aware.*
gracŭlus, i, 2. m. *a jackdaw.*
grădus, ūs, 4. m. *a step.*
grātus, a, um, adj. *pleasing, grateful.*

gratia, ae, 1. f. *favour.*
gratiae, arum, *thanks.*
gratiarum actio, *returning thanks.*
gratias habēre, *to be grateful.*
gratias agĕre, *to return thanks.*

Hăbeo, ēre, ui, *to have, hold.*
habĭto, are, *to inhabit.*
habĭtus, ūs, 4. m. *dress.*
haereo, ēre, v. 106, *to stick.*
haeres, ēdem, 3. c. *heir, heiress.*
hasta, ae, 1. f. *a spear.*
haud, adv. *not.*
haurio, ire, v. 107, *to drain, to drink.*
haustus, ūs, 4. m. *drinking, a draught.*
hĕdĕra, ae, 1. f. *ivy.*
hĕros, ōem, 3. m. *a hero.*
hic, haec, hoc, pron. *this.*
hi, hae, haec, *these.*
hic, adv. *here, hereupon.*
hircus, 2. m. *a he-goat.*
homo, ĭnis, 3. c. *a human being, man, woman, or child.*
hŏnor, or **honos, ōrem,** 3. m. *honour.*
honestus, a, um, adj. *honourable.*
honestas, tatem, 3. f. *honourable conduct.*
honorificè, adv. *honourably.*
horrendus, a, um, adj. *dreadful.*
hortor, ari, v. dep. *I exhort.*
hortus, i, 2. m. *a garden.*
hostis, em, 3. c. *an enemy.*
hostilis, is, e, adj. *belonging to an enemy, enemy's, hostile.*
humānus, a, um, adj. *human.*
humĕrus, i, 2. m. *the shoulder.*
humus, 2. f. *the ground.*
humo, are, from **humus,** *to bury.*

Ibi, adv. *there.*
ibo, fut. ind. of **eo,** v. 70, *I shall go.*
ico, ĭcĕre, ici, ictum, v. 108, *to strike.*
ictus, a, um, perf. part. pass. of **ico,** *struck, wounded.*
ictus, ūs, 4. m. *stroke, wound, blow.*
foedus icere, *to strike* or *make a treaty.*
Idem, eădem, Idem, adj. *the same.*
igĭtur, adv. *therefore.*
ignārus, a, um, adj. **in** (*not*) and **gnarus,** *ignorant of.*
ignis, em, 3. m. *fire.*
ignosco, v. 109, *to forgive, pardon.*
iisdem, dat. or abl. pl. of **idem.**

Digitized by Google

illacrȳmo, are, fr. **lacrȳma,*** *a tear, to weep for* (acc.).

illacrȳmor, ari, v. dep. *to weep for* (acc.).

ille, illa, illud, demonst. pron. *that; he, she, it.*

illi, illae, illa, *those, they.*

illicio, v. 122, *allure, entice.*

imĭtor, ari, atus, v. dep. *imitate, copy.*

im-misceo, ere, v. 142. *mix, mix in, intermingle.*

im-mitto, v. 143, *send into, let in, introduce.*

im-munĭtas, tatem, 3. f. *immunity, freedom.*

im-patiens, entem, adj. *impatient of* (gen.).

im-pĕdio, ire, *impede, hinder.*

impĕrium, i, 2. n. *supreme command, chief military rule, empire, reign.*

impĕro, are, *to command, to rule* (dat.).

impĕtus, ūs, 4. m. *impetus, violence, attack, onset, speed.*

im-pōno, v. 180, *impose, place,* or *lay upon.*

im-prōbo, are, *disapprove of, reject.*

im-prōbus, a, um, in (*not*) and **probus,** *dishonest, wicked.*

improbĭtas, tatem, 3. m. *dishonesty.*

im-prūdens, tem, adj. in (*not*) and **prudens=provĭdens,** *imprudent.*

im-pŭdens, tem, adj. in and **pudens,** *impudent.*

im-pūne, in and **poena,** *with impunity, without suffering punishment for it.*

im-pŭto, are, *impute, assign.*

inānis, is, e, adj. *empty, void, vain.*

inchoo, are, *to begin.*

in-cĭdo, ere, v. 18, *to fall upon, light upon, fall into.*

in-cĭto, are, *to urge, arouse, incite.*

incolŭmis, is, e, adj. *safe and sound.*

in-crĕpo, are, v. 43, *to chide.*

index, indĭcem, 3. m. *index, forefinger.*

indĭcium, i, 2. n. *trace, mark, way-mark.*

indĭco, ĕre, v. 55, *to proclaim, enjoin.*

indies, adv. *day by day.*

in-dignus, a, um, adj. *unworthy.*

indigne fero, *I am indignant at.*

indignor, ari, v. dep. *to be indignant.*

in-dubitatus, a, um, adj. in and **dubius,** *undoubted.*

in-dūco, ere, v. 64, *to lead into, to put on, to cover.*

indulgentia, ae, 1. f. *indulgence.*

in-fēlix, īcem, adj. *unhappy.*

in-fĕro, ferre, v. 78, *to bring in, introduce.*

infĕrus, a, um, adj. *low, underneath.*

inferior, infĭmus, imus, *lower, lowest.*

infĕri, orum, 2. m. *the gods below.*

in-festus, a, um, adj. (the old part. of **infĕro**), *carried against, presented at, hostile.*

in-ficio, ĕre, v. 74, *to mix with, imbue with, infect.*

in-finītus, a, um, adj. **in, finis,** *not limited, unbounded.*

in-firmĭtas, tatem, 3. f. **in, firmus,** *weakness, infirmity.*

inflo, are, *to blow into, inflate.*

infŭla, ae, 1. f. *a bandage, headwreath of wool, the fillet of a priest* or *of a victim.*

in-gĕmo, ere, v. 102, *to groan.*

in-genuus, a, um, in, **gigno,** *inborn, freeborn, ingenuous.*

in-gĕro, ere, v. 103, *to carry into, put into.*

se ingerere, *to bear down upon.*

in-grātus, a, um, adj. *unpleasant, ungrateful.*

in-grĕdior, i, dep. 11, **in, gradior,** *to go into, to enter, to begin.*

in-īquus, a, um, adj. in, **aequus,** *uneven, unequal, unfair.*

iniquē, adv. *unequally, unfairly.*

initium, i, 2. n. **in, eo,** v. 70, *beginning.*

injuria, 1. f. in, **jus,** *injury, wrong, insult.*

in-justus, a, um, adj. in, **justus,** *unjust.*

in-noxius, a, um, adj. in, **noxa, noceo,** *harmless, innocent, unharmed, unhurt.*

inquam, inquis, inquit, } irr. and
inquĭmus, inquiunt, } def. *I say.*

inscius, a, um, adj. in, **scio,** *not knowing, unwittingly.*

insĕquor, i, dep. 25, *to pursue.*

in-sequens, tis, in, **sequor** *following, next, pursuing.*

insidiae, plur. only, *ambush, ambuscade.*

in-signis, is, e, adj. fr. **signum,** *remarkable.*

insŏlens, tis, adj. in (*neg.*) and **soleo,** *unusual, insolent.*

insolĭtus, a, um, adj. *unusual, unaccustomed to.*

in-stans, tem, adj. fr. **insto,** *pressing, urgent, present.*

in-stauro, are, *to renew.*

in-stituo, ere, ui, ūtum, v. 238, *to set up, establish, resolve, institute.*

in-struo, ere, xi, ctum, v. 247, *to pile up, build, erect, draw up in battle array, arrange, institute.*

* Spelt also **lacrĭma.**

Digitized by Google

in-suētus, a, um, adj. fr. **suesco,** v. 249, *unaccustomed to, unusual.*

in-sulto, are, in and **salio,** v. 209, *to leap on, insult.*

intellĭgo, ere, v. 115, *to understand.*

intendo, ere, v. 257, *to stretch towards, direct, fasten on intently.*

inter, prep. *between, among.*
inter bibendum, *while drinking.*

inter-cĭpio, capio, v. 22, *to intercept, snatch away.*

inter-dīco, ere, xi, ctum, v. 55, *to interdict, forbid, prohibit.*
interdictum, 2. n. *interdict, prohibition.*

interdum, adv. *from time to time.*

intereā, adv. *meanwhile.*

interest, 3rd pers. sing. pres. ind. of **intersum,** used impersonally, *it matters.*
nihil interest, *it does not matter.*

interĭtus, ūs, m. 4. **inter, eo,** v. 70, *a going between* or *down, a fall, destruction, death.*

internecīnus, a, um, / **internecīvus, a, um,** } adj. **inter, nex,** *deadly, undying.*

interregnum, 2. n. **inter, regnum,** *the time between two reigns* or *two consulships.*

inter-rŏgo, are, *to ask, interrogate, question.*

intersum, esse, fui, irreg. **inter, sum,** *to be between* or *among, to take part in, be present at.*

in-trītus, a, um, adj. **in** (neg.), **tero,** v. 260, *not worn out, whole, sound, unexhausted.*

intrītus, ūs, 4. m. *a going into, entrance.*

in-tŭli, perf. ind. comp. v. 78, *to bring into, introduce.*

in-vĕho, ĕre, v. 278, *to carry into, inveigh against.*
invehor, pass. *ride, drive, sail into.*

in-vĕnio, ire, vēni, ventum, v. 281, *to come upon, invent, find out, find.*

in-vĭcem, adv. **in, vices,** *in turn, mutually.*
invicem se occīdĕre, *to kill each other.*

in-vīdeo, ēre, di, sum, v. 286, *to envy.*
in-vidia, ae, 1. f. **in, video,** *envy.*
in-vīsus, a, um, adj. *envied, hated.*

in-vīsus, a, um, adj. **in, visus,** part. of **video,** v. 286, *unseen.*

in-vīto, are, *to invite.*

in-vītus, a, um, adj. *unwilling, reluctant.*

ipse, ipsa, ipsum, adj. pron. *self.*

ipsi, ipsae, ipsa, *selves.*
used in all the three persons: ipse dixi, ipse dixisti, ipse dixit, ipsi fecimus, ipsi fecistis, ipsi fecerunt.

ira, 1. f. *anger.*
iratus, a, um, part. fr. **irascor,** dep. 12, *angry.*

ir-rīdeo, ēre, v. 201, *to laugh at, deride.*

ir-rĭgo, are, *to irrigate, water.*

is, ea, id, pron. *that, he, she, it.*
ii, eae, ea, *those, they.*
Ita, adv. *thus.*

Itĕr, itinĕris, 3. n. fr. **eo,** v. 70, *a way, journey, march.*

ĭtĕrum, adv. *again, a second time.*

Jaceo, ēre, ui, *to lie, lie down.*

jacio, ĕre, jēci, jactum, v. 117, *to cause to lie, to throw, cast.*
jactus, a, um, part. of **jacio,** *thrown, cast.*
jacŭlum, i, 2. n. *a javelin.*
jeci, perf. ind. fr. **jacio.**

Jovem, is, i, e; see **Jupiter.**

jubeo, ēre, v. 118, *to bid. command.*

judex, ĭcem, 3. c. **jus, dīco,** *a judge.*
judicium, i, 2. n. *judgment opinion.*

jugum, i, 2. n. fr. **jungo,** *a yoke.*

junior, comp. of **juvenis,** *younger.*

Jupiter, Jovem, Jovis, Jovi, Jove, = **Jov-pater,** *Jupiter* or *Jove, the king of the gods.*

jurgium, i, 2. n. *a quarrel.*

juro, are, *to swear.*

jus-jurandum, 3. and 2. n. *an oath.*
juris-jurandi, *of an oath.*
jure-jurando, *by an oath.*
declined in both parts, like **respublica.**

jussi, perf. of **jubeo,** v. 118, *to command.*
jussus, a, um, part. of **jubeo.**
jussu (only in abl. sing.), *by command of.*

juvĕnis, em, is, i, e, *young, a young man.*
Comp. junior, minimus natu, *younger, youngest.*

Labor, ōrem, 3. m. *labour, toil.*
labōro, are, *to toil, suffer from.*

lābor, bi, lapsus, dep. 13, *to slip, slide, glide.*

Digitized by Google

lacĕro, are, *to tear in pieces.*
lacryma, ae, 1. f. *a tear.**
lacrymo, are, *to shed tears, cry, weep.*
lacus, ūs, 4. m. *a lake.*
laedo, ere, v. 123, *to hurt, injure.*
laetus, a, um, adj. *glad, successful.*
laetē, adv. *gladly, joyfully.*
laetĭtia, ae, 1. f. *joy, gladness.*
lagēna, 1. f. *a flask, bottle.*
lagōna, 1. f. same as **lagēna.**
lambo, ĕre, v. 124, *to lick, lick up, lap.*
lana, 1. f. *wool.*
lanĭger, era, erum. adj. **lana, gero,** *woolly, fleecy.*
lateo, ēre, ŭi, *to lie hid.*
latro, ōnem, 3. m. *a robber.*
latro, are, *to bark.*
lătus, ĕris, 3. n. *side.*
lātus, a, um, adj. *broad, large.*
laudo, are, *to praise.*
laus, dem, 3. f. *praise.*
lectus, a, um, part. fr. **lego,** v. 126, *chosen, choice, select.*
lectus, i, 2. m. *a couch, bed.*
lēgo, are, *to send as deputy.*
lēgatus, i, 2. m. *a lieutenant, legate, ambassador.*
lēgatio, ōnem, 3. f. *an embassy.*
lĕgo, ĕre, v. 126, *to choose, to read.*
lentus, a, um, adj. *slow, stubborn.*
leo, ōnem, 3. m. *a lion.*
letum, i, 2. n. *death.*
letālis, is, e, *deadly.*
lĕvis, is, e, adj. *light.*†
lĕvo, are, *to make light, to lift.*
lex, legem, 3. f. *a law.*
libamentum, 2. n. *libation of wine.*
lĭber, librum, 2. m. *a book.*
lĭber, ĕra, ĕrum, adj. *free.*
liberi, orum, 2. m. only in the plur. (*freeborn*) *children.*
libertas, ātem, 3. f. *liberty, freedom.*
licet, ēre, uit, impers. *it is allowed, it is lawful.*
mihi, tibi &c. licet, *I may, you may, &c.*
lignum, i, 2. n. *wood.*
ligneus, a, um, adj. *wooden.*
linquo, ĕre, v. 129, *to leave.*
lĭqueo, ere, *to flow.*
liquĭdus, a, um, adj. *liquid, thinnish, clear.*
lĭquor, orem, 3. m. *fluidity, a liquid.*
lĭquor, qui, dep. *to flow, melt, dissolve.*
liqui; see linquo.
lĭtĕra, 1. f. *a letter of the alphabet, a, b, c, &c.*
literae, arum, *an epistle, letter, polite literature.*
locus, 2. m. plur. **loci** and **loca,** *a place.*
lŏco, are, *to place, put, let out for hire.*
locare operam, *to hire out one's work* or *services.*
locūtus, a, um; see **loquor,** *having spoken.*
longus, a, um, adj. *long.*
longē, adv. *far, by far.*
longinquus, a, um, adj. *far off, remote.*
longitūdo, inem, 3. f. *length.*
loquor, loqui, dep. 14, *to speak.*
loramentum, i, 2. n. and **lorum, i,** 2. n. *a thong.*
lūceo, ēre, *to shine.*
luctor, ari, atus, dep. *to wrestle, struggle.*
luctus, ūs, 4. m. fr. **lugeo,** *grief, mourning.*
ludus, i, 2. m. *a game, a play.*
ludus literarius, *a grammar school.*
lugeo, ēre, *to mourn, lament.*
lupus, 2. m. *a wolf.*
lustro, are, *to review.*
luxi, perf. fr. **luceo,** *to shine.*
luxi, perf. fr. **lugeo,** *to mourn.*
luxus, ūs, 4. m. *luxury.*
lympha, 1. f. *water* (poet.).

Magnus (major, maximus), adj. *great.*
magnificus, centior, centissimus, adj. **magnus, facio,** *grand, magnificent.*
magnificē, adv. *grandly.*
magnitudo, dĭnem, 3. f. *greatness, size, &c.*
magis,‡ adv. comp. of the old pos. **mage,** *more, rather.*
magister, rī, 2. m. fr. **magis,** *a master.*
majōres, um, 3. m. *ancestors.*
mălus, pejor, pessimus, adj. *bad, evil.*
malē, adv. *badly.*
maledīco, ĕre, fr. **male** and **dico,** v. 55, *to, speak ill of, abuse.*
mālum, i, 2. n. *evil, misfortune.*
mando, are, *to give orders, command.*
mănео, ēre, v. 136, *to remain.*

---

* Spelt also **lacrĭma.**
† **lēvis,** more usually **laevis,** *smooth.*
‡ The adverb of **magnus** is **magnoperē, magis, maximē;** the adverb of **parvus** is **parum, minus, minimē.**

Digitized by Google

manu-mitto, ĕre, v. 143, *to set free.*
mănus, ûs, 4. f. *hand, handful, band* or *company of men.*
margarīta, *a pearl.*
margo, ĭnem, 3. m. or f. *an edge, a margin.*
mas, marem, 3. m. *a male.*
marītus, i, 2. m. *a husband.*
māter, matrem, 3. f. *a mother.*
matrōna, ae, 1. f. *a married lady, matron.*
matrimonium, i, 2. n. *marriage, matrimony.*
matūrus, a, um, adj. *ripe, mature.*
me, mei, mihi, me, me ; see **ĕgo,** *I.*
meus, a, um, poss. adj. pron. *my, mine.*
mei, n. pl. masc. fr. **meus,** *my people.*
medĭcus, 2. m. *a physician.*
medicīna, ae, 1. f. *medicine, cure.*
mĕdius, a, um, adj. *middle.*
mediocris, is, e, adj. *middling, mediocre.*
mehercule, adv. *by Hercules.*
melius, comp. of **bene,** *better.*
membrum, 2. n. *limb, member of the body.*
memini, isse, defect. v. 298, *to remember.*
memento, tote, imper. fr. **memini.**
memŏr, memŏris, adj. *mindful.*
memŏria, ae, 1. f. *memory.*
mensis, em, 3. m. *a month.*
mentio, onem, 3. f. *mention.*
merces, ēdem, 3. f. *pay, reward.*
mereo, ēre, ŭi, ĭtum, or **mereor, ēri, ĭtus,** dep. *to deserve, merit.*
meritum, i, 2. n. *merit, kindness.*
mergo, ĕre, v. 137, *to dip, immerse, drown.*
metus, ûs, 4. m. *fear.*
metuo, ĕre, ŭi, *to fear, be afraid.*
migro, are, *to migrate, emigrate.*
miles, ĭtem, 3. c. *a soldier.*
militāris, is, e, adj. *military.*
militia, 1. f. *military service, warfare.*
milito, are, *to be a soldier, serve in the army.*
mille, adj. indec. in sing. *a thousand.*
millia, ium, ibus, plur. *thousands.*
milliarium, i, 2. n. *a milestone.*
minor, minimus, adj. fr. **parvus,** *less, least.*
minus, minimè, adv. fr. **parum,** *less, least.*
minister, ri, 2. m. *minister, servant.*
(See note ĭ on **magnus.**)
mīror, ari, atus, dep. *to wonder, admire.*
mirabĭlis, is, e, adj. *wonderful, admirable.*
miracŭlum, i, 2. n. *a wonder, a miracle.*
miser, era, erum, adj. *miserable.*
miseret, ere, uit, impersonal, *it excites compassion.*
misereor, ēri, ĭtus, dep. *to have pity on* (gen.).
miseror, ari, atus, dep. *to have pity on, deplore, lament.*
misĕrĭcors, dis, adj. *pitiful, merciful, kind.*
misericordia, 1. f. *pity, mercy.*
miserandus, a, um, adj. gerundive fr. **miseror.**
mŏdius, 2. m. *a peck* (not a bushel).
modò, adv. *only, just now.*
mŏdus, i, 2. m. *manner, mode, measure.*
moenia, ium, ibus, 3. n. pl. *town walls, ramparts.*
moereo, ēre, *to be sad, to mourn.*
moestus, a, um, adj. *sad, sorrowful.*
mōles, em, 3. f. *a heavy mass* or *weight, difficulty, trouble.*
mōlestus, a, um, adj. *troublesome.*
mōlior, iri, ītus, dep. *to strive, toil, plan.*
mollis, is, e, adj. contr. for **movibilis, mōbilis,** fr. **moveo,** *soft, tender, mild, easy.*
mōmentum, i, 2. n. for **mŏvimentum,** fr. **moveo,** *movement, moment.*
mons, tem, 3. m. *a mountain, hill.*
monstro, are, *to show, point out.*
mŏra, 1. f. *delay.*
morbus, 2. m. *disease, malady.*
mordeo, ēre, v. 145, *to bite.*
morsus, ûs, 4. m. *a biting, a bite.*
mŏrior, iri, or **mori,** def. 15, *to die.*
mortuus, a, um, part. fr. **morior,** adj. *dead.*
mos, morem, 3. m. *manner, custom.*
mores, um, pl. of **mos,** *habits, morals, character.*
motus, ûs, 4. m. *motion, commotion, emotion, disturbance.*
mŏveo, ēre, v. 146, *to move.*
mulceo, ēre, v. 147, *to soothe.*
mulco, are, *to punish by beating, to beat.*
mulcto or **multo, are,** *to punish by fining.*
mulier, ĕrem, 3. f. *a woman.*
multus (**plus, plurimus**), adj. *much, many.*
multò, adv. *by much, much, by far, far.*
multitudo, inem, 3. f. *a multitude.*
mundus, 2. m. *the world, the universe.*
mūnus, eris, 3. n. *office, gift, reward.*

Digitized by Google

murus, 2. m. *a wall.*
mus, murem, 3. c. *a mouse.*
mustēla, 1. f. *a weasel.*
muto, are, *to change.*

Nactus; see **nanciscor.**
nam, namque, conj. *for.*
nanciscor, ci, dep. 16, *to get, to find.*
narro, are, *to tell, to narrate.*
nascor, ci, dep. 17, *to be born.*
nātus, a, um, part. fr. **nascor**, *born.*
decem annos natus, *ten years old.*
nātu, 4. m. used in abl. only, *by birth.*
natu maximus, minimus, *eldest, youngest.*
nātura, ae, 1. f. *nature.*
năto, are, freq. of **no, nare**, *to swim.*
nāvis, em or **im**, 3. f. *a ship.*
navālis, is, e, *naval.*
navĭgo, are, navem, ago, *to sail, navigate.*
nĕ, interrog. particle.
nĕ, conj. *lest, that not.*
nec, neque, conj. *neither, nor.*
necem; see **nex.**
necessarius, a, um, adj. *necessary.*
neco, are, v. 149, *to kill.*
necto, ere, v. 150, *to tie, to bind.*
nĕgo, are, *to deny, say no.*
negotium, i, 2. n. **nec** and **otium**, *business, affair.*
nēmo, inem, 3. c. **ne** and **homo**, *nobody.*
nĕpos, ōtem, 3. m. *a grandson, a nephew.*
nequis, qua, quid, instead of **ut nemo**, *lest anyone, that no one.*
nequid nimis, *too much of a good thing is good for nothing.*
nervus, i, 2. m. *a sinew, a nerve.*
nex, nĕcis, 3. f. *a violent death.*
nexus, ūs, 4. m. fr. **necto**, *a tying* or *binding, an obligation.*
ni, short for **nisi**, *unless.*
nihil, subs. indeclinable, *nothing*: also **nihilum, i, o**, *id.*=**ne hilum quidem**, *not even a chip.*
nil, contr. for. **nihil.**
Nilus, i, 2. m. *the river Nile.*
nimis, adv. *too much* (see **nēquis**).
nimius, a, um, adj. *too much, excessive.*
nĭsi, conj. *if not, unless.*
nisus, ūs, 4. m. fr. **nitor**, *labour, effort.*
nĭtor, ti, dep. 18, *to lean upon, to strive, to endeavour.*
nĭtor, orem, 3. m. *brightness, splendour.*
nixus, ūs, 4. m.=**nisus**, *striving, effort.*

nōbilis, is, e, adj. *noble.*
nobilĭtas, tatem, 3. f. *nobleness, nobility, body of nobles.*
noceo, ēre, ui, ĭtum, *to hurt* (dat.).
nōdus, 2. m. *a knot.*
nōlo, v. 154, **non-volo**, *to be unwilling.*
nolle, inf. pres. fr. **nolo.**
nōmen, ĭnis, 3. n. *a name.*
nomĭno, are, *to name.*
nonagesimus, a, um, adj. *ninetieth.*
nonaginta, indecl. adj. *ninety.*
non-dum, adv. *not yet.*
non-nulli, ae, a, non, nullus, *some (not none).*
nos, nostrum, or **nostri, nobis** (plur. of **ego**, *I*). *we, ours, to us.*
noster, tra, trum, adj. *our, ours.*
nossem, plup. subj. contr. for **novissem**, fr. **nosco**, v. 155, or **novi**, *to know.*
nŏta, 1. f. *note, mark, sign, bad mark, disgrace.*
nōvi, novissem; see **nosco**, v. 155, *to know.**
nŏvus, a, um, adj. *new.*
novè, adv. *newly, lately.*
novissimus, a, um, adj. superl. *newest, latest, last.*
nubes, em, 3. f. *a cloud, a veil.*
nubo, ĕre, v. 156, *to put on a veil, to be married to a husband* (dat.).
nullus, nullius, nulli, adj. *no, no one, none.*
num, =? interrog. particle, used when a negative answer is expected.
nūmen, ĭnis, 3. n. *a nod, the divine will, the Deity.*
nūmĕrus, 2. m. *number.*
nunc, adv. *now.*
nuncŭpo, are, nomen, capio, *to name, to call.*
nunquam, adv. *never.*
nuntĭo, are, *to announce.*
nusquam, *nowhere.*
nutrio, īre, *to nourish, feed.*
nympha, 1. f. *a nymph, goddess of the waters.*

Ob-dūco, ĕre, xi, ctum, v. 64, *to draw before, to cover.*
ob-eo, īre, v. 70, *to meet.*
with or without **mortem**, *to die.*
ob-lātus; see **offero.**
ob-lĭgo, are, *to bind, oblige.*
ob-lĭno, ĕre, v. 128, *to smear.*
oblĭtus, a, um, part. fr. **oblino**, *smeared.*
obliviscor, ci, ītus, v. dep. *to forget.*
oblītus, part. fr. **obliviscor**, *having forgotten.*

* **nosco**, *I try to learn*; **novi**, *I have ascertained*=*I know*, perfectum cum vi praesentis.

Digitized by Google

ob-ruo, ŭre, ui, ŭtum, v. 205, *to overwhelm.*
ob-rŭtus, a, um, part. fr. **ob-ruo.**
ob-sideo, ēre, v. 220, *to besiege, to blockade.*
ob-sēdi, perf. fr. **obsideo.**
ob-ses, ĭdem, 3. c. *a hostage.*
ob-sidium, 2. n. and **ob-sidio, onem,** 3. f. *a siege, blockade.*
ob-testor, ari, v. dep. *to call to witness, to entreat, to conjure.*
ob-tineo, ēre, v. 258, *to hold, obtain, prevail.*
ob-tingo, ĕre, tĭgi, v. 254, *to fall to the lot of.*
ob-tuli, comp. **fero,** v. 78, *to offer.*
ob-vius, a, um, adj. **ob, via,** *in the way of, meeting.*
obviam, adv. *in the way.*
obviam ire, *to go to meet face to face.*
occĭdo, ĕre, comp. **cado,** v. 18, *to fall, to set.*
occasio, ōnem, 3. f. *opportunity.*
occăsus, ūs, 4. m. *falling, setting, sunset.*
occīdo, ĕre, comp. **caedo,** v. 19, *to kill.*
occŭpo, are, *to seize, occupy.*
oc-curro, ĕre, v. 49, *to run to* or *against, to occur.*
octo, *eight.*
octāvus, a, um, *eighth.*
octoginta, *eighty.*
octogesimus, a, um, *eightieth.*
octingenti, ae, a, *eight hundred.*
octingentesimus, a, um, *eight hundredth.*
octies, *eight times.*
ŏcŭlus, i, 2. m. *the eye.*
ŏdi, isse, defect. v. 300, *to hate.*
ŏdium, i, 2. n. *hatred, obloquy.*
of-fĕro, ferre, comp. v. 78, *to bring before, to offer.*
oblātum, fr. **offĕro.**
ōlim, adv. *long ago.*
ōmen, ĭnis, 3. n. *an omen, a presage of further events.*
omnis, is, e, adj. *all, every.*
ŏnus, ĕris, 3. n. *burden, load.*
opinio, onem, 3. f. *opinion.*
opĭnor, ari, *to think.*
op-perior, īri, v. dep. 32, *to wait for.*
oppĭdum, i, 2. n. *a town.*
oppidāni, orum, 2. m. *townsmen.*
op-prĭmo, ĕre, v. 187, *to suppress, crush, overcome, stamp out.*
oppressus, a, um, part. of **op-primo.**
oppugno, are, *to attack, besiege.*
(ops), opem, 3. f. *power, might, help.*
opes, um, pl. 3. f. *property, wealth.*

optimātes, um, 3. pl. c. *grandees, aristocrats.*
optio, onem, 3. f. *option, choice.*
ŏpus, indecl. n. *necessity* (abl.).
ŏpus, ĕris, 3. n. *work, task.*
opĕra, 1. f. *work, labour.*
ora, ae, 1. f. *shore, coast.*
orbis, 3. m. *a circle, orb, the world.*
orbis terrarum, *the earth, the globe, the world.*
ordo, ĭnem, 3. m. *order, arrangement.*
ordĭno, are, *to arrange.*
orior, īri, dep. 34, *to arise.*
origo, ĭnem, 3. f. *origin, source.*
orno, are, *to adorn.*
ortus, a, um, part. fr. **orior,** *having arisen.*
ortus, ūs, 4. m. *beginning, birth.*
ŏs, ōris, 3. n. *the mouth.*
ora, plur. *the face.*
oro, are, *to pray, beseech.*
ōrāculum, i, 2. n. *an oracle.*
orātor, em, 3. m. *speaker, orator, ambassador.*
orātio, *speech, oration.*
ŏs, ossis, 3. n. *a bone.*
oscŭlor, ari, atus, dep. *to kiss.*
oscŭlum, i, 2. n. *a little mouth, a kiss.*
os-tendo, ĕre, di, sum, ob-tendo, v. comp. **tendo,** *to show.*
ostentatio, onem, 3. f. *exhibition, ostentation.*
ostium, i, 2. n. *mouth of a river.*
Ostia, orum, 2. n. pl. *mouth of the river Tiber.*
ovis, em, 3. f. *a sheep.*

Pacem, fr. **pax,** *peace.*
paciscor, ci, dep. 20, *to bargain.*
pactus, a, um, part. fr. **paciscor.**
pactum, i, 2. n. *a compact, a bargain.*
quo pacto? *in what way?*
par, parem, pari, dat. and abl. adj. *equal.*
parĭter, adv. *equally.*
parco, ĕre, v. 163, *to spare* (dat.).
pāreo, ēre, *to appear, obey* (dat.).
pārio, ĕre, v. 164, *to bring forth.*
părens, tem, 3. c. *a parent.*
paro, are, *to prepare.*
pars, partem, 3. f. *a part.*
parvus (minor, minimus), *small, less, least.*
pasco, ĕre, v. 165, *to feed others.*
pascor, ci, pass. fr. **pasco,** *to be fed, to feed one's self.*
pastor, ōrem, 3. m. *a shepherd.*
păter, pătrem, 3. m. *a father.*
paternus, a, um, *paternal.*
patrius, a, um, *paternal.*

Digitized by Google

patria, 1. f. *native country, fatherland.*
patrimonium, i, 2. n. *patrimony.*
patrōnus, i, 2. m. *a patron.*
patruus, i, 2. m. *uncle by the father's side, paternal uncle.*
patĕra, am, 1. f. *a bowl.*
patīna, am, 1. f. *a plate.*
pătior, i, dep. 21, *to suffer.*
patiens, tem, adj. *suffering, patient.*
pauci, ae, a, *few.*
paveo, ēre, v. 166, *to fear.*
păvo, ōnem, 3. m. *a peacock.*
pax, pacem, 3. f. *peace.*
pecunia, 1. f. *money.*
pedes, **peditem**, 3. m. *a foot-soldier.*
pel-licio, ĕre, comp. v. 122, *to entice, allure.*
pellexi, fr. **pellicio.**
pellis, em, 3. f. *the skin, the hide.*
pello, ĕre, v. 168, *to drive away.*
penetro, āre, *to penetrate.*
penna, am, 1. f. *a wing, feather, pen.*
pepĕri, perf. ind. fr. **pario**, v. 164.
per, prep. *through, by means of.*
per-ăgro, are, per, ager, *to traverse.*
peregrīnus, a, um, adj. *foreign.*
per-cutio, ĕre, comp. v. 192, *to shake, strike.*
per-do, ĕre, v. Class II. 11, *to lose, to destroy.*
per-dūco, ĕre, v. 64, *to lead through, to conduct.*
per-ennis, is, e, adj. **per**, **annus**, *perennial, eternal.*
per-eo, ire, ii, ĭtum, v. 70, *to perish.*
per-fĭdia, am, 1. f. *perfidy, treachery.*
pergo, ĕre, for **perrigo**, v. 198, and Class II. *to go on, proceed.*
periculum, i, 2. n. fr. **pereo**, *danger, peril.*
periculōsus, a, um, adj. *dangerous.*
perītus, a, um, adj. *skilled in* (gen.).
per-mitto, ĕre, v. 143, *to give up to, leave, permit.*
per-mutatio, onem, 3. f. *change, exchange.*
per-rexi, perf. ind. fr. **pergo.**
Persa, am, 1. m. *a Persian.*
per-sōna, am. 1. f. *a mask.*
per-suadeo, ĕre, v. 248, *to persuade.*
per-venio, ire, v. 281, *to come through, reach, arrive.*
pĕto, ĕre, v. 172, *to seek, to make for a place.*
phalĕrae, arum, 1. f. *horse trappings.*
philosŏphus, i, 2. m. (a Greek word), *a philosopher.*
piĕtas, ātem, 3. f. *piety, filial affection.*
pileus 2. m. *a cap* or *hat.*
pius (**magis**, **maximè pius**), adj. *pious, affectionate.*
placet, ēre, uit, impers. *it pleases, it is decided.*
planitia, ae, 1. f. } *plain, level.*
planities, ēi, 5. f. }
planus, a, um, }
plaustrum, 2. n. *a waggon* or *car.*
plebs, em, 3. f. *the commons.*
plenus, a, um, adj. *full.*
plerique, aeque, aque (plur. only), *the greater number, the most.*
plurimi, ae, a, *very many.*
plus, uris (**multus**, **plus**, **plurimus**), in the sing. neut. only, *more.*
plures, **plura**, ium, ibus, *more, several.*
pocŭlum, 2. n. *a drinking cup.*
poenitet, ēre, uit, v. impers. *it repenteth* (me rei).
poenitentia, 1. f. *repentance.*
polliceor, ēri (**pro**, **liceor**, *to bid at an auction*), *to promise.*
pondus, ĕris, 3. n. *weight.*
pōno, ĕre, v. 180, *to place.*
pons, tem, 3. m. *a bridge.*
pōpŭlus, 2. f. *the poplar.*
pŏpŭlus, 2. m. *the people.*
populor, ari, dep. *to devastate.*
populatio, onem, 3. f. *devastation.*
porrexi, perf. ind. fr. **porrĭgo.**
por-rĭgo, ere, for **pro-rĕgo**, v. 198, *to stretch out.*
porta, 1. f. *a gate, a door.*
portendo, ĕre, for **pro-tendo**, v. 257, and Class. II. comp. verbs, *to predict, portend.*
portio, ōnem, 3. f. *a portion, part.*
porto, are, *to carry.*
posco, ĕre, v. 181, *to demand, to ask.*
possideo, ēre, essi, *to possess.*
possem, es, et, etc. } v. 182, *to be able.*
possum, posse, potui, }
post, prep. and adv. *after.*
postĕrus, a, um, adj. *coming after.*
postero die, *the next day.*
posteri, ae, a, *posterity, successors.*
postquam, adv. *after that.*
postridie = **postero die**, *next day.*
postŭlo, are, *to demand.*
posui, perf. ind. fr. **pōno** = **posno.**
potĕram, as, at, etc. imp. ind. fr. **possum.**
pŏtestas, atem, 3. f. *power, authority.*
pŏtior, iri, dep. 34, note *f*, *to become master of, get possession of.*

Digitized by Google

potior, us, potissimus,* adj. no positive, *preferable.*
potius, adv. *rather.*
poto, are, v. 183, *to drink.*
potus, a, um, part. fr. **poto,** *having drunk.*
potus, ûs, 4. m. *drinking.*
potui, isti, it, etc. perf. ind. fr. **possum.**
praebeo, ēre, for **praehibeo, prae** and **habeo,** *to afford.*
praeceps, ipitem, adj. **prae** and **caput,** *headlong.*
praecipito, are, *to precipitate, dash headlong.*
prae-cipio, ĕre, v. 22, *to advise, instruct.*
prae-clarus, a, um, adj. *very illustrious.*
prae-clarè, adv. *very splendidly.*
prae-clūdo, ĕre, v. 32, *to shut out, stop.*
prae-clūsus, a, um, part. fr. **praecludo.**
praeda, 1. f. *prey, plunder, booty.*
prae-dico, ĕre, v. 55, *to foretell, predict.*
praedictum, 2. n. *a prediction, prophecy.*
praeditus, a, um, adj. *endowed with* (abl.).
prae-fero, ferre, comp. v. 78, *to bear in front, to prefer.*
prae-ficio, ĕre, v. 74, *to set over.*
praefectus, i, 2. m. *a prefect, a captain.*
praefor, ari, v. dep. *to preface, to premise.*
prae-frigĭdus, a, um, *very cold.*
prae-metuo, ĕre, v. 139, *to be greatly in fear about.*
prae-mitto, ĕre, v. 143, *to send on, to send forward.*
praemium, 2. n. *a reward.*
praesens, tem, adj. *present.*
praesēpe, 3. n. *an inclosure, a stall.*
praeses, ĭdem, 3. m. *president, defender.*
praeses, ĭdem, adj. *presiding over.*
prae-sideo, ēre, *to sit before, preside, command.*
prae-sidium, i, 2. n. *guard, garrison.*
praesto, are, v. 242 (Class II. comp. verbs), *to surpass, show, prove.*
praestans, tem, adj. *excellent, surpassing.*
prae-sto me, *prove myself, show myself to be.*
praetor, orem, 3. m. *a praetor, consul.*
praetorius, 2. m. *one who has been praetor.*
praetorius, a, um, adj. *of praetorian rank.*
prae-tŭli, isti, etc. perf. ind. fr. **praefĕro.**
prandeo, ēre, v. 185. *to lunch, dine.*
prandium, i, 2. n. *luncheon, dinner.*
pratum, 2. n. *a meadow.*
prece, only in the abl. sing. 37, *a prayer, entreaty.*
preces, cum, cibus, pl. *prayers.*
prĕcor, ari, v. dep. *to pray, to pray for.*
prehendo, ĕre, v. 186, *to seize, to grasp.*
prensus, a, um, for **prehensus,** fr. **prehendo.**
prĕmo, ere, v. 187, *to press.*
prĕtium, 2. n. *price, worth.*
pridie = **priori die,** adv. *the day before.*
primus, a, um, adj. superl. *first.*
princeps, ĭpem, adj. **primus, capio,** *first, most eminent.*
princeps, ĭpem, 3. m. *a prince, a chief.*
prior, us, adj. comp. *former, prior.*
pristĭnus, a, um, adj. *early, primitive.*
privātus, a, um, part. fr. **privo,** *deprived of* (abl.).
privātus, a, um, adj. *private, as a private man.*
procēdo, ĕre, v. 25, *to proceed, advance.*
procul, adv. *far, from afar.*
prodens, tem, part. fr. **prodo.**
prodes, prodesse, inf. of **prosum.**
prodigium, i, 2. n. *a prodigy, portent.*
proditio, ōnem, 3. f. *treachery.*
proditor, ōrem, 3. m. *a traitor.*
prodo, ere, prc and **do** (see Class. II. comp. verbs), *to show, to betray.*
produco, ĕre, v. 64, *to lead forth, produce.*
profectus, a, um, part. fr. **proficiscor,** *having set out.*
profectus, ûs, 4. m. *progress, profit.*
proficio, ĕre, pro, facio, v. 74, *to profit.*
proficiscor, ci, dep. 22, *to set out, to start.*
profŭgio, ĕre, v. 97, *to escape, to flee to.*
profŭgus, a, um, *fugitive, exiled.*
profŭi, isti, etc., perf. fr. **prosum.**
pro-grĕdior, di, dep. 11, *to go forward, advance.*
pro-hibeo, ēre, pro-habeo, v. *to prohibit, prevent.*
proinde, adv. *wherefore.*

---

* **prior, potior, deterior, ocior,** } have no positive degree.

Digitized by Google

pro-jectus, a, um, part. fr. **projicio.**
pro-jĭcio, ĕre, v. 117, *to throw away, fling, cast out.*
promontorium, 2. n. **pro, mons,** *a promontory.*
pronus, a, um, *stooping, prone.*
propāgo, ĭnem, 3. f. *shoot of a plant, progeny.*
propāgo, are, *to propagate.*
prope, propius, proxime, adv. *near, nearly, almost.*
propinquus, a, um, adj. *near, nigh.*
propĕro, are, *to hasten, do with haste.*
proprius, a, um, adj. *own, peculiar.*
propter, prep. (acc.) *near, on account of.*
pro-sĕquor, qui, dep. 25, *to follow, perform.*
prosequor lacrimis, *to follow with tears, to bewail.*
pro-silio, ire, v. 209 (Class. II. comp. verbs), *to leap, spring forth.*
prospĕrus, a, um, *prosperous.*
protĭnus, adv. *forthwith, directly.*
pro-vĕnio, ire, v. 281, *to come forth.*
proventus, ûs, 4. m. *that which comes forth, crop.*
pro-vŏco, are, *call forth, summon, challenge.*
provocatio, onem, 3. f. *summons, citation, appeal.*
prūdens, tem, adj. contr. for **providens,** *foreseeing, prudent.*
psittacus, 2. m. *a parrot.*
publicus, a, um, adj. for **populicus,** fr. **pŏpulus,** *public.*
pudet me rei, impers. *it shameth me.*
puer, ĕrum, 2. m. *a boy.*
puerilis, e, *boyish, puerile, childish.*
puerĭtia, 1. f. *boyhood.*
puella, 1. f. *a girl.*
pugnus, i, 2. m.* *the fist.*
pugna, ae, 1. f. *a fight, a battle.*
pugno, are, *to fight.*
pulcher, chra, chrum, adj. *fair, beautiful, glorious.*
pulchrior, pulcherrimus, comp. and superl.
pulchritudo, ĭnem, 3. f. *beauty.*
pullus, 2. m. for **puellus,** *the young of any animal.*
pullus gallinaceus, *a young cock.*
pulsus, a, um, part. fr. **pello,** v. 168.
pulvis, ĕrem, 3. m. (or f.), rarely fem. *dust.*
Punĭcus, a, um, *Punic, Carthaginian.*
punio, ire, *to punish.*
pupillus, 2. m. *a ward, young person given in charge to another.*
purgo, are, purus, ago, *to purge, purify.*
purpŭreus, a, um, adj. *purple.*
puteus, 2. m. *a well.*
pŭto, are, *to think.*

Quadrĭga, 1. f. *four-in-hand chariot.*
quaero, ĕre, v. 191, *seek, look for.*
quaeso, quaesŭmus, defect. *I pray, we pray.*
qualis, is, e, adj. *of what sort, how fine.*
quàm, conj. *than, how.*
quamlibet, adv. fr. **quilibet,** *as much as possible, ever so much.*
quantus, a, um, adj. *how great.*
quare=quâ re, adv. or conj. *wherefore, on which account.*
quăsi, conj. *as if.*
quatuor, adj. indecl. *four.*
quartus, a, um, *fourth.*
quadraginta, adj. indecl. *forty.*
quadragesimus, a, um, adj. *fortieth.*
quadringenti, ae, a, *four hundred.*
quadringentesimus, a, um, *four hundredth.*
quĕror, i, dep. 23, *to complain.*
questus, a, um, part. fr. **queror.**
questus, ûs, 4. m. *complaint.*
qui, quae, quod, rel. pron. *who, which, that.*
quia, conj. *because.*
quicunque, quaecunque, quodcunque, comp. pron. *whosoever, whatsoever.*
quĭdam, quaedam, quiddam, or **quoddam,** *some, a certain one.*
Faustulus quidam, *a man called Faustulus.*
quĭdem, adv. *indeed.*
ne Faustulus quidem, *not even Faustulus.*
quidquam or **quicquam,** *any thing at all.*
quinque, adj. indecl. *five.*
quintus, a, um, adj. *fifth.*
quinquaginta, adj. indecl. *fifty.*
quinquagesimus, a, um, adj. *fiftieth.*
quingenti, ae, a, adj. *five hundred.*
quingentesimus, a, um, *five hundredth.*

---

* Translate the *sentence* **pugno pugnas pugnavi.**

Digitized by Google

quinquennium, i, 2. n. **quinque, annus,** *a period of five years.*
quippe, conj. *inasmuch as, since, for.*
quis, quae, quid, interrog. pron. *who, which, what?*
quid meâ refert, *what does it matter to me?*
quis, quae, quod or **quid,** indef. pron. *any.*
quisquam, quaequam, *any one at all.*
quisque, quaeque, quodque or **quidque,** *each one, every one.*
quo pacto? *in what way? how?*
quoad? conj. interrog. *how long?*
quoad, adv. *until.*
quocunque, adv. *whithersoever.*
quod, conj. *because.*
quominus, conj. = **ut eo minus,** *that there might be the less chance of;* usually translated, *so that he should not.*
quondam, adv. *once, on a time, formerly.*
quŏque, adv. *also.*
quum = **cum,** conj. *when.*

Radix, īcem, 3. f. *a root.*
ramus, 2. m. *a branch.*
ramosus, a, um, adj. *branching.*
rana, ae, 1. f. *a frog.*
răpio, ĕre, v. 196, *to seize, snatch, steal.*
raptus, a, um, part. fr. **rapio.**
rarus, a, um, adj. *rare, uncommon.*
raro, adv. *rarely, seldom.*
ratus, a, um, part. fr. **reor,** dep. 3.
re-bello, are, *to rebel.*
re-cēdo, ĕre, v. 25, *return, come back, come off, depart, recede.*
re-cĭpio, ĕre, comp. v. 22, *to receive, recover, retake.*
re-ceptus, a, um, part. fr. **recipio.**
receptus, ūs, 4. m. *a drawing back, a retreat, a refuge, a recapture.*
re-cognosco, ĕre, v. 33, *to recognize.*
re-cŭpero, are, *to recover, get back.*
red-do, ĕre, comp. of **do,** v. 61, and Class II. comp. verbs, *restore, hand to, pay,*
red-eo, īre, comp. of **eo,** v. 70, *to return.*
reditus, ūs, 4. m. *a return.*
red-īmo, ĕre, re and **emo,** v. 68, *to redeem.*
re-dūco, ĕre, v. 64, *to lead back again.*
re-fercio, īre, v. 76, *to fill full.*
refertus, a, um, part. fr. **refercio.**
re-fĕro, ferre, comp. v. 78, *to carry back, to repay.*
beneficium refero, *I repay a kindness.*
rĕfert, imp. v. *it matters.*
rĕfert meâ, *it matters to me.*
quid rĕfert? *what does it matter?*
re-ficio, ĕre, v. 74, *to make again, refit, refresh, recover.*
refectus, a, um, part. fr. **reficio.**
refector, orem, 3. m. *a repairer, a restorer.*
re-fluo, ĕre, v. 88, *to flow back.*
rĕgo, ĕre, v. 198, *to rule, govern.*
rĕgem, 3. m. fr. **rex,** *a king.*
rēgīna, 1. f. *a queen.*
regio, onem, 3. f. *a region.*
regius, a, um, *of the king, royal.*
regno, are, *to reign.*
regnum, i, 2. n. *a kingdom.*
regnatum est, impers. pass. fr. **regno,** *it was reigned,* i.e. *there were kings.*
re-grĕdior, i, v. dep. 11, *to return.*
regressus, a, um, part. fr. **regredior.**
re-jĭcio, ĕre, re, jacio, v. 117, *to throw back, reject.*
re-linquo, ĕre, v. 129, *to leave.*
re-liqui, perf. ind. of **relinquo.**
re-lictus, a, um, part. pass. of **relinquo.**
re-līquus, a, um, adj. *remaining, left.*
rel-liquiae, arum, pl. 1. f. *remains, relics, scraps.*
re-măneo, ēre, v. 136, *to remain.*
re-mĕdium, i, 2. n. fr. **mĕdeor,** *a remedy, cure.*
re-mitto, ĕre, v. 143, *to send back, let off.*
re-mŏveo, ēre, v. 146, *to remove, withdraw.*
re-nŏvo, are, fr. **nŏvus,** *new, to renew.*
re-nuntio, are, *to bring back word, to declare.*
reor, rēri, dep. 3. *to think.*
re-păro, are, *to prepare again for.*
re-pello, ĕre, v. 168, *to drive back, repel.*
re-pulsus, a, um, part. pass. fr. **repello.**
re-pulsa, ae, 1. f. *a repulse.*
repente, adv. *suddenly.*
repentīnus, adj. *sudden.*
re-pĕrio, īre, comp. v. 199, *to find.*
reppĕri, isti, etc., perf. ind. fr. **reperio.**
re-pōno, ĕre, v. 180, *to replace.*
re-pugno, are, *to oppose, offer opposition, object.*
re-quīro, ĕre, fr. **quaero,** v. 191, *to seek, look for.*
res, rĕi, 5. f. *a thing.*
re-scrībo, ĕre, v. 217, *to write back as an answer.*

Digitized by Google

re-sĭdeo, ēre, v. 220, *to sit, perch.*
re-solvo, ĕre, v. 231, *to loosen, untie.*
resolūtus, a, um, part. pass. fr. **resolvo.**
re-spĭcio, ĕre, v. 235, *to look back.*
respectus, ūs, 4. m. *a looking back upon, respect, regard.*
re-spīro, are, *to breathe.*
re-spondeo, ēre, v. 237, *to answer.*
re-stĭtuo, ĕre, v. 238, *to restore.*
resto, are, stĭti, v. 242, *to remain*; has no supine; see v. Class II.
re-tĭneo, ēre, v. 258; see also Class. II. *to retain.*
re-verentia, ae, 1. f. fr. **vereor,** dep. *reverence, respect.*
re-verto, ĕre, v. 284, *to return.*
re-vertor, ti, dep. *to return, revert.*
re-versus, a, um, part. fr. **revertor,** dep. *having returned.*
re-vŏco, are, *to recall, invite back.*
re-volvo, ĕre, v. 292, *to roll back, revolve.*
rex, rēgem, 3. m. fr. **rego,** v. 198, *a king.*
rĭgeo, ēre, *to be stiff.*
rĭgor, ōrem, 3. m. *stiffness.*
rīpa, am, 1. f. *the bank of a stream.*
rīvus, 2. m. *a stream*; not *river*, which is **flumen, fluvius.**
rōbur, ŏris, 3. n. *a hard kind of oak, strength.*
rōbustus, a, um, adj. *strong, sturdy.*
rōdo, ĕre, v. 202, *to gnaw, eat.*
rōgo, are, *to ask.*
rostrum, i, 2. n. *the beak of a bird, the beak of a ship.*
rōsurus, a, um, fut. part. fr. **rodo.**
rūga, ae, 1. f. *a wrinkle.*
rūgosus, a, um, adj. *wrinkled.*
rumpo, ere, v. 204, *to break, burst.*
ruptus, a, um, part. fr. **rumpo.**
ruo, ĕre, v. 205, *to fall, to rush.*
ruīna, ae, 1. f. *a fall, ruin.*
rūpes, em, 3. f. *a rock.*

Sacer, sacra, sacrum, adj. *sacred.*
sacra, orum, pl. 2. n. *sacred rites.*
sacerdos, ōtem, 3. c. **sacer, do,** *priest* or *priestess.*
saepe, saepius, saepissime, adv. *often.*
saevus, a, um, adj. *savage, cruel.*
saevio, ire, *to act harshly, cruelly.*
sagitta, 1. f. *an arrow.*
salio, ire, v. 209, *to leap.*
saltus, ūs, 4. m. *a pass, forest, ravine.*
salus, ūtem, 3. f. *health, safety.*
salūto, are, *to salute, address.*
salvus, a, um, adj. *safe, unhurt.*
sanus, a, um, adj. *sound, healthy.*
sanĭtas, tatem, 3. f. *health, recovery.*
satelles, ĭtem, 3. c. *an attendant, a body-guards-man.*
sătis or **sat,** adv. or indecl. noun, *enough, plenty.*
satio, are, *to satisfy.*
satior, ari, pass. *to be satisfied, to satisfy one's self.*
saxum, i, 2. n. *a rock, stone.*
scĕlus, ĕris, 3. n. *crime, wickedness.*
scelestus, a, um, adj. *criminal, wicked.*
scēna, 1. f. *scene, stage.*
sceptrum, 2. n. *a sceptre.*
schŏla, 1. f. *time devoted to learning, a school.*
scio, ire, *to know.*
scriba, 1. m. *a secretary.*
scrībo, ĕre, v. 217, *to write.*
scūtum, i, 2. n. *an oblong shield, buckler.*
sē, reflect. pron. acc. sing. and pl. of **sui,** *himself, herself, itself, themselves.*
se-, insep. prep = **sine,** denotes *separation* or *division.*
sē-cēdo, ĕre, v. 125, *to secede, withdraw.*
secundus, a, um, fr. **sequor,** dep. 25, *second.*
sē-cūrus, a, um, se (sine) cura, *secure, safe, unmoved.*
secūtus, a, um, part. fr. **sequor,** *following.*
sed, conj. *but.*
sĕdeo, ēre, v. 220, *to sit.*
sēdes, em, 3. f. *seat, abode.*
sēditio, onem, 3. f. (se or **sed,** and **eo,** *to go apart*), *sedition, mutiny.*
seditiosus, a, um, adj. *seditious, mutinous.*
sēdo, are, *to make to sit, to quiet, to quench.*
segnis, e, adj. fr. **sequor,** *slow, tardy, inclined to follow, not to lead.*
semel, adv. *once.*
sēmi-, inseparable particle, *half.*
semi-animis, e, adj. *only half-alive, half-dead.*
senex, senior, natu maximus,* *an old man.*
senātus, ūs, 4. m. fr. **senex,** *senate* = *patres.*

---

* **senex, senem, senis, seni, sene; senes, senum, senibus.** *oldest* = **maximus natu.**

Digitized by Google

senātor, ōrem, 3. m. *a senator.*
sentio, ire, v. 221, *to feel.*
sepĕlio, ire, v. 222, *to bury.*
septem, adj. *seven.*
septĭmus, a, um, adj. *seventh.*
septemdĕcim, adj. *seventeen.*
septĭmusdecĭmus, adj. *seventeenth.*
septuaginta, adj. *seventy.*
septuagesĭmus, a, um, adj. *seventieth.*
septingenti, ae, a, adj. *seven hundred.*
septingentesĭmus, a, um, adj. *seven hundredth.*
sequor, i, v. dep. 25, *to follow, to be assigned to.*
sermo, ōnem, 3. m. fr. **sero,** v. 223, *speech, conversation.*
sero, ĕre, v. 223, *to join.*
sero, ĕre, v. 224, *to sow.*
serpens, tem, 3. f. or m. *a serpent, snake.*
serpo, ĕre, v. 225, *to creep, crawl.*
servus, i, 2. m. *a slave.*
serva, 1. f. *a female servant, slave.*
servio, ire, *to serve, to be a slave to.*
servĭtus, ūtis, 3. f. *servitude, slavery.*
sevērus, a, um, adj. *severe, harsh.*
severĭtas, tatem, 3. f. *severity, harshness.*
si, conj. *if.*
sic, adv. *so, thus.*
siccus, a, um, adj. *dry.*
sicca, orum, pl. 2. n. *dry land.*
sicŭti, adv. *just as.*
signum, i, 2. n. *a sign, a mark.*
significo, are, *to signify, to mean.*
silentium, 2. n. *silence.*
silva, 1. f. *a wood.*
similis, lior, llĭmus, adj. *similar, like.*
simŭlo, are, *to pretend.*
simulācrum, i, 2. n. *an image.*
simul, adv. *at the same time.*
singŭli, ae, a, adj. no sing. *one by one, each.*
singularis, is, e, adj. *single, singular.*
sinister, tra, trum, adj. *on the left hand.*
sinus, ūs, 4. m. *a fold, bosom.*
sitis, em, 3. f. *thirst.*
sitio, ire, *to be thirsty.*
sitiens, tem, part. fr. **sitio,** adj. *thirsty, dry, parched.*
sŏcer, ĕrum, 2. m. *a father-in-law.*
socrus, ūs, 4. f. *a mother-in-law.*
socius, 2. m. *partner, ally, companion.*
socia, 1. f. *partner.*
societas, tātem, 3. f. *society, alliance.*
sŏcius, a, um, adj. *associated, allied.*
sollennis, e, adj. *solemn.**
sollenniter, adv. *solemnly.*
sŏleo, ēre, semi-deponent, v. 230, *to be accustomed.*
solĭtus, a, um, part. fr. **soleo.**
sōlus, solĭus, solī, adj. *alone, only, by one's self.*
solvo, ĕre, v. 231, *to loosen, to pay.*
somnus, um, 2. m. *sleep.*
sŏnus, um, 2. m. *a sound.*
sonĭpes, pĕdis, adj. (*a horse*) *with sounding feet.*
sono, are, v. 232, *to sound, resound.*
sorbeo, ēre, v. 233, *to suck up.*
sorbĭtio, ōnem, 3. f. *broth, porridge.*
spătium, 2. n. *space, room.*
(**spĕcio, ĕre**). v. 235, *to espy.*
species, ēi, 5. f. *a sight.*
spectŭlum, i, 2. n. *a mirror.*
specto, are, *to look on.*
spectacŭlum, i, 2. n. *a spectacle, grand sight.*
sperno, ĕre, v. 236, *to despise.*
spĕro, are, *to hope.*
spes, ēi, 5. f. *hope.*
spīro, are, *to breathe.*
spirĭtus, ūs, 4. m. *spirit, breath.*
splendeo, ēre, *to shine.*
splendor, ōrem, 3. m. *sheen, brightness.*
spŏlium, i, 2. n. *skin* or *hide.*
spolia, orum, pl. 2. n. *spoils, booty.*
spolio, are, *to strip, despoil.*
spondeo, ēre, v. 237, *to promise, pledge.*
sponte, 3. f. abl. of an obsolete noun, *of one's own accord.*
sponsor, ōris, 3. m. *sponsor, bail, surety.*
sprētus, a, um, part. fr. **sperno,** v. 239, *despised.*
stabam, imp. ind. fr. **sto.**
stătim, adv. *immediately.*
stătuo, ĕre, v. 238, *to set up.*
status, ūs, 4. m. *state, condition.*
sterno, ĕre, v. 239, *to strew.*
sterquilinium, i, 2. n. *a dung-pit.*
stīpis, ĭtis, 3. m. *trunk of a tree, pole, post.*
sto, āre, v. 242, *to stand.*
strāges, em, 3. f. fr. **sterno,** *slaughter.*
stragem ĕdere, *to cause slaughter.*

* Spelt also **sollemnis, sollemniter**; and sometimes, wrongly, with one **l**; derived from an old Oscan word, **sollus=totus,** and **annus,** *happening yearly, regularly, solemnly.*

Digitized by Google

strēnuus, a, um, adj. *strenuous, active, brave.*
strenuè, adv. *bravely.*
studium, 2. n. *study, zeal.*
studium militiæ (gen.), *eagerness for warfare.*
stultus, a, um, adj. *foolish.*
stultitia, *folly.*
stŭpeo, ēre, *to wonder, stare at.*
stŭpor, ōrem, 3. m. *wonder, stupidity.*
suādeo, ēre, v. 248, *to advise, try to persuade.*
per-suadeo, *to succeed in advising, to persuade.*
sub-dūco, ĕre, v. 64, *to withdraw.*
sub-īgo, ere, v. 4, *to conquer, subdue.*
subĭtus, a, um, *sudden.*
subitò, adv. *suddenly.*
sub-orno, are, *to bribe, suborn.*
sub-sĕquor, i, dep. 25, *to follow close upon.*
sub-sīdo, ĕre, v. 226, *to subside, sink down.*
sub-verto, ĕre, v. 284, *subvert, upset.*
suc-cēdo, ĕre, sub, cedo, v. 25, *to go up to, follow, succeed.*
suc-cessio, ōnem, 3. f. *succession.*
sūdor, ōris, 3. m. *sweat.*
sufficio, ĕre, sub, facio, v. 74, *to suffice, put in the place of.*
suffectus, a, um, part. fr. **sufficio,** *put in the place of.*
sui, sibi, se, se, pron. sing. and plur. *of himself, herself, itself, themselves.*
ipse is used as the nominative.
sum, esse, fui, irreg. verb. *to be.*
summus, superl. of **supĕrus,** *highest, best entire, greatest.*
superus, superior, supremus or **summus,** adj. *high.*
sūmo, ĕre, v. 251, **sub, emo** (see compounds of **emo,** Class. II. Compound Verbs), *to take, to adopt.*
super, prep. *above.*
superus ; see under **summus.**
superi, orum, pl. 2. m. of **superus,** *the gods above.*
superbia, ae, 1. f. *pride, cruelty, tyranny.*
superbus, a, um, adj. *proud, cruel, tyrannical.*
supero, are, *to surpass, overcome.*
supersum, esse, fui, irr. **super, sum,** *to be left over, to survive.*
super-vacaneus, a, um (super, vacuus), *superfluous, useless.*
super-vĕnio, ire, v. 281, *to come up, overtake.*
supplex, ĭcem, adj. *suppliant.*
supplicium, i, 2. n. *punishment.*
sus-cĭpio, ere, sub, capio, v. 22, *to take, undertake, entertain.*
sus-pectus, a, um, part. fr. **suspicio.**
suspĭcio, ĕre, sub, specio, v. 235, *to look up, suspect.*
suspicio, onem, 3. f. *suspicion.*
suspĭcor, ari, dep. *to suspect.*
sus-tĭneo, ēre, sub, tĕneo, v. 258, *to hold up, sustain.*
sustŭli, perf. fr. **tollo,** v. 263, *to take up, pick up, lift.*
suus, a, um, poss. adj. pron. *his own, her own, its own.*
sui, *his* or *their own men.*

Tăceo, ēre, *to be silent.*
tacĭtus, a, um, adj. *silent, secret.*
tacitè, adv. *silently, secretly.*
tactus, a, um, part. fr. **tango,** v. 254, *touched.*
talentum, i, 2. n. *a talent, worth about* 200*l.*
talis, is, e, adj. *such.*
tam, adv. *so, so much.*
tamdiu, adv. *so long.*
tamen, conj. *however.*
tandem, adv. *at length.*
tango, ere, v. 254, *to touch.*
tantus, a, um, adj. *so great, so much.*
tanti esse, *to be worth while.*
taurus, i, 2. m. *a bull.*
tēlum, i, 2. n. *weapon, javelin.*
templum, i, 2. n. *a temple.*
tempus, ŏris, 3. n. *time.*
tempestas, tatem, 3. f. *space of time, weather, storm.*
tĕneo, ēre, v. 258, *to hold, to try.*
tenuis, is, e, *thin, slender.*
tenuitas, ātem, 3. f. *thinness, slenderness.*
ter, adv. *thrice.*
tertius, a, um, adj. *third.*
tergum, i, 2. n. *the back.*
a tergo, *from behind.*
terga dare *or* vertere, *to run away.*
terminus, i, 2. m. *a boundary.*
terra, ae, 1. f. *earth, land.*
terrestris, e, adj. *by land.*
territorium, i, 2. n. *land, territory.*
terreo, ēre, *to frighten.*
terror, ōrem, 3. m. *terror, fear, alarm.*
testis, em, 3. c. *a witness.*
testimonium, i, 2. n. *witness, evidence.*
testor, ari, dep. *to protest.*
tetĭgi, perf. ind. fr. **tango,** v. 254, *to touch.*
thalămus, i, 2. m. (a Greek word), *a bed-chamber.*

Digitized by Google

theātrum, i, 2. n. (a Greek word), *a theatre.*
thesaurus, i, 2. m. (a Greek word), *a treasure, treasury.*
tibia, ae, 1. f. *the shin-bone, a flute, pipe.*
tibĭcen, ĭnis, 3. m.=**qui tibiis canit**, *a flute-player.**
timeo, ēre, *to fear, to be afraid, be frightened.*
timens, tem, part. fr. **timeo**, adj. *fearing, fearful of.*
timĭdus, adj. *timid, frightened.*
tollo, ĕre, v. 263, *take up, pick up, lift, raise.*
tŏno, are, v. 265, *to thunder.*
tŏnat, impers. *it thunders.*
tonitru, ūs, 4. n. *thunder.*
torqueo, ēre, v. 266, *to twist, torment.*
torquis, em, 3. m. or f. *a neck-chain, collar.*
tot, indecl. adj. *so many.*
toties, adv. *so often.*
tŏtus, totius, toti, *the whole, all, altogether.*
tracto, are, freq. of **trăho**, *to treat.*
trădo, ĕre, trans, do (see Class. II. compound verbs), *hand down, hand over, give up.*
traditum est, *it has been handed down as a story, it has been said.*
traditur, *he is said to.*
tragĭcus, a, um, adj. *tragic.*
trăho, ĕre, v. 268, *to draw.*
tra-jĭcio, ĕre, *to throw over, to pierce; to cross over.*
trajectus, a, um, part. fr. **trajicio.**
trano, are, trans, no, *to swim over.*
trans, prep. *across, over.*
transactus, a, um, part. fr. **transĭgo.**
tran-scendo, ĕre, trans, scando, v. 214, *to climb over, cross.*
trans-eo, ire, v. 70 (Class II. comp. verbs), *to go across, to cross over.*
trans-fĕro, ferre, v. 78, *to transfer, carry over.*
trans-ĭgo, ĕre, trans, ago, v. 4 (Class II. comp. verbs), *to pass over.*
tran-sĭlio, ire, trans, salio, v. 209 (Class II. comp. verbs), *to leap over.*
trans-latus, a, um, part. fr. **transfĕro**, *transferred.*
trans-tŭli, perf. ind. fr. **transfero**, v. 78, *to transfer.*
trans-marīnus, a, um, trans, mare, adj. *across the sea.*
tres, tria, trium, tribus, *three.*
tredĕcim, adj. *thirteen.*
trecenti, ae, a, tres, centum, *three hundred.*
trecentesimus, a, um, adj. *three hundredth.*
tribuo, ĕre, v. 270, *to assign, give, grant.*
tribūtum, i, 2. n. *tribute.*
tribus, ūs, 4. f. (fr. **tres**, *three*), *a tribe.*
tribūnus, i, 2. m. *a tribune, captain.*
tricesimus or **trigesimus**, adj. *thirtieth.*
trigemĭni, ae, a, ter, adj. **gemini**, written also **tergemini**, *trines, born three at a birth, three twin brothers.*
triginta, adj. *thirty.*
tripudio, are, *to dance.*
tristis, e, adj. *sad.*
tristĭa, 1. f. *sadness.*
tritĭcum, i, 2. n. *wheat.*
triumphus, i, 2. m. *a triumph.*
triumpho, are, *to go in triumphal procession.*
trucĭdo, are, fr. **trux, caedo**, or fr. **taurus, caedo**=*to butcher, to slay.*
truncus, i, 2. m. *trunk of a tree, stump.*
trux, ŭcem, adj. *fierce, cruel.*
tu, te, tui, tibi, te, pers. pron. plur. **vos**, *thou.*
plural **vos, vestrum** or **i, vobis**, *you, of you, &c.*
tŭba, ae, *a trumpet.*
tubĭcen, ĭnis, 3. m. (**qui tubâ canit**), *a trumpeter.*
tŭli, perf. ind. fr. **fero**, v. 78, *to bear.*
tum, adv. *then.*
tŭmeo, ēre, *to swell.*
tumĭdus, a, um, adj. *swelling, tumid.*
tumŭlus, i, 2. m. *a tomb.*
tumultus, ūs, 4. m. *noise, tumult.*
turba, ae, 1. f. *a crowd.*
turbo, are, *to disturb.*
tutor, ōrem, 3. m. *a guardian.*
tutus, a, um, *safe.*
tuus, a, um, adj. pron. *thine.*
tyrannus, i, 2. m. *a tyrant.*

Uber, ĕris, 3. n. *udder, teat.*
uber, ĕris, adj. *fruitful, fertile.*
ubi, adv. *where, when.*
ubique, adv. *everywhere.*
ulciscor, ci, dep. 26, *to take vengeance on, to punish.*
ultus, a, um, part. fr. **ulciscor.**
ultio, onem, 3. f. *vengeance, revenge.*

* **Tibĭcen** is contracted for **tibĭĭcen**, with two short **i**'s; see below, **tubĭcen**, from **tuba**, with only one short **i**.

Digitized by Google

ullus, ullĭus, ulli, adj. *any.*
ulterior, ultimus, *farther, farthest.*
ultra, prep. *beyond.*
ulŭlo, are, *to howl, yell, shriek.*
unda, 1. f. *a wave.*
unde, adv. *whence.*
undĕcim, adj. indecl. *eleven.*
undevigesimus or **undevicesimus, a, um,** *nineteenth.*
undeviginti, 20—1 (xix), *nineteen.*
undetrigesimus or **undetricesimus,** *twenty-ninth.*
undetriginta, 30—1 (xxix), *twenty-nine.*
nniversus, a, um, adj. *all, the whole.*
urbs, em, 3. f. *a city.*
usque, adv. *up to, as far as.*
usurus, a, um, fut. part. fr. **ūtor.**
usus, a, um, perf. part. fr. **ūtor.**
usus, ūs, 4. m. *use, custom.*
ut, ŭti, adv. *as, as soon as.*
ut, ŭti, conj. *that, in order that.*
uter, G. **utrius,** D. **utri,** *which of the two.*
uterque, utrăque, utrumque, *each of the two, both.*
  utrimque, adv. *on both sides.*
ūti, pres. inf. of **ūtor.**
ūtor, ūti, ūsus, dep. 27, *to use.*
  ūtilis, e, adj. *useful.*
uva, 1. f. *a grape.*
uxor, ōrem, 3. f. *a wife.*

Vacca, ae, 1. f. *a cow.*
vădum, 2. n. *pond, pool, shallow water.*
vagītus, ūs, 4. m. *crying of children, wailing.*
valeo, ēre, *to be strong, to be able.*
  minus valeo, *to have less power.*
  plus valeo, *to have more power.*
  valdè, validè, adv. *greatly.*
  validus, a, um, adj. *strong, able.*
  validius, adv. *still more.*
vanus, a, um, adj. *vain, undeserved.*
varius, a, um, adj. *various, varied.*
vasto, are, *to lay waste.*
vastus, a, um, *waste, vast.*
veho, ĕre, v. 278, *to carry.*
  vehiculum, i, 2. n. *carriage, vehicle.*
velim, pres. sub. fr. **volo,** 291, *to wish.*
velle, pres. inf. fr. **volo,** v. 291.
vellem, imp. sub. fr. **volo,** v. 291.
velox, ōcem, adj. *swift.*
velut, velŭti, *as, as if.*
vendo, ĕre, venum, do (see Class II. comp. verbs), *to sell.*
venēnum, i, 2. n. *poison.*
vĕneo, ire, v. 280, **venum-eo,** *to go for sale, to be sold.*
venĕror, ari, dep. *to venerate, respect.*
  veneratio, ōnem, 3. f. *veneration, respect.*
vĕnia, ae, 1. f. *pardon, leave, favour.*
vĕnio, ire, v. 281, *to come.*
vĕnor, ari, dep. *to hunt.*
  venans, tem, 3. m. *a hunter.*
  venātor, ōrem, 3. m. *a hunter.*
venter, trem, 3. m. *the belly.*
vēnum, i, 2. n.* (see **vendo** and **vĕneo**), *a sale.*
verbĕro, are, *to flog, beat, strike.*
vereor, ēri, dep. *to be afraid.*
verto, tĕre, v. 284, *to turn.*
  versus, a, um, part. fr. **verto.**
verum, conj. *but.*
vērus, a, um, adj. *true.*
  vērĭtas, ātem, 3. f. *truth.*
vestis, em, 3. f. *a garment.*
veterani, orum, 2. m. from **vetus,** *old soldiers, veterans.*
vetus, ĕrem, adj. *old.*
vexi, perf. fr. **veho,** v. 278.
via, 1. f. *a way.*
vici, perf. ind. fr. **vinco,** v. 288, *to conquer.*
victor, orem, 3. m. *a victor, conqueror*; as an adj. *victorious.*
victus, a, um, perf. part. fr. **vinco.**
vicus, i, 2. m. *a village.*
vĭdeo, ēre, v. 286, *to see.*
  videor, ēri, pass. fr. **video,** *to be seen.*
  videor, ēri, dep. *to seem, appear.*
viginti, vicesimus or **vigesimus,** adj. *twenty, twentieth.*
vincio, ire, v. 287, *to bind.*
vinco, ĕre, v. 288, *to conquer, overcome.*
vinculum, i, 2. n. *a bond, chain.*
vindex, ĭcem, 3. c. *an avenger.*
  vindĭco, are, *to avenge.*
vinea, ae, 1. f. *a vineyard.*
vir, virum, viro, *a man, husband.*
  virgo, inem, 3. f. *a virgin, young woman.*
  virtus, ūtem, 3. f. *manliness, valour, virtue.*
vires, virium, viribus, 3. f. plur. of **vis,** *strength* (not violence).
virga, ae, *a rod.*
vis, vim, vi, 3. f. (plur. **vires**; see above), *force, violence.*
viso, ĕre, *to visit.*
visus, a, um, part. fr. **video.**
vītis, em, 3. f. *a vine.*
vito, are, *to avoid.*

* Parse **venus, vena, venum.** Others take **venum** and **pessum** to be old supines.

Digitized by Google

vītulus, i, 2. m. *a calf.*
vitupĕro, are, *to blame.*
vix, *with difficulty, scarcely.*
vōcem, acc. sing. fr. **vox**, *a voice.*
vŏco, are, *to call.*
vŏlo, velle, v. 291, *to wish.*
voluntas, ātem, 3. f. *wish.*
voluptas, ātem, 3. f. *pleasure.*
vŏlo, are, *to fly.*
volucris, em, 3. f. *a bird.*
volūto, are, frequent. verb, *to roll often.*
volvo, ĕre, v. 292, *to roll.*

votum, i, 2. n. *a vow.*
vŏveo, ēre, v. 294, *to vow.*
vox, vōcem, 3. f. *voice, expression.*
vulgus, i, 2. n. or m. rarely masc.* *the common people.*
vulnus, ĕris, 2. n. *a wound.*
vulnĕro, are, *to wound.*
vulpes, em, 3. f. *a fox.*
vulpēcŭla, ae, 1. f. *a young fox.*
vult, 3. pers. sing. fr. **volo**, v. 291, *to wish.*
vultus, ūs, 4. m. *look, expression, countenance.*

---

* **virus**, *poison*; **vulgus**, *the common people*; **pelagus**, *the deep deep sea* (a Greek word), are the only words in **us** of decl. 2. that are neuter, and **vulgus** is sometimes, though rarely, masculine.

LONDON: PRINTED BY
SPOTTISWOODE AND CO., NEW-STREET SQUARE
AND PARLIAMENT STREET

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

SELECT GENERAL LISTS

OF

SCHOOL-BOOKS

PUBLISHED BY

MESSRS. LONGMANS AND CO.

☞ The School-Books, Atlases, Maps, &c. comprised in this Catalogue may be inspected in the Educational Department of Messrs. LONGMANS and Co. 39 Paternoster Row, E.C. London, where also all other works published by them may be seen.

English Reading-Lesson Books.

Bilton's Infant Primer for School and Home use, 18mo. ..... 8*d.*
— Infant Reader, Narratives and Fables in Monosyllables, 18mo. ... 4*d.*
— First Reading Book, for Standard I. 18mo. ..... 6*d.*
— Second Reading Book, for Standard II. 18mo. ..... 6*d.*
— Third Reading Book, *Boys' Edition* and *Girls' Edition*, fcp. 9*d.* each
— Fourth Reading Book, *Boys' Edition* and *Girls' Edition*, fcp. 1*s.* each
— Fifth Reading Book, or *Poetical Reader*, fcp. ..... 1*s.* 3*d.*

Isbister's First Steps in Reading and Learning, 12mo. ..... 1*s.* 6*d.*
— Word-Builder, First Standard, 6*d.* Second Standard, 8*d.*
— Sixth Standard Reader, 12mo. ..... 1*s.*

Laurie & Morell's Graduated Series of Reading-Lesson Books:—

Morell's Elementary Reading Book or Primer, 18mo. ..... 2*d.*

Book I. pp. 144 ..... 8*d.*
Book II. pp. 254 ..... 1*s.* 3*d.*
Book III. pp. 312 ..... 1*s.* 6*d.*
Book IV. pp. 440 ..... 2*s.*
Book V. comprehending Readings in the best English Literature, pp. 496 ..... 2*s.* 6*d.*

M'Leod's Reading Lessons for Infant Schools, 30 Broadside Sheets ..... 3*s.*
— First School-Book to teach Reading and Writing, 18mo. ..... 6*d.*
— Second School-Book to teach Spelling and Reading, 18mo. 9*d*

Stevens's Domestic Economy Series for Girls:—
Book I. for Girls' Fourth Standard, crown 8vo. ..... 2*s.*
Book II. for Girls' Fifth Standard, crown 8vo. ..... 2*s.*
Book III. for Girls' Sixth Standard, crown 8vo. ..... 2*s.*

Stevens & Hole's Introductory Lesson-Book, 18mo. ..... 6*d.*
Stevens & Hole's Grade Lesson-Book Primer, crown 8vo. ..... 3*d.*

Stevens & Hole's Grade Lesson Books, in Six Standards, 12mo.:—

The First Standard, pp. 128 ... 9*d.*
The Second Standard, pp. 160 9*d.*
The Third Standard, pp. 160... 9*d.*
The Fourth Standard, pp. 224 ... 1*s.* 3*d.*
The Fifth Standard, pp. 224 ..... 1*s.* 3*d.*
The Sixth Standard, pp. 260 ..... 1*s.* 6*d.*

Answers to the Arithmetical Exercises in Standards I. II. and III. price 4*d.* in Standard IV. price 4*d.* in Standards V. and VI. 4*d.* or complete, price 1*s.* 2*d.*

Stevens & Hole's Advanced Lesson Book, 12mo. ..... 2*s.*

Stevens & Hole's Useful Knowledge Reading Books:—

Boys' First Standard, 12mo. ... 9*d.*
— Second Standard, 12mo... 1*s.*
— Third Standard, 12mo. ... 1*s.*
— Fourth Standard, 12mo.... 1*s.* 3*d.*
— Fifth Standard, 12mo..... 1*s.* 3*d.*
— Sixth Standard, 12mo..... 1*s.* 6*d.*
Girls' First Standard, 12mo. ... 9*d.*
— Second Standard, 12mo. ... 1*s.*
— Third Standard, 12mo..... 1*s.*
— Fourth Standard, 12mo. ... 1*s.* 3*d.*
— Fifth Standard, 12mo. ..... 1*s.* 3*d.*
— Sixth Standard, 12mo. ..... 1*s.* 6*d.*

London, LONGMANS & CO.

Digitized by Google

Jones's Secular Early Lesson-Book, 18mo. ..... 6d.
— Secular Early Lesson-Book. Part II. Proverbs..... 4d.
— Advanced Reading-Book; Lessons in English History, 18mo. ..... 10d.
Marcet's Seasons, or Stories for Young Children, 4 vols. 18mo.....each 2s.
Sullivan's Literary Class-Book; Readings in English Literature, fcp. ..... 2s. 6d.

Writing Books.

Combes, Stevens, and Hole's Complete Writer; a Set of 16 Graduated Copy-Books, on Fine Paper, price 4s. 6d. per Dozen to Teachers.
Johnston's Civil Service Specimens of Copying MSS. folio ..... 2s. 6d.
M'Leod's Graduated Series of Nine Copy-Books .....each 3d.
Müllhauser's Writing Books, 2s. 3d. per Dozen to Teachers.
The Ready Writer, a Course of 18 Graduated Copy Books .....each 3d.
Books I. to VIII. o fthe READY WRITER are printed in PENCIL-INK.

School Poetry Books.

Bilton's Poetical Reader for all Classes of Schools. fcp. ..... 1s. 3d.
Byron's Childe Harold, annotated by W. Hiley, M.A. fcp. 8vo. ..... 1s. 6d.
Cook's First Book of Poetry for Elementary Schools, 18mo. ..... 9d.
Goldsmith's Deserted Village, by Stevens & Morris, fcp. 4d. sewed or 6d. cloth.
— Traveller, by Stevens & Morris, fcp. 8vo. 9d. sewed or 1s. cloth.
Gray's Elegy, edited by Stevens & Morris, fcp. 4d. sewed or 6d. cloth.
— Poems, with Notes by G. Candy, M.A., fcp. 8vo..... 2s. 6d.
Hughes' Select Specimens of English Poetry, 12mo. ..... 3s. 6d.
Hunter's 35 Plays of Shakespeare, with Explanatory Notes, each Play 1s.

All's Well that ends Well.	Henry VI. Part III.	Much ado about Nothing.
Antony and Cleopatra.	Henry VIII.	Othello.
As You Like it.	Julius Cæsar.	Richard II.
Comedy of Errors.	King John.	Richard III.
Coriolanus.	King Lear.	Romeo and Juliet.
Cymbeline.	Love's Labour's Lost.	Taming of the Shrew.
Hamlet.	Macbeth.	The Tempest.
Henry IV. Part I.	Measure for Measure.	Timon of Athens.
Henry IV. Part II.	Merchant of Venice.	Troilus and Cressida.
Henry V.	Merry Wives of Windsor.	Twelfth-Night.
Henry VI. Part I.	Midsummer Night's Dream.	Two Gentlemen of Verona.
Henry VI. Part II.		Winter's Tale.

Johnson's London and Vanity of Human Wishes, by Fleming, fcp. 8vo..... 1s. 6d.
M'Leod's First Poetical Reading Book, fcp. 8vo..... 9d.
— Second Poetical Reading Book, fcp. 8vo. ..... 1s. 8d.
M'Leod's Goldsmith's Deserted Village, and Traveller, each Poem, 12mo. 1s. 6d.
Marlowe's Doctor Faustus, annotated by Wagner, fcp. 8vo. ..... 2s.
Milton's Lycidas, edited by Jerram, crown 8vo. ..... 2s. 6d.
— — by Stevens & Morris, fcp. 4d. sewed, or 6d. cloth.
— Samson Agonistes, by Fleming, fcp..... 2s.
— — — and Lycidas, by Hunter, 12mo. ..... 1s. 6d.
— L'Allegro, by Stevens & Morris, fcp. 4d. sewed or 6d. cloth.
— Il Penseroso, by Stevens & Morris, fcp. 4d. sewed or 6d. cloth.
— Comus, L'Allegro and Il Penseroso, by Hunter, 12mo. ..... 1s. 6d.
— Paradise Lost, by Hunter, I. & II. 1s. 6d. each; III. to V. 1s. each.
— Paradise Regained, annotated by Jerram, fcp. 8vo. ..... 2s. 6d.
Pope's Select Poems, annotated by Arnold, fcp. 8vo..... 2s. 6d.
Scott's Lady of the Lake, Canto I. by Stevens & Morris, fcp. 9d. sewed, 1s. cloth.
— — — Cantos I. and II. by Jeaffreson, fcp. ..... 2s. 6d.
Thomson's Seasons, Spring and Summer, by Morris, fcp. 8vo. ..... 2s. 6d.
— — Autumn and Winter, by Morris, fcp. 8vo. ..... 2s. 6d.
Twells' Poetry for Repetition, comprising 200 short pieces, 18mo. ..... 2s. 6d.

English Spelling-Books.

Barford and Tilley's English Spelling, 16mo..... 1s. 6d.
Johnson's Civil Service Spelling Book, fcp. ..... 1s. 3d.
Sewell's Dictation Exercises, First Series, 18mo. 1s. Second Series..... 2s. 6d.
Sullivan's Spelling-Book Superseded, 18mo. ..... 1s. 4d.
— Words Spelled in Two or More Ways, 18mo..... 10d.

London, LONGMANS & CO.

Digitized by Google

Grammar and the *English Language.*

Arnold's Manual of English Literature, crown 8vo. ..... 7s. 6d.
— Beowulf (Text and English Translation), with Notes &c. 8vo. ..... 12s.
Bain's First or Introductory English Grammar, 18mo ..... 1s. 4d.
— Higher English Grammar, fcp. 8vo ..... 2s. 6d.
— Companion to English Grammar, crown 8vo ..... 3s. 6d.
Brewer's Guide to English Composition, fcp. 8vo. ..... 5s. 6d.
Edwards's History of the English Language, with Specimens, 18mo ..... 9d.
Ferrar's Comparative Grammar, Sanskrit, Greek, Latin, VOL. I. 8vo. ..... 12s.
Fleming's Analysis of the English Language, crown 8vo. ..... 5s.
Graham's English, or the Art of Composition Explained, fcp. 8vo. ..... 5s.
— English Style (a Course of Instruction), fcp. 8vo ..... 6s.
Hiley's Child's First English Grammar, 18mo ..... 1s.
Abridgment of Hiley's English Grammar, 18mo. ..... 1s. 9d.
Hiley's English Grammar and Style, 12mo. ..... 3s. 6d.
— Exercises adapted to his English Grammar, 12mo ..... 2s. 6d. Key 4s. 6d.
— Practical English Composition, Part I. 18mo. ..... 1s. 6d. Key 2s. 6d.
— — — — Part II. 18mo ..... 3s. Key 4s.
Hunter's Text-Book of English Grammar, 12mo. ..... 2s. 6d.
— Manual of School Letter-Writing, 12mo. ..... 1s. 6d.
Isbister's English Grammar, 12mo ..... 1s. 6d.
— First Book of Grammar, Geography, and History, 12mo. ..... 6d.
— Outlines of the English Language, Part I. 12mo. ..... 6d.
Johnston's English Composition and Essay-Writing, post 8vo. ..... 3s. 6d.
Keane's Handbook of History of English Language, small 8vo. ..... 3s. 6d.
Latham's Handbook of the English Language, crown 8vo. ..... 6s.
— Elementary English Grammar, crown 8vo. ..... 3s. 6d.
— English Grammar for Classical Schools, fcp. 8vo. ..... 2s. 6d.
— Rules and Principles for the study of English Grammar, 18mo. 1s.
Lowres's Grammar of English Grammars, 12mo. ..... 3s. 6d.
— Companion to English Grammar, 12mo. ..... 2s. 6d.
M'Leod's Explanatory English Grammar for Beginners, 18mo. ..... 9d.
— English Grammatical Definitions, for Home Study, 18mo. ..... 1d.
Marcet's Willy's Grammar for the use of Boys, 18mo. ..... 2s. 6d.
— Mary's Grammar, intended for the use of Girls, 18mo. ..... 2s.
Morell's Essentials of English Grammar and Analysis, fcp. 8vo. ..... 8d.
Morgan's Learner's Companion to the same, post 8vo. ..... 6d.
Morell's Grammar of the English Language, post 8vo. 2s. or with Exercises 2s. 6d.
— Graduated English Exercises, post 8vo. 8d. sewed or 9d. cloth.
Morgan's Key to Morell's Graduated Exercises, 12mo. ..... 4s.
Müller's (Max) Lectures on the Science of Language, 2 vols. crown 8vo. ... 16s.
Murison's First Work in English, fcp. 8vo. ..... 3s. 6d.
Roget's Thesaurus of English Words and Phrases, crown 8vo. ..... 10s. 6d.
The Stepping-Stone to English Grammar, 18mo. ..... 1s.
Sullivan's Manual of Etymology, or First Steps to English, 18mo. ..... 10d.
— Attempt to Simplify English Grammar, 18mo. ..... 1s.
Wadham's English Versification, crown 8vo. ..... 4s. 6d.
Weymouth's Answers to Questions on the English Language, fcp. 8vo. ..... 2s. 6d.

Paraphrasing, Parsing, and *Analysis.*

Hunter's Introduction to Précis-Writing, 12mo. ..... 2s.
— Johnson's Rasselas, with Notes &c. 12mo. ..... 2s. 6d.
— Paraphrasing and Analysis of Sentences, 12mo. ..... 1s. 3d. Key 1s. 3d.
— Progressive Exercises in English Parsing, 12mo. ..... 6d.
— Questions on Paradise Lost, I. & II. & on the Merchant of Venice 1s.

· London, LONGMANS & CO.

Digitized by Google

Johnston's Civil Service Précis, 12mo. ..... 3s. 6d.
Lowres's System of English Parsing and Derivation, 18mo..... 1s.
Morell's Analysis of Sentences Explained and Systematised, 12mo..... 2s.
Morgan's Training Examiner, First Course, 4d. Second Course, 1s.

Dictionaries; with *Manuals of Etymology*.

Black's Student's Manual of Words derived from the Greek, 18mo..... 1s. 6d.
— — — — Latin, 18mo..... 2s. 6d.
— Student's Manual, Greek and Latin, complete, 18mo. ..... 3s. 6d.
Graham's English Synonyms, Classified and Explained, fcp. 8vo. ..... 6s.
Latham's English Dictionary, founded on Dr. Johnson's, 4 vols. 4to. price £7.
— Abridged English Dictionary, 1 vol. medium 8vo..... 24s.
Maunder's Biographical Treasury, re-constructed by Cates, fcp. ..... 6s.
— Scientific and Literary Treasury, fcp. 8vo. ..... 6s.
— Treasury of Knowledge and Library of Reference, fcp. 8vo..... 6s.
Sullivan's Dictionary of the English Language, 12mo..... 3s. 6d.
— Dictionary of Derivations, or Introduction to Etymology, fcp.... 2s.
Whately's English Synonyms, fcp. 8vo. ..... 3s.

Elocution.

Bilton's Repetition and Reading Book, crown 8vo. ..... 2s. 6d.
Hughes's Select Specimens of English Poetry, 12mo. ..... 3s. 6d.
Isbister's Illustrated Public School Speaker and Reader, 12mo..... 3s. 6d.
— Lessons in Elocution, for Girls, 12mo. ..... 1s. 6d.
— Outlines of Elocution, for Boys, 12mo. ..... 1s. 6d.
Millard's Grammar of Elocution, fcp. 8vo. ..... 2s. 6d.
Rowton's Debater, or Art of Public Speaking, fcp. 8vo. ..... 6s.
Smart's Practice of Elocution, 12mo. ..... 4s.
Twells's Poetry for Repetition, 200 short Pieces and Extracts, 18mo. ..... 2s. 6d.

Arithmetic.

Anderson's Book of Arithmetic for the Army, 18mo..... 1s.
Calder's Familiar Arithmetic, 12mo. 4s. 6d. or with Answers, 5s. 6d. the Answers separately, 1s. the Questions in Part II. separately..... 1s.
Calder's Smaller Arithmetic for Schools, 18mo..... 2s. 6d.
Colenso's Arithmetic designed for the use of Schools, 12mo. ..... 4s. 6d.
Key to Colenso's Arithmetic for Schools, by Rev. J. Hunter, M.A. 12mo. ..... 5s.
Colenso's Shilling Elementary Arithmetic, 18mo. 1s. with Answers ..... 1s. 6d.
— Arithmetic for National, Adult, and Commercial Schools:—
1. Text-Book, 18mo. ..... 6d. | 3. Examples, Part II. Compound Arithmetic 4d.
2. Examples, Part I. Simple Arithmetic ..... 4d. | 4. Examples, Part III. Fractions, Decimals Duodecimals ..... 4d.
5. Answers to Examples, with Solutions of the difficult Questions ... 1s.
Colenso's Arithmetical Tables, on a Card ..... 1d.
Combes and Hines' Standard Arithmetical Copy-Books, Nine Books, 4d. each.
Combes and Hines' Complete Arithmetical Copy-Books; in Nine Books, on Fine Paper, 4d. to 6d. each. Price 4s. 6d. per dozen to Teachers.
Harris's Graduated Exercises in Arithmetic and Mensuration, crown 8vo. 2s. 6d. or with Answers, 3s. the Answers separately, 9d..... Full Key 6s.
Hiley's Recapitulatory Examples in Arithmetic, 12mo. ..... 1s. 6d.
Hunter's Modern Arithmetic for School Work or Private Study, 12mo. 3s. 6d. Key, 5s.
Hunter's New Shilling Arithmetic, 18mo..... 1s. Key 2s.
Isbister's High School Arithmetic, 12mo. 1s. or with Answers..... 1s. 6d.
Johnston's Civil Service Arithmetic, 12mo..... 3s. 6d. Key 4s.
— Civil Service Tots, with Answers and Cross-Tots ..... 1s.
Liddell's Arithmetic for Schools, 18mo. 1s. cloth; or in Two Parts, Sixpence each. The Answers separately, price Threepence.

London, LONGMANS & CO.

Digitized by Google

Lupton's Arithmetic for Schools and Candidates for Examination, 12mo. 2s. 6d. or with Answers to the Questions, 3s. 6d. the Answers separately 1s.
— Examination-Papers in Arithmetic, crown 8vo. ..... 1s.
M'Leod's Manual of Arthmetic, containing 1,750 Questions, 18mo..... 9d.
— Mental Arithmetic, I. Whole Numbers, II. Fractions .....each 1s.
— Extended Multiplication and Pence Tables, 18mo..... 2d.
Merrifield's Technical Arithmetic and Mensuration, small 8vo. 3s. 6d. Key 3s. 6d.
Moffatt's Mental Arithmetic, 12mo. 1s. or with Key, 1s. 6d.
Pix's Miscellaneous Examples in Arithmetic, 12mo..... 2s. 6d.
Stevens and Hole's Arithmetical Examination Cards, in Eight Sets, each Set consisting of Twenty-Four Cards. Price 1s. per Set.

A. Simple Addition and Subtraction.
B. Simple Multiplication and Division.
C. Compound Rules (Money).
D. Compound Rules (Weights and Measures).
E. Practice and Bills of Parcels.
F. Vulgar and Decimal Fractions.
G. Simple and Compound Proportion.
H. Interest, Stocks, and Miscellaneous Problems.

Tate's First Principles of Arithmetic, 12mo. ..... 1s. 6d.
Thomson's Treatise on Arithmetic, 12mo. .....3s. 6d. Key 5s.

Book-keeping and *Banking.*

Hunter's Exercises in Book-keeping by Double Entry, 12mo. ...1s. 6d. Key 2s. 6d.
— Examination-Questions in Book-keeping by Double Entry, 12mo. 2s. 6d.
— Examination-Questions &c. as above, separate from the Answers 1s.
— Ruled Paper for Forms of Account Books, 5 sorts ... per quire, 1s. 6d.
— Self-Instruction in Book-keeping, 12mo..... 2s.
Isbister's Book-keeping by Single and Double Entry, 18mo..... 9d.
— Set of Eight Account Books to the above .....each 6d.
Macleod's Elements of Banking, Third Edition, crown 8vo. ..... 7s. 6d.

Mensuration.

Boucher's Mensuration, Plane and Solid, 12mo..... 3s.
Hiley's Explanatory Mensuration, 12mo..... 2s. 6d.
Hunter's Elements of Mensuration, 18mo.....1s. Key 9d.
Merrifield's Technical Arithmetic & Mensuration, small 8vo. ..... 3s. 6d.
Nesbit's Treatise on Practical Mensuration, by Hunter, 12mo. 3s. 6d. Key 5s.

Algebra.

Colenso's Algebra, for National and Adult Schools, 18mo.....1s. 6d. Key 2s. 6d.
— Algebra, for the use of Schools, Part I. 12mo .....4s. 6d. Key 5s.
— Elements of Algebra, for the use of Schools, Part II. 12mo. 6s. Key 5s.
— Examples and Equation Papers, with the Answers, 12mo. ..... 2s. 6d.
Colenso and Hunter's Introductory Algebra, 18mo. .....2s. 6d. Key 2s. 6d.
Griffin's Algebra and Trigonometry, small 8vo..... 3s. 6d.
— Notes on Algebra and Trigonometry, small 8vo. ..... 3s. 6d.
Lund's Short and Easy Course of Algebra, crown 8vo.....2s. 6d. Key 2s. 6d.
MacColl's Algebraical Problems, with Elliptical Solutions, 12mo..... 2s. 6d.
Reynolds's Elementary Algebra for Beginners, 18mo. 9d. Answers, 3d. Key 1s.
Tate's Algebra made Easy, 12mo.....2s. Key 3s. 6d.
Thomson's Elementary Treatise on Algebra, 12mo.....5s. Key 4s. 6d.
Wood's Algebra, modernised by Lund, crown 8vo. ..... 7s. 6d.

Geometry and *Trigonometry.*

Booth's New Geometrical Methods, 2 vols. 8vo. .....36s.
Colenso's Elements of Euclid, 18mo. 4s. 6d. or with Key to the Exercises ... 6s. 6d.
— Geometrical Exercises and Key..... 3s. 6d.
— Geometrical Exercises, separately, 18mo..... 1s.
— Trigonometry, 12mo. Part I. 3s. 6d. Key 3s. 6d. Part II. 2s. 6d. Key 5s.

London, LONGMANS & CO.

Digitized by Google

Hawtrey's Introduction to Euclid ..... cloth 2s. 6d.
Hunter's Plane Trigonometry, for Beginners, 18mo..... 1s. Key 9d.
— Treatise on Logarithms, 18mo..... 1s. Key 9d.
Hymers's Differential Equations and Calculus, 8vo..... 12s.
Isbister's School Euclid, the First Two Books, 12mo. ..... 1s. 6d.
Jeans' Plane and Spherical Trigonometry, 12mo. 7s. 6d. or 2 Parts, each 4s.
— Problems in Astronomy &c. or Key to the above, 12mo. ..... 6s.
Potts's Euclid, University Edition, 8vo..... 10d.
— — Intermediate Edition, Books I. to IV. 3s. Books I. to III. 2s. 6d.
Books I. II. 1s. 6d. Book I. 1s.
— Enunciations of Euclid, 12mo..... 6d.
Tate's First Three Books of Euclid, 18mo. ..... 9d.
— Practical Geometry, with 261 Woodcuts, 18mo..... 1s.
— Geometry, Mensuration, Trigonometry, &c. 12mo..... 3s. 6d.
Thomson's Euclid, Books I. to VI. and XI. &XII. 12mo..... 5s.
— Plane and Spherical Trigonometry, 8vo. ..... 4s. 6d.
— Differential and Integral Calculus, 12mo. ..... 5s. 6d.
Watson's Plane and Solid Geometry, small 8vo..... 3s. 6d.
Williamson on Differential Calculus, crown 8vo. ..... 10s. 6d.
— on Integral Calculus, crown 8vo..... 10s. 6d.
Willock's Elementary Geometry of the Right Line, crown 8vo..... 5s.
Wright's Elements of Plane Geometry, crown 8vo..... 5s.

Land Surveying, Drawing, and *Practical Mathematics.*

Binns's Orthographic Projection and Isometrical Drawing, 18mo..... 1s.
Kimber's Mathematical Course for the University of London, 8vo. ..... 12s.
PART I. for Matriculation, separately, 1s. 6d. Key, in 2 Parts, 5s. each.
Nesbit's Practical Land Surveying, 8vo..... 12s.
Pierce's Solid or Descriptive Geometry, post 4to. ..... 12s. 6d.
Salmon's Treatise on Conic Sections, 8vo. ..... 12s.
Winter's Mathematical Exercises, post 8vo..... 6s. 6d.
Winter's Elementary Geometrical Drawing, Part I. post 8vo. 3s. 6d. Part II. 6s. 6d.
Wrigley's Examples in Pure and Mixed Mathematics, 8vo. ..... 8s. 6d.

Works by John Hullah, *Professor of Vocal Music* in *King's College,* in *Queen's College,* and in *Bedford College,* London.

Chromatic Scale, with the Inflected Syllables, on Large Sheet ..... 1s. 6d.
Card of Chromatic Scale, price 1d.
Exercises for the Cultivation of the Voice. For Soprano or Tenor ..... 2s. 6d.
Grammar of Musical Harmony, royal 8vo. Two Parts..... each 1s. 6d.
Exercises to Grammar of Musical Harmony ..... 1s.
Grammar of Counterpoint. Part I. super-royal 8vo. ..... 2s. 6d.
Hullah's Manual of Singing. Parts I. and II. 2s. 6d.; or together ..... 5s.
Exercises and Figures contained in Parts I. and II. of the Manual, Books I. and II. ..... each 8d.
Large Sheets, containing the Figures in Part I. of the Manual. Nos. 1 to 8 in a Parcel ..... 6s.
Large Sheets, containing the Exercises in Part I. of the Manual. Nos. 9 to 40, in Four Parcels of Eight Nos. each ..... per Parcel 6s.
Large Sheets, the Figures in Part II. Nos. 41 to 52 in a Parcel ..... 9s.
Hymns for the Young, set to Music, royal 8vo. ..... 8d.
Infant School Songs ..... 6d.
Notation, the Musical Alphabet, crown 8vo. ..... 6d.
Old English Songs for Schools, Harmonised ..... 6d.
Rudiments of Musical Grammar, royal 8vo. ..... 3s.

London, LONGMANS & CO.

Digitized by Google

School Songs for 2 and 3 Voices. 2 Books, 8vo. ..... each 6d.
Time and Tune in the Elementary School, crown 8vo. ..... 2s. 6d.
Exercises and Figures in the same, crown 8vo. 1s. or 2 Parts, 6d. each.

Political and *Historical Geography.*

Burbury's Mary's Geography, 18mo. 2s. 6d. ..... Questions 1s.
Butler's Ancient and Modern Geography, post 8vo. ..... 7s. 6d.
— Sketch of Modern Geography, post 8vo. ..... 4s.
— Sketch of Ancient Geography, post 8vo. ..... 4s.
Hiley's Child's First Geography, 18mo. ..... 9d.
— Elementary Geography for Beginners, 18mo. ..... 1s. 6d.
— Compendium of European Geography and History, 12mo ..... 3s. 6d.
— Asiatic, African, American and Australian Geography, 12mo. ..... 3s.
Hughes's Child's First Book of Geography, 18mo. ..... 9d.
— Geography of the British Empire, for Beginners, 18mo. ..... 9d.
— General Geography, for Beginners, 18mo. ..... 9d.
Questions on Hughes's General Geography, for Beginners, 18mo. ..... 9d.
Hughes's Geography of British History, fcp. 8vo. ..... 5s.
— Manual of Geography, with Six Coloured Maps, fcp. 8vo. ..... 7s. 6d.
Or in Two Parts:—1. Europe, 3s. 6d. II. Asia, Africa, America, &c. ..... 4s.
Hughes's Manual of British Geography, fcp. 8vo. ..... 2s.
Keith Johnston's Gazetteer, or Geographical Dictionary, 8vo ..... 42s.
Lupton's Examination-Papers in Geography, crown 8vo. ..... 1s.
M'Leod's Geography of Palestine or the Holy Land, 12mo. ..... 1s. 6d.
Maunder's Treasury of Geography, fcp. 8vo. ..... 6s.
The Stepping-Stone to Geography, 18mo. ..... 1s.
Sullivan's Geography Generalised, fcp. 2s. or with Maps, 2s. 6d.
— Introduction to Ancient and Modern Geography, 18mo. ..... 1s.

Physical Geography and *Geology.*

Butler's Text Book of Physical Geography ..... *In the press.*
Evans's Petit Album de l'Age du Bronze, crown 8vo. ..... 12s.
Hughes's (E.) Outlines of Physical Geography, 12mo. 3s. 6d. Questions, 6d.
— (W.) Physical Geography for Beginners, 18mo. ..... 1s.
Keith's Treatise on the Use of the Globes, 12mo. ..... 6s. 6d. Key 2s. 6d.
Maury's Physical Geography for Schools and General Readers, fcp. 8vo. .... 2s. 6d.
Nicols's Puzzle of Life (Elementary Geology), crown 8vo. ..... 3s. 6d.
Proctor's Elementary Physical Geography, fcp. 8vo. ..... 1s. 6d.
Woodward's Geology of England and Wales, crown 8vo. ..... 14s.

School Atlases and *Maps.*

Butler's Atlas of Modern Geography, royal 8vo. ..... 10s. 6d.
— Junior Modern Atlas, comprising 12 Maps, royal 8vo. ..... 4s. 6d.
— Atlas of Ancient Geography, royal 8vo. ..... 12s.
— Junior Ancient Atlas, comprising 12 Maps, royal 8vo. ..... 4s. 6d.
— General Atlas, Modern & Ancient, royal 4to. ..... 22s.
Public Schools Atlas of Ancient Geography, 25 entirely New Coloured Maps, imperial 8vo. or imperial 4to. 7s. 6d. cloth.
Public Schools Atlas of Modern Geography, 31 entirely New Coloured Maps, imperial 8vo. or imperial 4to. 5s. cloth.

Natural History and *Botany.*

Lindley and Moore's Treasury of Botany, Two Parts, fcp. 8vo. ..... 12s.
Maunder's Treasury of Natural History, revised by Holdsworth, fcp. 8vo. 6s.
Owen's Natural History for Beginners, 18mo. Two Parts 9d. each, or 1 vol. 2s.
The Stepping-Stone to Natural History, 18mo. ..... 2s. 6d.
Or in Two Parts.—I. *Mammalia*, 1s. II. *Birds*, *Reptiles*, and *Fishes* ..... 1s.

London, LONGMANS & CO.

Digitized by Google

Wood's Bible Animals, 8vo. ..... 14s.
— Homes without Hands, 8vo. ..... 14s.
— Insects at Home, 8vo ..... 14s.
— Insects Abroad, 8vo. ..... 14s.
— Out of Doors, crown 8vo..... 7s. 6d.
— Strange Dwellings, crown 8vo..... 7s. 6d.

Chemistry and *Telegraphy.*

Armstrong's Organic Chemistry, small 8vo. 3s. 6d
Crookes's Select Methods in Chemical Analysis, crown 8vo..... 12s. 6d.
Culley's Practical Telegraphy, 8vo..... 16s.
Miller's Elements of Chemistry, 3 vols. 8vo.
Part I.—Chemical Physics, Sixth Edition, in the press.
Part II.—Inorganic Chemistry, Fifth Edition, 21s.
Part III.—Organic Chemistry, Sixth Edition in the press.
— Introduction to Inorganic Chemistry, small 8vo. ..... 3s. 6d.
Odling's Course of Practical Chemistry, for Medical Students, crown 8vo... 6s.
Preece and Sivewright's Telegraphy, crown 8vo..... 3s. 6d.
Tate's Outlines of Experimental Chemistry, 18mo..... 9d.
Thorpe's Quantitative Chemical Analysis, small 8vo ..... 4s. 6d.
Thorpe and Muir's Qualitative Chemical Analysis, small 8vo..... 3s. 6d.
Tilden's Theoretical and Systematic Chemistry, small 8vo. ..... 3s. 6d.

Natural Philosophy and *Natural Science.*

Bloxam's Metals, their Properties and Treatment, small 8vo. ..... 3s. 6d.
Day's Numerical Examples in Heat, crown 8vo. ..... 1s. 6d.
— Electrical & Magnetic Measurement, 16mo..... 2s. 6d.
Downing's Practical Hydraulics, Part I. 8vo..... 5s. 6d.
Ganot's Physics, translated by Prof. E. Atkinson, crown 8vo. ..... 15s.
— Natural Philosophy, translated by the same, crown 8vo. ..... 7s. 6d.
Helmholtz' Popular Lectures on Scientific Subjects, 8vo. ..... 12s. 6d.
Irving's Short Manual of Heat, small 8vo. ..... 2s. 6d.
Jenkin's Electricity & Magnetism, small 8vo. ..... 3s. 6d.
Marcet's Conversations on Natural Philosophy, fcp. 8vo..... 7s. 6d.
Maxwell's Theory of Heat, small 8vo. ..... 3s. 6d.
Minchin's Treatise on Statics, crown 8vo. ..... 10s. 6d.
Tate's Light & Heat, for the use of Beginners, 18mo..... 9d.
— Hydrostatics, Hydraulics & Pneumatics, 18mo. ..... 9d.
— Electricity, explained for the use of Beginners, 18mo..... 9d.
— Magnetism, Voltaic Electricity & Electro-Dynamics, 18mo. ..... 9d.
Tyndall's Lesson in Electricity, with 58 Woodcuts, crown 8vo. ..... 2s. 6d.
— Notes of Lectures on Electricity, 1s. sewed, 1s. 6d. cloth.
— Notes of Lectures on Light, 1s. sewed, 1s. 6d. cloth.
Weinhold's Introduction to Experimental Physics, 8vo..... 31s. 6d.

Text-Books of *Science, Mechanical* and *Physical, adapted for the use of* Artisans, *and of* Students *in* Public *and* Science Schools.

Anderson's Strength of Materials, small 8vo. ..... 3s. 6d.
Armstrong's Organic Chemistry..... 3s. 6d.
Barry's Railway Appliances..... 3s. 6d.
Bloxam's Metals ..... 3s. 6d.
Goodeve's Elements of Mechanism ..... 3s. 6d.
— Principles of Mechanics ..... 3s. 6d.
Gore's Art of Electro-Metallurgy ..... 6s.
Griffin's Algebra and Trigonometry ..... 3s. 6d.
Jenkin's Electricity and Magnetism ..... 3s. 6d.

London, LONGMANS & CO.

Digitized by Google

Maxwell's Theory of Heat ..... 3s. 6d.
Merrifield's Technical Arithmetic and Mensuration ..... 3s. 6d.
Miller's Inorganic Chemistry ..... 3s. 6d.
Preece & Sivewright's Telegraphy ..... 3s. 6d.
Shelley's Workshop Appliances ..... 3s. 6d.
Thomé's Structural and Physiological Botany ..... 6s.
Thorpe's Quantitative Chemical Analysis ..... 4s. 6d.
Thorpe & Muir's Qualitative Analysis ..... 3s. 6d.
Tilden's Chemical Philosophy ..... 3s. 6d.
Unwin's Elements of Machine Design ..... 3s. 6d.
Watson's Plane and Solid Geometry ..... 3s. 6d.

*** Other Text-Books in active preparation.

Mechanics and *Mechanism.*

Barry's Railway Appliances, small 8vo. Woodcuts ..... 3s. 6d.
Goodeve's Elements of Mechanism, small 8vo. ..... 3s. 6d.
— Principles of Mechanics, small 8vo. ..... 3s. 6d.
Haughton's Animal Mechanics, 8vo. ..... 21s.
Magnus's Lessons in Elementary Mechanics, small 8vo. ..... 3s. 6d.
Shelley's Workshop Appliances, small 8vo. Woodcuts ..... 3s. 6d.
Tate's Exercises on Mechanics and Natural Philosophy, 12mo. ..... 2s. **Key** 3s. 6d.
— Mechanics and the Steam-Engine, for Beginners, 18mo. ..... 9d.
— Elements of Mechanism, with many Diagrams, 12mo. ..... 3s. 6d.
Twisden's Introduction to Practical Mechanics, crown 8vo. ..... 10s. 6d.
— First Lessons in Theoretical Mechanics, crown 8vo. ..... 8s. 6d.
Willis's Principles of Mechanism, 8vo. ..... 18s.

Engineering, Architecture, &c.

Anderson on the Strength of Materials and Structures, small 8vo. ..... 3s. 6d.
Bourne's Treatise on the Steam-Engine, 4to. ..... 42s.
— Catechism of the Steam-Engine, fcp. 8vo. ..... 6s.
— Recent Improvements in the Steam-Engine, fcp. 8vo. ..... 6s.
— Handbook of the Steam-Engine, fcp. 8vo. ..... 9s.
Downing's Elements of Practical Construction, PART I. 8vo. Plates ..... 14s.
Fairbairn's Useful Information for Engineers. 3 vols. crown 8vo. ..... 31s. 6d.
Gwilt's Encyclopædia of Architecture, 8vo. ..... 52s. 6d.
Main and Brown's Marine Steam-Engine, 8vo. ..... 12s. 6d.
— — Indicator & Dynamometer, 8vo. ..... 4s. 6d.
— — Questions on the Steam-Engine, 8vo. ..... 5s. 6d.
Mitchell's Stepping-Stone to Architecture, 18mo. Woodcuts ..... 1s.
— Rudimentary Manual of Architecture, crown 8vo. ..... 10s. 6d.
Moseley's Mechanical Principles of Engineering and Architecture, 8vo. ..... 24s.

Popular Astronomy and *Navigation.*

Brinkley's Astronomy, by Stubbs & Brünnow, crown 8vo. ..... 6s.
Evers's Navigation & Great Circle Sailing, 18mo. ..... 1s.
Herschel's Outlines of Astronomy, Twelfth Edition, square crown 8vo. ..... 12s.
Jeans's Handbook for the Stars, royal 8vo. ..... 4s. 6d.
— Navigation and Nautical Astronomy, PART I. *Practical*, 12mo. ..... 5s.
— — — PART II. *Theoretical*, royal 8vo. 7s. 6d.
Laughton's Nautical Surveying, small 8vo. ..... 6s.
Merrifield's Magnetism & Deviation of the Compass, 18mo. ..... 1s. 6d.
Proctor's Lessons in Elementary Astronomy, fcp. 8vo. ..... 1s. 6d.
— Library Star Atlas, folio ..... 25s.
— New Star Atlas for Schools, crown 8vo. ..... 5s.
— Handbook for the Stars, square fcp. 8vo. ..... 5s.
The Stepping-Stone to Astronomy, 18mo. ..... 1s.
Tate's Astronomy and the use of the Globes, for Beginners, 18mo. ..... 9d.
Webb's Celestial Objects for Common Telescopes, 16mo. ..... 7s. 6d.

London, LONGMANS & CO.

Digitized by Google

Animal Physiology and *Preservation* of *Health.*

Bray's Education of the Feelings, crown 8vo ..... 2*s.* 6*d.*
— Physiology and the Laws of Health, 11th Thousand, fcp. 8vo. ..... 1*s.* 6*d.*
— Diagrams for Class Teaching ..... per pair 6*s.* 6*d.*
Buckton's Health in the House, small 8vo. ..... 2*s.*
Hartley's Air and its Relations to Life, small 8vo. ..... 6*s.*
House I Live In; Structure and Functions of the Human Body, 18mo. ..... 2*s.* 6*d.*
Mapother's Animal Physiology, 18mo. ..... 1*s.*
Marshall's Outlines of Physiology, Human and Comparative, 2 vols. cr. 8vo. 32*s.*

General Knowledge.

The Stepping-Stone to Knowledge, 18mo. ..... 1*s.*
Second Series of the Stepping-Stone to General Knowledge, 18mo. ..... 1*s.*
Sterne's Questions on Generalities, Two Series, each 2*s.* Keys ..... each 4*s.*

Chronology and *Historical Genealogy.*

Cates and Woodward's Chronological and Historical Encyclopædia, 8vo. ... 42*s.*
Crook's Events of England in Rhyme, square 16mo. ..... 1*s.*
Slater's *Sententiæ Chronologicæ*, the Original Work, 12mo ..... 1*s.* 6*d.*
— — — improved by Miss Sewell, 12mo. ..... 3*s.* 6*d.*

Mythology and *Antiquities.*

Becker's *Gallus*, Roman Scenes of the Time of Augustus, post 8vo. ..... 7*s.* 6*d.*
— *Charicles*, illustrating the Private Life of the Ancient Greeks ... 7*s.* 6*d.*
Cox's Manual of Mythology, in Question and Answer, fcp. 8vo ..... 3*s.*
— Mythology of the Aryan Nations, 2 vols. 8vo. ..... 28*s.*
— Tales of Ancient Greece, crown 8vo. ..... 6*s.*
Ewald's Antiquities of Israel, translated by Solly, 8vo. ..... 12*s.* 6*d.*
Goldziher's Mythology among the Hebrews, translated by Martineau, 8vo 16*s.*
Hort's New Pantheon, 18mo. with 17 Plates ..... 2*s.* 6*d.*
Rich's Illustrated Dictionary of Roman and Greek Antiquities, post 8vo.... 7*s.* 6*d.*

Biography.

Cates's Dictionary of General Biography, 8vo. ..... 25*s.*
Macaulay's Clive, annotated by H. C. Bowen, M.A. fcp. 8vo. ..... 2*s.* 6*d.*
Maunder's Biographical Treasury, re-written by W. L. R. Cates, fcp. 8vo. 6*s.*
Pattison's Isaac Casaubon, 1559-1614, 8vo. ..... 18*s.*
The Stepping-Stone to Biography, 18mo. ..... 1*s.*

Epochs of *Modern History.*

Church's Beginning of the Middle Ages, fcp. 8vo. Maps ..... 2*s.* 6*d.*
Cordery's French Revolution to the Battle of Waterloo ..... *Nearly ready.*
Cox's Crusades, fcp. 8vo. Maps ..... 2*s.* 6*d.*
Creighton's Age of Elizabeth, fcp. 8vo. Maps 2*s.* 6*d*
Gairdner's Houses of Lancaster & York, fcp. 8vo. Maps 2*s.* 6*d*
Gardiner's Thirty Years' War, 1618-1648, fcp. 8vo. Maps ..... 2*s.* 6*d.*
— First Two Stuarts and the Puritan Revolution, fcp. 8vo. Maps 2*s.* 6*d.*
Hale's Fall of the Stuarts, fcp. 8vo. Maps ..... 2*s.* 6*d.*
Johnson's Normans in Europe, fcp. 8vo. Maps ..... 2*s.* 6*d.*
— Lawrence's Early Hanoverians ..... *In the press.*
— Longman's Frederick the Great and the 7 Years' War ..... *In the press.*
Ludlow's War of American Independence, fcp. 8vo. Maps ..... 2*s.* 6*d.*
Morris's Age of Anne, fcp. 8vo. Maps ..... 2*s.* 6*d.*
Seebohm's Protestant Revolution, fcp. 8vo. Maps ..... 2*s.* 6*d.*
Stubbs's Early Plantagenets, fcp. 8vo. Maps ..... 2*s.* 6*d.*
— Empire under the House of Hohenstaufer ..... *In preparation.*
Warburton's Edward the Third, fcp. 8vo. Maps ..... 2*s.* 6*d.*

London, LONGMANS & CO.

Digitized by Google

Epochs of *English History.*

Browning's Modern England, from 1820 to 1876. ..... *In the press.*
Cordery's Struggle against Absolute Monarchy, 1603-1688, fcp. Maps ..... 9*d.*
Creighton's England a Continental Power, 1066-1216, fcp. Maps. ..... 9*d.*
— Tudors and the Reformation, 1485-1603, fcp. 8vo. Maps. ..... 9*d.*
Powell's Early England up to the Norman Conquest, fcp. 8vo. Maps. ..... 1*s.*
Rowley's Rise of the People and Growth of Parliament, 1215-1485, fcp. Maps. 9*d.*
— Settlement of the Constitution, 1688-1778, fcp. Maps ..... 9*d.*
Tancock's England during the Revolutionary Wars, 1778-1820. ..... *In the press.*

British History.

Armitage's Childhood of the English Nation, fcp. 8vo. ..... 2*s.* 6*d.*
Bartle's Synopsis of English History, fcp. 8vo ..... 3*s.* 6*d.*
Cantlay's English History Analysed, fcp. 8vo. ..... 2*s.*
Catechism of English History, edited by Miss Sewell, 18mo. ..... 1*s.* 6*d.*
Gleig's School History of England, abridged, 12mo. ..... 6*s.*
— First Book of History—England, 18mo. 2*s.* or 2 Parts ..... each 9*d.*
— British Colonies, or Second Book of History. 18mo. ..... 1*s.*
— British India, or Third Book of History, 18mo. ..... 9*d.*
— Historical Questions on the above Three Histories, 18mo. ..... 9*d.*
Littlewood's Essentials of English History, fcp. 8vo. ..... 3*s.*
Lupton's Examination-Papers in History, crown 8vo. ..... 1*s.*
— English History, revised, crown 8vo. ..... 7*s.* 6*d.*
Morris's Class-Book History of England, fcp. 8vo. ..... 3*s.* 6*d.*
Outlines of the History of England, 18mo. ..... 1*s.*
The Stepping-Stone to English History, 18mo. ..... 1*s.*
The Stepping-Stone to Irish History, 18mo. ..... 1*s.*
Turner's Analysis of English and French History, fcp. 8vo. ..... 2*s.* 6*d.*

Epochs of *Ancient History.*

Beesly's Gracchi, Marius and Sulla, fcp. 8vo. Maps ..... 2*s.* 6*d.*
Capes's Age of the Antonines, fcp. 8vo. Maps ..... 2*s.* 6*d.*
— Early Roman Empire, fcp. 8vo. Maps. ..... 2*s.* 6*d.*
Cox's Athenian Empire, fcp. 8vo. Maps. ..... 2*s.* 6*d.*
— Greeks & Persians, fcp. 8vo. Maps ..... 2*s.* 6*d.*
Curteis's Rise of the Macedonian Empire, fcp. 8vo. Maps. ..... 2*s.* 6*d.*
Ihne's Rome to its Capture by the Gauls, fcp. 8vo. Maps. ..... 2*s.* 6*d.*
Merivale's Roman Triumvirates, fcp. 8vo. Maps ..... 2*s.* 6*d.*
Sankey's Spartan and Theban Supremacies, fcp. 8vo. Maps. ..... 2*s.* 6*d.*
Smith's Rome and Carthage, the Punic Wars ..... *In the press.*

History, Ancient and *Modern.*

Browne's History of Greece, for Beginners, 18mo. ..... 9*d.*
— History of Rome, for Beginners, 18mo. ..... 9*d.*
Cox's History of Greece, Vols. I. & II. 8vo. ..... 36*s.*
— General History of Greece, crown 8vo. Maps ..... 7*s.* 6*d.*
— School History of Greece, fcp. 8vo. Maps ..... 3*s.* 6*d.*
Gleig's History of France, 18mo. ..... 1*s.*
Ihne's Roman History, Vols. I. to III. 8vo. ..... 45*s.*
Mangnall's Historical and Miscellaneous Questions, 12mo. ..... 4*s.* 6*d.*
Maunder's Historical Treasury, with Index, fcp. 8vo. ..... 6*s.*
Merivale's History of the Romans under the Empire, 8 vols. post 8vo. ..... 48*s.*
— Fall of the Roman Republic, 12mo. ..... 7*s.* 6*d.*
— General History of Rome, crown 8vo. Maps. ..... 7*s.* 6*d.*
Puller's School History of Rome, abridged from Merivale, fcp. Maps. *In the press.*

Digitized by Google

Rawlinson's Sixth Oriental Monarchy (the Parthians), 8vo. Maps &c. .....16*s.*
— Seventh Oriental Monarchy (the Sassanians) 8vo. Maps &c. ...28*s.*
Sewell's Ancient History of Egypt, Assyria, and Babylonia, fcp. 8vo. ..... 6*s.*
— Catechism of Grecian History, 18mo. 1*s.* 6*d*
— Child's First History of Rome, fcp. 8vo..... 2*s.* 6*d.*
— First History of Greece, fcp. 8vo. ..... 3*s.* 6*d.*
— Popular History of France, crown 8vo. Maps ..... 7*s.* 6*d.*
The Stepping-Stone to Grecian History, 18mo. ..... 1*s.*
The Stepping-Stone to Roman History, 18mo. ..... 1*s.*
Taylor's Student's Manual of Ancient History, crown 8vo..... 7*s.* 6*d.*
— Student's Manual of Modern History, crown 8vo..... 7*s.* 6*d.*
— Student's Manual of the History of India, crown 8vo..... 7*s.* 6*d.*
Turner's Analysis of the History of Greece, fcp. 8vo..... 2*s.* 6*d.*
— Analysis of Roman History, fcp. 8vo..... 2*s.* 6*d.*

Scripture History, Moral and *Religious Works.*

Ayre's Treasury of Bible Knowledge, fcp. 8vo. ..... 6*s.*
Boultbee's Commentary on the Thirty-Nine Articles, crown 8vo. ..... 6*s.*
Browne's Exposition of the Thirty-Nine Articles, 8vo.....16*s.*
Examination Questions on the above, fcp. 8vo ..... 3*s.* 6*d.*
Conybeare and Howson's Life and Epistles of St. Paul, 1 vol. crown 8vo. ... 9*s.*
Girdlestone's Synonyms of the Old Testament, 8vo. .....15*s.*
Gleig's Sacred History, or Fourth Book of History, 18mo. 2*s.* or 2 Parts, each 9*d.*
Kalisch's Commentary on the Old Testament; with a New Translation.
Vol. I. Genesis, 8vo. 18*s.* or adapted for the General Reader, 12*s.* Vol. II. Exodus, 15*s.* or adapted for the General Reader, 12*s.* Vol. III. Leviticus, Part I. 15*s.* or adapted for the General Reader, 8*s.* Vol. IV. Leviticus, Part II. 15*s.* or adapted for the General Reader, 8*s.*
Norris's Catechist's Manual, 18mo. ..... 1*s.* 3*d.*
Potts's Paley's Evidences and Horæ Paulinæ, 8vo.....10*s.* 6*d.*
Pulliblank's Teacher's Handbook of the Bible, crown 8vo. ..... 3*s.* 6*d.*
Riddle's Manual of Scripture History, fcp. 8vo..... 4*s.*
— Outlines of Scripture History, fcp. 8vo..... 2*s.* 6*d.*
Rogers's School and Children's Bible, crown 8vo. ..... 2*s.*
Rothschild's History and Literature of the Israelites, 2 vols. crown 8vo.....12*s.* 6*d.*
— — — — — Abridged, fcp. 8vo... 3*s.* 6*d.*
Sewell's Preparation for the Holy Communion, 32mo... ..... 3*s.*
The Stepping-Stone to Bible Knowledge, 18mo. ..... 1*s.*
Whately's Introductory Lessons on Christian Evidences, 18mo..... 6*d.*
Young's New Concordance to the Bible, imperial 8vo.....*In the press.*

Mental and *Moral Philosophy*, and *Civil Law.*

Amos's Science of Jurisprudence, 8vo. .....18*s.*
— Primer of English Constitution and Government, crown 8vo. ..... 6*s.*
Bacon's Advancement of Learning, analysed by Fleming, crown 8vo. ..... 3*s.* 6*d.*
— Essays, with Annotations by Archbishop Whately, 8vo. .....10*s.* 6*d.*
— — annotated by Hunter, crown 8vo. ..... 3*s.* 6*d.*
— — annotated by Abbott, 2 vols. fcp. 8vo..... 6*s.*
— — with References and Notes by Markby, fcp. 8vo. ..... 1*s.* 6*d.*
Bain's Rhetoric and English Composition, crown 8vo. ..... 4*s.*
— Mental and Moral Science, crown 8vo.....10*s.* 6*d.*
Hume's Treatise on Human Nature, by Green and Grose, 2 vols. 8vo. .....28*s.*
— Essays, by the same Editors, 2 vols. 8vo. .....28*s.*
Lewes's History of Philosophy from Thales to Comte, 2 vols. 8vo.....32*s.*
Lewis's Influence of Authority in Matters of Opinion, 8vo.....14*s.*
Mill's System of Logic, Ratiocinative and Inductive, 2 vols. 8vo.....25*s.*

London, LONGMANS & CO.

Digitized by Google

VHITE'S
LLEGE LATIN DICTIONARIES.

fully revised, and complete in One Volume, bound in
ered. Royal 8vo. price 28*s.*

NGLISH DICTIONARY
E PARENT WORK).

of Corpus Christi College, Oxford; and the Rev.
M.A. of St. Edmund Hall, Oxford.

nary of FREUND, as last revised by the Author.)

in Dictionary, although based on the German
repeated revision and amplification, a work of
aracter; and a fifth edition, in a single volume
been issued, gives the results of the latest study
systematic form. The test of such a work is to
ng over its pages, but by its practical use, and
and students has fully justified the confidence
of value in this work is that it takes in the
only the old classical, but the patristic forms.'
SATURDAY REVIEW.

, carefully revised. Medium 8vo. price 15*s.*

LATIN-ENGLISH DICTIONARY
as Abridgment, for the Use of University Students,
n Dictionary of White and Riddle.
. WHITE, D.D. Oxon.

ised. Square 12mo. price 7*s.* 6*d.*

N-ENGLISH DICTIONARY
bridged from the larger Dictionaries of White
and Riddle.
. WHITE, D.D. Oxon.

e 12mo. price 5*s.* 6*d.*

GLISH-LATIN DICTIONARY
White and Riddle's large Latin-English Dictionary.
WHITE, D.D. Oxon.

ised. Square 12mo. price 12*s.*

HITE'S
COMPLETE LATIN-ENGLISH
-LATIN DICTIONARY
ionaries bound in One Volume).

fcp. 8vo. price 3*s.*

-ENGLISH DICTIONARY
Schools. (Abridged
English Dictionary.)

ONGMANS &

Digitized by Google

Rawlinson's Sixth Oriental Monarchy (the Parthians), 8vo. Maps &c. .....16*s.*
— Seventh Oriental Monarchy (the Sassanians) 8vo. Maps &c. ...28*s.*
Sewell's Ancient History of Egypt, Assyria, and Babylonia, fcp. 8vo. ..... 6*s.*
— Catechism of Grecian History, 18mo. 1*s.* 6*d*
— Child's First History of Rome, fcp. 8vo..... 2*s.* 6*d.*
— First History of Greece, fcp. 8vo. ..... 3*s.* 6*d.*
— Popular History of France, crown 8vo. Maps ..... 7*s.* 6*d.*
The Stepping-Stone to Grecian History, 18mo. ..... 1*s.*
The Stepping-Stone to Roman History, 18mo. ..... 1*s.*
Taylor's Student's Manual of Ancient History, crown 8vo..... 7*s.* 6*d.*
— Student's Manual of Modern History, crown 8vo..... 7*s.* 6*d.*
— Student's Manual of the History of India, crown 8vo..... 7*s.* 6*d.*
Turner's Analysis of the History of Greece, fcp. 8vo..... 2*s.* 6*d.*
— Analysis of Roman History, fcp. 8vo..... 2*s.* 6*d.*

Scripture History, Moral and *Religious Works.*

Ayre's Treasury of Bible Knowledge, fcp. 8vo. ..... 6*s.*
Boultbee's Commentary on the Thirty-Nine Articles, crown 8vo. ..... 6*s.*
Browne's Exposition of the Thirty-Nine Articles, 8vo.....16*s.*
Examination Questions on the above, fcp. 8vo ..... 3*s.* 6*d.*
Conybeare and Howson's Life and Epistles of St. Paul, 1 vol. crown 8vo. ... 9*s.*
Hirdlestone's Synonyms of the Old Testament, 8vo. .....15*s.*
Gleig's Sacred History, or Fourth Book of History, 18mo. 2*s.* or 2 Parts, each 9*d.*
Kalisch's Commentary on the Old Testament; with a New Translation.
Vol. I. Genesis, 8vo. 18*s.* or adapted for the General Reader, 12*s.* Vol. II. Exodus, 15*s.* or adapted for the General Reader, 12*s.* Vol. III. Leviticus, Part I. 15*s.* or adapted for the General Reader, 8*s.* Vol. IV. Leviticus, Part II. 15*s.* or adapted for the General Reader, 8*s.*
Norris's Catechist's Manual, 18mo. ..... 1*s.* 3*d.*
Potts's Paley's Evidences and Horæ Paulinæ, 8vo.....10*s.* 6*d.*
Pulliblank's Teacher's Handbook of the Bible, crown 8vo. ..... 3*s.* 6*d.*
Riddle's Manual of Scripture History, fcp. 8vo..... 4*s.*
— Outlines of Scripture History, fcp. 8vo..... 2*s.* 6*d.*
Rogers's School and Children's Bible, crown 8vo. ..... 2*s.*
Rothschild's History and Literature of the Israelites, 2 vols. crown 8vo.....12*s.* 6*d.*
— — — — — Abridged, fcp. 8vo... 3*s.* 6*d.*
Sewell's Preparation for the Holy Communion, 32mo... ..... 3*s.*
The Stepping-Stone to Bible Knowledge, 18mo. ..... 1*s.*
Whately's Introductory Lessons on Christian Evidences, 18mo..... 6*d.*
Young's New Concordance to the Bible, imperial 8vo.....*In the press.*

Mental and *Moral Philosophy*, and *Civil Law.*

Amos's Science of Jurisprudence, 8vo. .....18*s.*
— Primer of English Constitution and Government, crown 8vo. ..... 6*s.*
Bacon's Advancement of Learning, analysed by Fleming, crown 8vo. ..... 3*s.* 6*d.*
— Essays, with Annotations by Archbishop Whately, 8vo. .....10*s.* 6*d.*
— — annotated by Hunter, crown 8vo. ..... 3*s.* 6*d.*
— — annotated by Abbott, 2 vols. fcp. 8vo..... 6*s.*
— — with References and Notes by Markby, fcp. 8vo. ..... 1*s.* 6*d.*
Bain's Rhetoric and English Composition, crown 8vo. ..... 4*s.*
— Mental and Moral Science, crown 8vo.....10*s.* 6*d.*
Hume's Treatise on Human Nature, by Green and Grose, 2 vols. 8vo. .....28*s.*
— Essays, by the same Editors, 2 vols. 8vo. .....28*s.*
Lewes's History of Philosophy from Thales to Comte, 2 vols. 8vo.....32*s.*
Lewis's Influence of Authority in Matters of Opinion, 8vo.....14*s.*
Mill's System of Logic, Ratiocinative and Inductive, 2 vols. 8vo.....25*s.*

London, LONGMANS & CO.

Digitized by Google

Killick's Student's Handbook of Mill's System of Logic, crown 8vo..... 3s. 6d.
Stebbing's Analysis of Mill's System of Logic, 12mo. ..... 3s. 6d.
Morell's Handbook of Logic, for Schools and Teachers, fcp. 8vo. ..... 2s.
— Introduction to Mental Philosophy, 8vo. ..... 12s.
Sandars's Institutes of Justinian, 8vo. ..... 18s.
Swinbourne's Picture Logic, crown 8vo. ..... 5s.
Thomson's Outline of the Necessary Laws of Thought, post 8vo. ..... 6s.
Ueberweg's Logic, translated by Lindsay, 8vo. ..... 16s.
Whately's Elements of Logic, 8vo. 10s. 6d. crown 8vo. ..... 4s. 6d.
— Elements of Rhetoric, 8vo. 10s. 6d. crown 8vo..... 4s. 6d.
— Lessons on Reasoning, fcp. 8vo. ..... 1s. 6d.

Principles of *Teaching, &c.*

Gibbs & Edwards's New Revised Code, crown 8vo..... 3s. 6d.
Gill's Systems of Education, fcp. 8vo. ..... 3s. 6d.
— Art of Religious Instruction, fcp. 8vo. ..... *In the press.*
— Art of Teaching to Observe and Think, fcp. 8vo..... 2s.
Johnston's (Miss) Ladies' College and School Examiner, fcp. 1s. 6d. Key 2s. 6d.
Johnston's (R.) Army and Civil Service Guide, crown 8vo. ..... 5s.
— Civil Service Guide, crown 8vo. ..... 3s. 6d.
— Guide to Candidates for the Excise, 18mo. ..... 1s. 6d.
— Guide to Candidates for the Customs, 18mo. ..... 1s.
Lake's Book of Oral Object Lessons on Common Things, 18mo. ..... 1s. 6d.
Potts's Liber Cantabrigiensis, fcp. 8vo. ..... 5s. 6d.
— Account of Cambridge Scholarships and Exhibitions, fcp. 8vo..... 1s. 6d.
— Maxims, Aphorisms, &c. for Learners, crown 8vo. ..... 1s. 6d.
Robinson's Manual of Method and Organisation, fcp. 8vo..... 3s. 6d.
Sewell's Principles of Education, 2 vols, fcp. 8vo..... 12s. 6d.
Sullivan's Papers on Education and School-Keeping, 12mo. ..... 2s.

The *Greek Language.*

Bloomfield's College and School Greek Testament, fcp. 8vo. ..... 5s.
Bolland & Lang's Politics of Aristotle, post 8vo..... 7s. 6d.
Bullinger's Lexicon and Concordance to Greek Testament, medium 8vo....30s.
Collis's Chief Tenses of the Greek Irregular Verbs, 8vo..... 1s.
— Pontes Classici, No. II. Greek, 12mo..... 3s. 6d.
— Praxis Græca, Etymology, 12mo. ..... 2s. 6d.
— Greek Verse-Book, Praxis Iambica, 12mo..... 4s. 6d.
Congreve's Politics of Aristotle, translated, 8vo. ..... 18s.
Donaldson's New Cratylus, 8vo. ..... 21s.
Farrar's Brief Greek Syntax and Accidence, 12mo. ..... 4s. 6d.
— Greek Grammar Rules for Harrow School, 12mo..... 1s. 6d.
Fowle's Short and Easy Greek Book, 12mo..... 2s. 6d.
— Eton Greek Reading-Book, 12mo..... 1s. 6d.
— First Easy Greek Reading-Book, 12mo. ..... 5s.
— Second Easy Greek Reading Book, 12mo. ..... 5s.
Grant's Ethics of Aristotle, with Essays and Notes, 2 vols. 8vo..... 32s.
Green's Birds and Peace of Aristophanes, crown 8vo. ..... each 3s. 6d.
Hewitt's Greek Examination-Papers, 12mo. ..... 1s. 6d.
Isbister's Xenophon's Anabasis, Books I. to III. with Notes, 12mo. ..... 3s. 6d.
Kennedy's Greek Grammar, 12mo. ..... 4s. 6d.
Liddell and Scott's Larger Greek-Lexicon, crown 4to..... 36s.
— — — Greek-English Lexicon abridged, square 12mo..... 7s. 6d.
Linwood's Sophocles, Greek Text, Latin Notes, 4th Edition, 8vo..... 16s.
— Theban Triology of Sophocles literally explained. ..... *In preparation.*
Mahaffy's History of Greek Classical Literature..... *In the press.*
Morris's Greek Lessons, square 18mo. ..... Part I. 2s. 6d. Part II. 1s.
Parry's Elementary Greek Grammar, 12mo. ..... 3s. 6d.
— Reges et Heroes, from Herodotus, with Notes, crown 8vo. ..... 3s. 6d.
Pindar's Odes, &c. revised and explained by Donaldson, 8vo. ..... 16s.
Sheppard and Evans's Notes on Thucydides, crown 8vo..... 7s. 6d.
Thucydides' Peloponnesian War, translated by Crawley, 8vo. ..... 10s. 6d.
Valpy's Greek Delectus, improved by the Rev. Dr. White, 12mo. 2s. 6d. Key 2s. 6d.
White's Four Gospels in Greek, with English Lexicon, square 32mo..... 5s.
— Xenophon's Expedition of Cyrus, with English Notes, 12mo..... 7s. 6d.

Digitized by Google

Wilkins's Manual of Greek Prose Composition, crown 8vo. ..... 7s. 6d. Key 5s.
— Exercises in Greek Prose Composition, crown 8vo. ... 4s. 6d. Key 2s. 6d.
— Progressive Greek Delectus, 12mo. ..... 4s. Key 2s. 6d.
— Progressive Greek Anthology, 12mo. ..... 5s.
— Scriptores Attici, Excerpts with English Notes, crown 8vo. ..... 7s. 6d.
— Speeches from Thucydides translated, post 8vo. ..... 6s.
Williams's Nicomachean Ethics of Aristotle translated, crown 8vo. ..... 7s. 6d.
Wright's Plato's Phædrus, Lysis and Protagoras, translated, fcp. 8vo. ..... 4s. 6d.
Yonge's Larger English-Greek Lexicon, 4to. ..... 21s.
— English-Greek Lexicon abridged, square 12mo. ..... 8s. 6d.
Zeller's Plato and the Older Academy, by Alleyne & Goodwin, cr. 8vo. ..... 18s.
— Socrates, translated by Reichel, crown 8vo. ..... 10s. 6d.

White's *Grammar-School* Greek *Texts, with English Vocabularies.*

Price 1s.

Æsop (Fables) and Palæphatus (Myths), 32mo. .....
Homer, First Book of the Iliad .....
Lucian, Select Dialogues .....
Xenophon, First Book of the Anabasis .....
— Second Book of the Anabasis .....
St. Matthew's Gospel .....
St. Mark's Gospel .....
St. Luke's Gospel .....
St. John's Gospel .....
St. Paul's Epistle to the Romans .....

1s.
1s.
1s. 6d.
1s.
2s. 6d.
1s. 6d.
2s. 6d.
1s. 6d.
1s. 6d.

White's *Grammar-School* Latin *Texts, with English Vocabularies.*

Price 1s.

Cæsar, First Book of the Gallic War, 32mo. .....
Cæsar, Second Book of the Gallic War .....
Cæsar, Third Book of the Gallic War .....
Cæsar, Fourth Book of the Gallic War .....
Cæsar, Fifth Book of the Gallic War .....
Cæsar, Sixth Book of the Gallic War .....
Cicero, Cato Major .....
Cicero, Laelius .....
Eutropius, First & Second Books of Roman History .....
Eutropius, Third & Fourth Books of Roman History .....
Horace, First Book of the Odes .....
Horace, Second Book of the Odes .....
Horace, Third Book of the Odes .....
Horace, Fourth Book of the Odes .....
Nepos, Miltiades, Cimon, Pausanias, and Aristides .....
Ovid, Select Myths from the Metamorphoses .....
Ovid, Selections from the Epistles and Fasti .....
Phædrus, Select Fables .....
Phædrus, First & Second Books of Fables .....
Sallust, Bellum Catilinarium .....
Virgil, Fourth Book of the Georgics .....
Virgil, First Book of the Æneid .....
Virgil, Second Book of the Æneid .....
Virgil, Third Book of the Æneid .....
Virgil, Fourth Book of the Æneid .....
Virgil, Fifth Book of the Æneid .....
Virgil, Sixth Book of the Æneid .....

1s.
1s.
9d.
9d.
1s.
1s.
1s. 6d.
1s. 6d.
1s.
1s.
1s.
1s.
1s. 6d.
1s.
9d.
9d.
1s.
9d.
1s.
1s. 6d.
1s.
1s.
1s.
1s.
1s.
1s.
1s.

The *Latin Language.*

Beesly's Germanicus, from Tacitus's Annals, fcp. ..... 2s.
Bradley's Latin Prose Exercises, 12mo. ..... 3s. 6d. Key 5s.
— Continuous Lessons in Latin Prose, 12mo. ..... 5s. Key 5s. 6d.
— Cornelius Nepos, improved by White, 12mo. ..... 3s. 6d.
— Ovid's Metamorphoses, improved by White, 12mo. ..... 4s. 6d.
— Select Fables of Phædrus, improved by White, 12mo. ..... 2s. 6d.
— Eutropius, improved by White, 12mo. ..... 2s. 6d.
Collis's Chief Tenses of Latin Irregular Verbs, 8vo. ..... 1s.
— Pontes Classici Latini, 12mo. ..... 3s. 6d.

Digitized by Google

Conington's Æneid of Virgil, translated into English Verse, crown 8vo. ... 9s.
Fowle's Short and Easy Latin Book, 12mo. ... 1s. 6d.
— First Easy Latin Reading-Book, 12mo. ... 3s. 6d.
— Second Easy Latin Reading-Book, 12mo. ... 3s. 6d.
Hewitt's Latin Examination-Papers, 12mo ... 1s. 6d.
Isbister's Cæsar, Books I.—VII. 12mo. 4s. or with Reading Lessons ... 4s. 6d.
— Cæsar's Commentaries, Books I.—V. 12mo. ... 3s. 6d.
— First Book of Cæsar's Gallic War, 12mo. ... 1s. 6d.
Jerram's Latine Reddenda, crown 8vo. ... 1s.
Kennedy's Child's Latin Primer, or First Latin Lessons, 12mo. ... 2s.
— Child's Latin Accidence, 12mo. ... 1s.
— Elementary Latin Grammar, 12mo. ... 3s. 6d.
— Elementary Latin Reading-Book, or Tirocinium Latinum, 12mo. 2s.
— Latin Prose, Palæstra Stili Latini, 12mo. ... 6s.
— *Subsidia Primaria*, Exercise Books to the *Public School Latin Primer*, I. Accidence and Simple Construction, 2s. 6d. II. Syntax, ... 3s. 6d.
Key to the Exercises in *Subsidia Primaria*, Parts I. & II. price 5s.
Kennedy's *Subsidia Primaria*, III. the Latin Compound Sentence, 12mo... 1s.
— Curriculum Stili Latini, 12mo. 4s. 6d. Key, 7s. 6d.
— Palæstra Latina, or Second Latin Reading-Book, 12mo. ... 5s.
Kenny's Cæsar's Commentaries, Book I. 18mo. 1s. Books II. & III. ... 1s.
— Virgil's Æneid, Books I. II. III. & V. 18mo. ... each Book 1s.
Moody's Eton Latin Grammar, 12mo. 2s. 6d. The Accidence separately ... 1s.
Parry's Origines Romanæ, from Livy, with English Notes, crown 8vo. ... 4s.
The Public School Latin Primer, 12mo. ... 2s. 6d.
— — — — Grammar, by the Rev. B. H. Kennedy, D.D. p.8vo. 7s. 6d.
Prendergast's Mastery Series, Manual of Latin, 12mo. ... 2s. 6d.
Rapier's Introduction to Composition of Latin Verse, 12mo... 3s. 6d. Key 2s. 6d.
Riddle's Young Scholar's Lat.-Eng. & Eng.-Lat. Dictionary, square 12mo. ... 10s. 6d.
Separately { The Latin-English Dictionary, 6s. / The English-Latin Dictionary, 5s.
Riddle and Arnold's English-Latin Lexicon, 8vo. ... 21s.
Sheppard and Turner's Aids to Classical Study, 12mo. ... 5s. Key 6s.
Simcox's History of Latin Classical Literature ... *In the press.*
Turner and Price's Aids to Classical Study, 12mo. ... 3s. 6d. Key 5s.
Valpy's Latin Delectus, improved by White, 12mo. ... 2s. 6d.
Virgil's Works, edited by Kennedy, crown 8vo. ... 10s. 6d.
Walford's Progressive Exercises in Latin Elegiac Verse, 12mo. 2s. 6d. Key 5s.
White and Riddle's Large Latin-English Dictionary, 1 vol. 4to. ... 28s.
White's College Latin-English Dictionary (Intermediate size), medium 8vo. 15s.
White's Junior Student's Complete English-Latin & Latin-English Dictionary, square 12mo. ... 12s.
Separately { The Latin-English Dictionary, price 7s. 6d. / The English-Latin Dictionary, price 5s. 6d.
— Middle-Class Latin Dictionary, square fcp. 8vo. ... 3s.
— Cicero's Cato Major and Lælius, 12mo. ... 3s. 6d.
— Livy, Books XXII. & XXIII. with English Notes, each Book ... 2s. 6d.
Wilkins's Progressive Latin Delectus, 12mo. ... 2s.
— Easy Latin Prose Exercises, crown 8vo. 2s. 6d. ... Key 2s. 6d
— Manual of Latin Prose Composition, crown 8vo. ... 5s. 6d. Key 2s. 6d.
— Latin Prose Exercises, crown 8vo. ... 4s. 6d. Key 5s.
— Rules of Latin Syntax, 8vo. ... 2s.
— Latin Compound Sentence, 8vo. ... 1s.
— Notes for Latin Lyrics (in use in Harrow, &c.) 12mo. ... 4s. 6d.
— Latin Anthology, for the Junior Classes, 12mo. ... 4s. 6d.
— School Edition of Virgil's Georgics, crown 8vo. ... 4s. 6d.
Yonge's Ciceronis Epistolæ, with English Notes, Books I. II. and III. 3s. 6d.
— Odes and Epodes of Horace, School Edition, 12mo. ... 4s. 6d.
— Satires and Epistles of Horace, School Edition, 12mo. ... 5s.
— Library Edition of the Works of Horace, 8vo. ... 21s.
— Latin Gradus, post 8vo. 9s. or with Appendix ... 12s.

The *French Language.*

Cassal & Karcher's Modern French Anthology, PART I. 3s. 6d. PART II. 6s.
— — Graduated French Translation Book, PART I. 3s. 6d. PART II. 5s.

London, LONGMANS & CO.

Digitized by Google

Contanseau's Practical French and English Dictionary, post 8vo..... 7s. 6d.
— Pocket French and English Dictionary, square 18mo..... 3s. 6d.
— Premières Lectures, 12mo. ..... 2s. 6d.
— First Step in French, 12mo..... 2s. 6d. Key 3s.
— French Grammar, 12mo. ..... 4s. Key 3s.

Contanseau's Middle-Class French Course, fcp. 8vo.

Accidence, 8d.	French Translation-Book, 8d.
Syntax, 8d.	Easy French Delectus, 8d.
French Conversation-Book, 8d.	First French Reader, 8d.
First French Exercise-Book, 8d.	Second French Reader, 8d.
Second French Exercise-Book, 8d.	French and English Dialogues, 8d

Contanseau's Guide to French Translation, 12mo.....3s. 6d. Key 3s. 6d.
— Prosateurs et Poètes Français, 12mo. ..... 5s.
— Précis de la Littérature Française, 12mo. 3s. 6d
— Abrégé de l'Histoire de France, 12mo..... 3s. 6d

Corneille's Cid, annotated by Cassal, fcp. 8vo..... 1s. 6d.
— Polyeucte, annotated by Cassal, fcp. 8vo..... 1s. 6d.
De Vigny's Chatterton, annotated by Stièvenard, fcp. 8vo..... 1s. 6d.
Lamartine's Toussaint Louverture, by Cassal, fcp. 8vo. ..... 2s. 6d.
Merlet's French Grammar, fcp. 8vo..... 5s. 6d.
— French Pronunciation and Accidence, fcp. 3s. 6d. ..... } Key, price 3s. 6d.
— Syntax of the French Grammar, fcp. 3s. 6d. .....
— Le Traducteur, fcp. 8vo. ..... 5s. 6d.
— Stories for French Writers, fcp. 8vo. ..... 2s.
— Aperçu de la Littérature Française, fcp. 8vo. ..... 2s. 6d.
— Exercises in French Composition, fcp. 8vo. ..... 3s. 6d.
— French Synonymes, fcp. 8vo. ..... 2s. 6d.
— Synopsis of French Grammar, fcp. 8vo. ..... 2s. 6d.
Prendergast's Mastery Series, French, 12mo. 2s. 6d
Racine's Iphigénie, annotated by Cassal, fcp. 8vo. ..... 1s. 6d.
Roulier's French Homonyms and Paronyms, crown 8vo. 3s. 6d
Sewell's Contes Faciles, crown 8vo. ..... 3s. 6d.
The Stepping-Stone to French Pronunciation, 18mo. ..... 1s.
Souvestre's Philosophe sous les Toits, by Stièvenard, square 18mo. 1s. 6d
Stièvenard's Lectures Françaises from Modern Authors, 12mo..... 4s. 6d
— Rules and Exercises on the French Language, 12mo..... 3s. 6d.
Tarver's Eton French Grammar, 12mo..... 6s. 6d.
Voltaire's Zaïre, annotated by Karcher, fcp. 8vo. 1s. 6d
— Alzire, annotated by Karcher, fcp. 8vo..... 1s. 6d.

German, Spanish, Hebrew, Sanskrit.

Benfey's Sanskrit-English Dictionary, medium 8vo.....52s. 6d.
Blackley's Practical German & English Dictionary, post 8vo..... 7s. 6d
Buchheim's German Poetry, for Repetition, 18mo.....*Nearly ready.*
Collis's Card of German Irregular Verbs, 8vo. ..... 2s.
Fischer-Fischart's Elementary German Grammar, fcp. 8vo..... 2s. 6d.
Just's German Grammar, 12mo..... 1s. 6d.
— German Reading Book, 12mo. ..... 3s. 6d.
Kalisch's Hebrew Grammar, 8vo. .....Part I. 12s. 6d. Key 5s. Part II. 12s. 6d.
Longman's Pocket German & English Dictionary, square 18mo. ..... 5s.
Milne's Practical Mnemonic German Grammar, crown 8vo. ..... 3s. 6d.
Müller's (Max) Sanskrit Grammar for Beginners, royal 8vo. .....15s.
Neebe's Children's Mirror, 100 Stories in German, crown 8vo..... 3s. 6d.
Naftel's Elementary German Course for Public Schools, fcp. 8vo.

German Accidence, 9d.	German Prose Composition Book, 9d.
German Syntax, 9d.	First German Reader, 9d.
First German Exercise-Book, 9d.	Second German Reader, 9d.
Second German Exercise-Book, 9d.	

Prendergast's Handbook to the Mastery Series, 12mo. ..... 2s.
— Mastery Series, German, 12mo. ..... 2s. 6d.
— Manual of Spanish, 12mo..... 2s. 6d.
— Manual of Hebrew, crown 8vo. ..... 2s. 6d.
Schiller's Song of the Bell, by Bilton, crown 8vo..... 2s.
Wintzer's First German Book for Beginners, fcp. 8vo..... 3s. 6d.
Wirth's German Chit-Chat, crown 8vo. ..... 2s. 6d.

London, LONGMANS & CO.

Spottiswoode & Co., Printers, New-street Square, London.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

WHITE'S
SCHOOL AND COLLEGE LATIN DICTIONARIES.

Fifth and Cheaper Edition, carefully revised, and complete in One Volume, bound in cloth lettered. Royal 8vo. price 28*s.*

A LATIN-ENGLISH DICTIONARY
(THE PARENT WORK).

By the Rev. J. T. WHITE, D.D. of Corpus Christi College, Oxford; and the Rev. J. E. RIDDLE, M.A. of St. Edmund Hall, Oxford.

(Founded on the larger Dictionary of FREUND, as last revised by the Author.)

'White *and* Riddle's *Latin Dictionary, although based on the German work of* Freund, *has become, by repeated revision and amplification, a work of an original and independent character; and a fifth edition, in a single volume of* 2,103 *pages, which has just been issued, gives the results of the latest study of the language in a clear and systematic form. The test of such a work is to be applied not by merely glancing over its pages, but by its practical use, and the experience both of teachers and students has fully justified the confidence reposed in it. A special feature of value in this work is that it takes in the Latinity of every age, giving not only the old classical, but the patristic forms.*'

SATURDAY REVIEW.

Third and Cheaper Edition, carefully revised. Medium 8vo. price 15*s.*

WHITE'S COLLEGE LATIN-ENGLISH DICTIONARY
(Intermediate Size), being a copious Abridgment, for the Use of University Students, of the Parent Latin Dictionary of White and Riddle.

By J. T. WHITE, D.D. Oxon.

New Edition, revised. Square 12mo. price 7*s.* 6*d.*

A SCHOOL LATIN-ENGLISH DICTIONARY
For the Use of Junior Students, abridged from the larger Dictionaries of White and Riddle.

By J. T. WHITE, D.D. Oxon.

Square 12mo. price 5*s.* 6*d.*

WHITE'S NEW ENGLISH-LATIN DICTIONARY
For the Use of Schools, founded on White and Riddle's large Latin-English Dictionary.

By J. T. WHITE, D.D. Oxon.

New Edition, revised. Square 12mo. price 12*s.*

WHITE'S
JUNIOR STUDENT'S COMPLETE LATIN-ENGLISH AND ENGLISH-LATIN DICTIONARY
(The Two School Dictionaries bound in One Volume).

Square fop. 8vo. price 3*s.*

WHITE'S

Adapted for the Use of

LIONARY

the Junior Student's

Digitized by Google